



Audio CD

**FREE  
INSIDE**

- Online PTE (Academic) Test
- 3 Comprehensive Mock Tests  
With Answer Key & Solutions

# PTE

## ADVANTAGE

for Academic Module



**BetterThink™**

A TCY Program

**WILEY**







# PTE

## ADVANTAGE

for Academic Module

**BetterThink™**  
A TCY Program

**WILEY**

# PTE ADVANTAGE

for Academic Module

Copyright © 2016 by Wiley India Pvt. Ltd., 4435-36/7, Ansari Road, Daryaganj, New Delhi-110002.

BetterThink™ – A program of TCY Learning Sol. (P) Ltd.

Cover Image: Burwell and Burwell Photography/iStockphoto

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or scanning without the written permission of the publisher.

**Limits of Liability:** While the publisher and the author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, Wiley and the author make no representation or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book, and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for any particular purpose. There are no warranties which extend beyond the descriptions contained in this paragraph. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representatives or written sales materials. The accuracy and completeness of the information provided herein and the opinions stated herein are not guaranteed or warranted to produce any particular results, and the advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for every individual. Neither Wiley India nor the author shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damages, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential, or other damages.

**Disclaimer:** The contents of this book have been checked for accuracy. Since deviations cannot be precluded entirely, Wiley or its author cannot guarantee full agreement. As the book is intended for educational purpose, Wiley or its author shall not be responsible for any errors, omissions or damages arising out of the use of the information contained in the book. This publication is designed to provide accurate and authoritative information with regard to the subject matter covered. It is sold on the understanding that the Publisher is not engaged in rendering professional services.

**Trademarks:** All brand names and product names used in this book are trademarks, registered trademarks, or trade names of their respective holders. Wiley is not associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this book.

#### Other Wiley Editorial Offices:

John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030, USA

Wiley-VCH Verlag GmbH, Pappelallee 3, D-69469 Weinheim, Germany

John Wiley & Sons Australia Ltd, 42 McDougall Street, Milton, Queensland 4064, Australia

John Wiley & Sons (Asia) Pte Ltd, 1 Fusionopolis Walk #07-01 Solaris, South Tower, Singapore 138628

John Wiley & Sons Canada Ltd, 22 Worcester Road, Etobicoke, Ontario, Canada, M9W 1L1

First Edition: 2016

ISBN: 978-81-265-5899-5

[www.wileyindia.com](http://www.wileyindia.com)

Printed at: Sharda Offset Press, Delhi

# Preface

PTE (Academic) has become an extremely popular English language qualification test over the past few years. BetterThink, a TCY program, has been at the forefront to help aspirants excel in PTE (Academic). The TCYonline website was also the first to put PTE (Academic) test series online. Having had the advantage of first movers in the online domain and rich classroom teaching experience across a wide network spread across North India, BetterThink, a TCY program, is eminently placed to now bring out a book for the advantage of all the PTE aspirants within and beyond India. It gives us immense pleasure and sense of accomplishment in presenting this book to all PTE (Academic) aspirants.

The book includes tips, strategies, examples, practice exercises, answers and explanations. In case of all subjective type questions, including those in the Speaking and Writing section, suggested answers and/or hints have been provided. The step-by-step approach to answer the various question types ensures that the aspirants score well beyond their own expectations.

For listening practice and exercises, as also for some speaking items, inputs have been provided liberally in the form of CDs. In case any clarification is needed, there also are transcripts for all the recordings.

Then there are Three Comprehensive Mock Tests. Care has been taken to provide not only the answers but also the explanations/solutions, for the aspirants to study and ingest the strategies.

PTE (Academic) is an online test. The aspirants will surely look for test experience in the online domain. They can always visit [TCYonline.com](http://TCYonline.com) to access many simulated tests in each section, along with analytics that tell them where they stand and what they need to do to excel. For any other test related information, they may also access [BetterThink.in](http://BetterThink.in).

Please send your feedback and/or inputs to [info@tcyonline.com](mailto:info@tcyonline.com).








---

1911










# Contents








<b>Preface</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>Chapter 1 What is PTE (Academic)?</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.1 Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.2 How is PTE (Academic) Different from IELTS and TOEFL?</b>	<b>1</b>
1.2.1 Comparison of IELTS/TOEFL/PTE Scores	2
<b>1.3 PTE (Academic) Structure</b>	<b>2</b>
1.3.1 Total Test Time	3
1.3.2 PTE Scores	4
1.3.3 Two Types of Scoring in PTE	4
1.3.4 Maximizing your Score with Machine Based Scoring System	7
1.3.5 Is There any Negative Marking in PTE?	7
<b>1.4 On the Test Day</b>	<b>7</b>
1.4.1 How is the Test Conducted?	8
<b>1.5 FAQs</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Chapter 2 Speaking Module</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.1 Introduction</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>2.2 Structure of Speaking Test</b>	<b>9</b>
2.2.1 Question Types	9
2.2.2 Skills Assessed	10
2.2.3 How to Prepare for the Speaking Section?	10
2.2.4 General Tips for the Speaking Section	10
2.2.5 General Tips for Maximizing Score in Speaking (Pronunciation and Fluency)	11
<b>2.3 Personal Introduction</b>	<b>11</b>
2.3.1 Why do I Need to Record a Personal Introduction at the Beginning of the Test?	12
2.3.2 Tips for Personal Introduction	12
<b>2.4 Read Aloud</b>	<b>12</b>
2.4.1 Tips for Read Aloud	12
2.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)	13

<i>Example</i>  Example	13
<b>2.5 Repeat Sentence</b>	14
2.5.1 Tips for Repeat Sentence	14
2.5.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)	15
<i>Example</i>  Example	15
<b>2.6 Describe Image</b>	15
2.6.1 Describe Graphs or Diagrams	15
2.6.2 Finding Main Features	16
2.6.3 'Describe Image' Means Doing Three Things	16
<i>Example</i>  Example	17
2.6.4 Tips for Describe Image	18
2.6.5 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)	18
<b>2.7 Re-tell Lecture</b>	18
<i>Example</i>  Example	18
2.7.1 Tips for Re-tell Lecture	20
2.7.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)	20
<b>2.8 Answer Short Question</b>	21
<i>Example</i>  Example	21
2.8.1 Tips for Answer Short Question	21
<b>Practice Questions (Solved)</b>	22
Describe Image	22
Re-tell Lecture	26
<b>Practice Questions (With Hints)</b>	29
Describe Image	29
Read Aloud	33
<b>Practice Exercises</b>	34
Describe Image	34
Repeat Sentence	37
Answer Short Question	37
<b>Chapter 3 Writing Module</b>	<b>39</b>
<b>3.1 Introduction</b>	39
<b>3.2 Structure of Writing Test</b>	39
3.2.1 Question Types	39



3.2.2	How to Prepare for the Writing Section?	40
3.2.3	General Tips for the Writing Section	40
<b>3.3</b>	<b>Summarize Written Text</b>	41
3.3.1	Tips for Summarize Written Text	41
3.3.2	Skills Assessed in Summarize Written Text	42
3.3.3	Some Do's and Don'ts for Summarize Written Text	42
3.3.4	Tips for Maximizing Score	42
<i>Example</i> 	Example	42
<b>3.4</b>	<b>Write Essay</b>	43
3.4.1	Tips for Write Essay	43
3.4.2	Tips for Maximizing Score	44
3.4.3	Skills Assessed in Write Essay	44
3.4.4	Some Do's and Don'ts for Write Essay	45
<i>Example</i> 	Example	45
<b>Practice Questions (Solved)</b>		46
	Summarize Written Text	46
	Write Essay	49
<b>Practice Questions (With Hints/Outlines)</b>		52
	Summarize Written Text	52
	Write Essay	55
<b>Practice Exercises</b>		57
	Summarize Written Text	57
	Write Essay	61
<b>Chapter 4</b>	<b>Reading Module</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>4.1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	65
<b>4.2</b>	<b>Structure of Reading Test</b>	65
4.2.1	Question Types	65
4.2.2	Skills Assessed	66
4.2.3	General Tips	66
<b>4.3</b>	<b>Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer</b>	67
4.3.1	Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer	67
<i>Example</i> 	Example	68
<b>4.4</b>	<b>Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers</b>	68
4.4.1	Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers	69

4.4.2	Tips for Maximizing Score	69
<i>Example</i> 	Example	69
<b>4.5</b>	<b>Re-order Paragraphs</b>	70
4.5.1	Tips for Re-order Paragraphs	70
4.5.2	Tips for Maximizing Score	70
<i>Example</i> 	Example	71
<b>4.6</b>	<b>Reading: Fill in the Blanks</b>	71
4.6.1	Tips for Reading: Fill in the Blanks	72
<i>Example</i> 	Example	72
<b>4.7</b>	<b>Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks</b>	72
4.7.1	Tips for Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks	73
<i>Example</i> 	Example	73
<b>Practice Questions (Solved)</b>		74
	Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer	74
	Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers	77
	Re-order Paragraphs	80
	Reading: Fill in the Blanks	82
	Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks	85
<b>Practice Questions (With Hints)</b>		88
	Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer	88
	Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers	91
	Re-order Paragraphs	95
	Reading: Fill in the Blanks	97
	Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks	99
<b>Chapter 5</b>	<b>Listening Module</b>	<b>103</b>
<b>5.1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	103
<b>5.2</b>	<b>Structure of Listening Test</b>	103
5.2.1	Question Types	104
5.2.2	Skills Assessed	105
5.2.3	General Tips	105
<b>5.3</b>	<b>Summarize Spoken Text</b>	105
5.3.1	Tips for Summarize Spoken Text	106
5.3.2	Tips for Maximizing Score	106

<i>Example</i>  Example	106, 107
<b>5.4 Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers</b>	107
5.4.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers	107
5.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score	108
<i>Example</i>  Example	108
<b>5.5 Fill in the Blanks</b>	109
5.5.1 Tips for Fill in the Blanks	109
5.5.2 Tips for Maximizing Score	109
<i>Example</i>  Example	110
<b>5.6 Highlight Correct Summary</b>	110
5.6.1 Tips for Highlight Correct Summary	111
<i>Example</i>  Example	111, 112
<b>5.7 Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer</b>	113
5.7.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer	113
<i>Example</i>  Example	113, 114
<b>5.8 Select Missing Word</b>	114
5.8.1 Tips for Select Missing Word	115
<i>Example</i>  Example	115
<b>5.9 Highlight Incorrect Words</b>	116
5.9.1 Tips for Highlight Incorrect Words	116
5.9.2 Tips for Maximizing Score	116
<i>Example</i>  Example	117
<b>5.10 Write from Dictation</b>	117
5.10.1 Tips for Write from Dictation	118
5.10.2 Tips for Maximizing Score	118
<i>Example</i>  Example	119
<b>Practice Questions (With Clues)</b>	119
Summarize Spoken Text	119
Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers	120
Fill in the Blanks	122
Highlight Correct Summary	123
Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer	125
Select Missing Word	127
Highlight Incorrect Words	128



<b>Transcripts for Speaking and Listening Modules</b>	<b>131</b>
<b>Answers to Practice Exercises in Chapters</b>	<b>161</b>
<b>PTE Mock Test-1</b>	<b>167</b>
<b>PTE Mock Test-2</b>	<b>221</b>
<b>PTE Mock Test-3</b>	<b>273</b>
<b>Transcripts for the Mock Tests</b>	<b>329</b>
<b>Answers to PTE Mock Tests</b>	<b>361</b>

## 1.1 | Introduction

**PTE is Pearson Test of English.** The reference here is to PTE (Academic Test), which is different from PTE (General), the latter being a suite of six tests at different levels (A1, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) designed to assess and accredit general English language proficiency. Both the test types are intended for test takers who are speakers of other languages (ESOL).

Like IELTS and TOEFL, PTE (Academic) is designed to assess the English language skills of candidates who want to study in an English Speaking Country. However, PTE is different from IELTS and TOEFL in several important respects. First and foremost, unlike IELTS but like TOEFL, PTE is an online internet based test. More importantly, PTE is totally free of human intervention; it is a Computer-based Computer-assessed test. All the items in PTE (Academic) are machine scored. In a way, PTE is the new age language ability test that is free of any cultural or native skills bias. Other tests of similar nature involve human intervention at some stage where assessments can – knowingly or unknowingly – get influenced by external factors, such as, appearance, personality, body language, flow of thoughts, apart from cultural bias. Not so in the case of automated scoring system, where impartiality on all these counts is built-in and one can be sure to be judged only on language performance.

An indirect but equally important benefit of the computer-based computer-assessed interface of PTE (Academic) is that the assessment is instantaneous and, at least theoretically, the result can be made available to the student immediately after the test. This is a far cry from tests like IELTS and TOEFL that typically take a fortnight to make the results available.

Unlike IELTS and TOEFL that assess the test taker for **communicative skills** only (Listening, Speaking, Reading and Writing), PTE also assesses the test taker for **enabling skills** (Grammar, Oral Fluency, Pronunciation, Spelling, Vocabulary, Written Discourse). Apart from the composite score, PTE Academic rates the test taker separately on each of these parameters (4 + 6), to a **scale of 10–90**.

**Note:** The test takes approximately three hours to complete. This includes an un-timed introduction to the test and an optional scheduled break of **up to 10 minutes**.

## 1.2 | How is PTE (Academic) Different from IELTS and TOEFL?

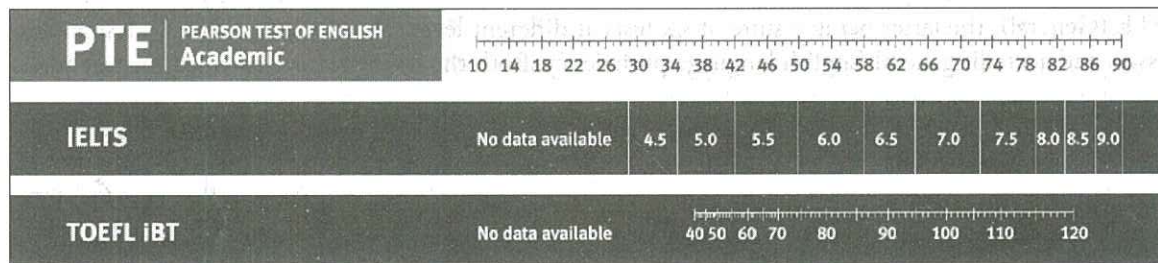
<i>Parameter</i>	<i>IELTS</i>	<i>TOEFL</i>	<i>PTE (Academic)</i>
Registration time	15 Days	7 Days	48 Hours
Result	13 Days	14 Days	5 Business days

(Continued)

(Continued)

<i>Parameter</i>	<i>IELTS</i>	<i>TOEFL</i>	<i>PTE (Academic)</i>
Time between two attempts	2 Weeks	2 Weeks	5 Days
Test duration	2 Days	4 Hours	3 Hours (single sitting)
Test dates	Fixed	Fixed	Flexible

### 1.2.1 Comparison of IELTS/TOEFL/PTE Scores



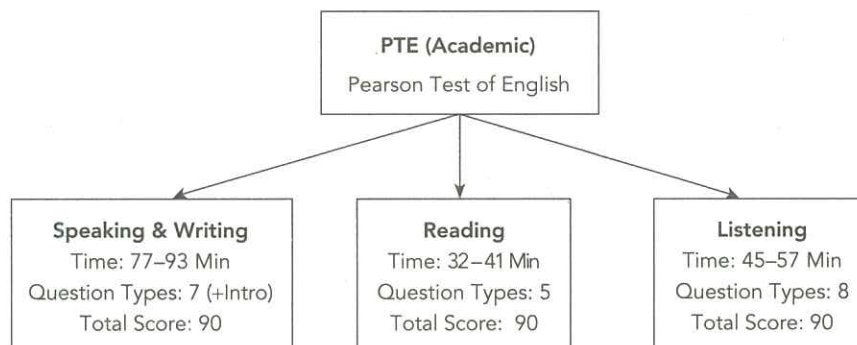
Source: [www.pearsonpte.com/test-takers/results/](http://www.pearsonpte.com/test-takers/results/)

### 1.3 | PTE (Academic) Structure

There are three parts as below that are separately timed:

1. **Speaking and Writing**
2. **Reading**  
(Optional Break)
3. **Listening**

The test structure can be represented by a brief graphical outline as shown below:





## 1.3.1 Total Test Time

<i>Speaking and Writing</i>	<i>Number of Items</i>	<i>Total Time = 77–93 minutes</i>
Introduction	1	1 minute
Read Aloud	(6–7)	} 30–35 minutes
Repeat Sentence	(10–12)	
Describe Image	(6–7)	
Re-tell Lecture	(3–4)	
Answer Short Question	(10–12)	
Summarize Written Text	(2–3)	20–30 minutes
Write Essay	(1–2)	20–40 minutes

<i>Reading</i>	<i>Number of Items</i>	<i>Total Time = 32–41 minutes</i>
Multiple-choice, Single answer	(2–3)	
Multiple-choice, Multiple answers	(2–3)	
Re-order Paragraphs	(2–3)	
Reading: Fill in the Blanks	(4–5)	
Reading & Writing: Fill Blanks	(5–6)	

<i>Listening</i>	<i>Number of Items</i>	<i>Total Time = 45–57 minutes</i>
Summarize Spoken Text:	(2–3)	20–30 minutes
Multiple-choice, Multiple answers	(2–3)	} 23–28 minutes
Fill in the Blanks	(2–3)	
Highlight correct summary	(2–3)	
Multiple-choice, Single answer	(2–3)	
Select missing word	(2–3)	
Highlight incorrect words	(2–3)	
Write from dictation	(3–4)	

### 1.3.2 PTE Scores

PTE (Academic) provides the test taker composite or overall score as well as a separate score for each of the communicative and enabling skills.

#### 1.3.2.1 Overall Score

The composite score is based on the test taker's performance on all test items (70–91 items of 20 different types). The score given for each item contributes to the overall score. The score range, for each parameter as well as overall, is 10–90 points.

#### 1.3.2.2 Communicative Skills Scores

The communicative skills measured are listening, reading, speaking and writing. Items testing these communicative skills also test specific enabling skills. For items integrating various communicative skills, the score contributes to such different communicative skills are involved. The score range for each skill is 10–90 points.

#### 1.3.2.3 Enabling Skills Scores

The enabling skills—grammar, oral fluency, pronunciation, spelling, vocabulary and written discourse—are tested in related assessment items in speaking and writing. The score range for each skill is 10–90 points. No enabling skills score is awarded if the response for the related item is inappropriate in content or form. An essay write-up unrelated to the topic assigned, for example, will earn no score, even for the related enabling skills. In relation to form, if a task requires a one-sentence summary of a text and the response consists of a list of words, no score points for the response will be given.

### 1.3.3 Two Types of Scoring in PTE

There are two types of question items, and hence, two types of scores in PTE:

1. **Correct/Incorrect Items** (Full credit or zero credit)  
The score for these items is based on correctness alone.
2. **Partial Credit Items** (Correct/Partially Correct/Incorrect)  
The score for these items is based on
  - Correctness
  - Formal aspects (e.g., word limit)
  - Quality of response (assessment of enabling skills)

#### 1.3.3.1 Essay Scoring System

1. **First Check Point:**

**Content:** If score is 0 (no response or irrelevant response), no other aspect is checked and overall essay score is 0.

2. **Second Check Point:**

**Form:** (If a score is received for content)

**Appropriate length of essay:** If score is 0 (much below or much above the word limit), no rating is done on vocabulary, spelling, grammar; development, structure, coherence, and general linguistic range.

### 3. Third Check Point:

**Enabling Skills:** Scores for content, form and enabling skills add up to the total essay score.

#### 1.3.3.2 Machine Based Scoring System

Since the marking for all the communicative and enabling skills is machine based, PTE has well-defined system for scoring. The following is a summary of the defining criteria in respect of various test items and the corresponding scores.

<i>SPEAKING</i>	
<i>Score</i>	<i>Defining Criteria</i>
<b>Content</b>	For questions type where exact answers are required (Read Aloud, Repeat Sentence etc.), replacements, omissions or insertions of words count as errors. For long answer type items, like Describe Image or Re-tell Lecture, the scoring is based on how many of the key elements in the image/lecture have been covered in the response.
<b>Other Communicative Skills</b>	Other defining criteria are pronunciation and oral fluency (i.e. how natural and native-like they are). The important thing to note here is not to confuse pronunciation with accent. Native-like pronunciation means the correct way to pronounce the word, not the way it is accented by natives of, say Britain or America (US).
<i>WRITING</i>	
<i>Content:</i>	
<i>Score</i>	<i>Defining Criterion</i>
<b>3</b>	Adequately deals with the prompt
<b>2</b>	Deals with the prompt but does not deal with one minor aspect
<b>1</b>	Deals with the prompt but omits a major aspect or more than one minor aspect
<b>0</b>	Does not deal properly with the prompt
<i>Form:</i>	
<i>Score</i>	<i>Defining Criterion</i>
<b>2</b>	Length is between 200 and 300 words
<b>1</b>	Length is between 120 and 199 or between 301 and 380 words
<b>0</b>	Length is less than 120 or more than 380 words. Essay is written in capital letters, contains no punctuation or only consists of bullet points or very short sentences

***Development, Structure and Coherence:***

<b>Score</b>	<b>Defining Criterion</b>
2	Shows good development and logical structure
1	Is less well structured; some elements/paragraphs are poorly linked
0	Lacks coherence and consists of lists or loose elements

***Grammar:***

<b>Score</b>	<b>Defining Criterion</b>
2	Has correct grammatical structure
1	Contains grammatical errors but with no hindrance to communication
0	Has defective grammatical structure which could hinder communication

***Vocabulary:***

<b>Score</b>	<b>Defining Criterion</b>
2	Has appropriate choice of words
1	Contains lexical errors but with no hindrance to communication
0	Has defective word choice which could hinder communication

***Spelling:***

2	Correct spelling
1	One spelling error
0	More than one spelling error

***READING***

<b>Score</b>	<b>Defining Criteria</b>
<b>Content</b>	For all the question types in the Reading Section, there are definitive right answers. But these are all, except the items on Multiple-choice, Choose Single Answer, partial credit items. For Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers items, you get 1 credit for each correct response and -1 for each incorrect response (subject to a minimum score of zero). For Fill in the Blanks items, you get 1 credit for each correct response and 0 credit for each incorrect response. For Re-order Paragraph items, you get 1 credit for each correct adjacent pair and 0 credit for each incorrect pair. In the Reading Section, Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers is the only item type that attracts negative marking. So, you are free to guess your answer for all question types, except Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers.



---

*LISTENING*

---

Score	Defining Criteria
<b>Content</b>	For the Listening Section, there are 8 items in all. For Summarize Spoken Text, scoring system is identical to the one described above in respect of Writing Section. There are five items viz. Multiple-choice, Choose Single Answer, Highlight Correct Summary, Fill in the Blanks, Select Missing Word, and Write from Dictation where you get 1 credit for each correct response and 0 credit for each incorrect response. There are two others viz. Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers and Highlight Incorrect Words, where you get 1 credit for each correct response and -1 credit (negative marking) for each incorrect response. Here too, you are free to guess your answer for all question types, except these two.

---

### 1.3.4 Maximizing your Score with Machine Based Scoring System

Since the entire scoring system is machine-based (no human touch at any stage), and since PTE has publicized the system of scoring for each question type, it is essential to keep note of small details so as to avoid being penalized for any small deviation from prescribed norms. Such precautionary advice is given question-wise in the following chapters.

### 1.3.5 Is There any Negative Marking in PTE?

There is no negative marking in PTE (Academic) except in 'Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers' and 'Highlight Incorrect Words' questions. So, for all the questions, except the two types as mentioned above, don't leave a question unanswered even if you have to guess.

In 'Multiple-choice, Choose Multiple Answers' and in 'Highlight Incorrect Words' questions, however, you need to be careful. Your score is 1 for each correct option selected and (-) 1 for each incorrect option selected.

## 1.4 | On the Test Day

---

You need to arrive at your designated PTE test center at least 30 minutes in advance, so as to pass security and get the documentation/check-in done. You need to bring only the acceptable ID. On arriving at the test center, you need to check-in with the test administrator.

1. You need to show your ID and 'sign in' digitally.
2. You get your digital photograph taken.
3. You also get your palm digitally scanned.

The test administrator then assigns a locker to check-in your belongings. No papers are allowed inside except the documents required. You are now ready to take your assigned seat in a secure cabin.



### 1.4.1 How is the Test Conducted?

You are also allowed time for equipment check. There is an untimed test introduction at the start that tells you what to expect in the test. The test takes approximately three hours to complete, including an untimed Personal Introduction and an optional break of up to 10 minutes. There are three timed parts, consisting of Speaking & Writing, Reading, and Listening, each of which will have a number of question types and a number of items under each question type.

## 1.5 | FAQs

---

### 1. What happens if there is a problem with my computer during the test?

Raise your hand and tell the test administrator. They will do whatever they can to help and will ensure the problem is recorded and reported. Make sure you tell the test administrator about any problems you feel affect your ability to complete the test.

### 2. Can I take notes during the test?

You are given an erasable notepad (about 5 sheets of A4 paper). If you run out of space, you can ask for another notepad. Ensure that the pen given to you is also working properly.

### 3. Can I correct my answers during the test?

For other than spoken responses—yes; but this should be before you move on to the next item. You can correct multiple-choice responses (click again to deselect your answer) and typed responses (use the cut, copy and paste options). For spoken responses, you can correct yourself in the same breath. But you cannot re-record any spoken response afterwards. The microphone will switch off automatically if you are silent for more than 3 seconds during an answer.

### 4. Am I penalized for wrong answers?

For most question types, there is no negative marking. So, you must not leave a question even if you have to guess. However, for 'multiple-choice, choose multiple answers' and for 'highlight incorrect words', there is indeed penalty for wrong option selected. So, you need to be more careful here.

### 5. Are all communicative skills scores (e.g. reading, writing) weighted equally?

Yes. All the scores in PTE (Academic) are presented on a scale of 90. There is a composite or overall score in the range 10–90. Then there is a score for each of the communicative skills (Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening) and each of the Enabling skills (Grammar, Oral Fluency, Pronunciation, Spelling, Vocabulary and Written Discourse), again in the range 10–90.

### 6. How long is my score report valid?

Your score report is valid and available online for two years.

## 2.1 | Introduction

Speaking and Writing module is the first part of the PTE test. For your convenience, we have divided it into two different sections: Speaking and Writing. This module discusses the Speaking section of the test, while the next module discusses the Writing section.

## 2.2 | Structure of Speaking Test

<i>Time Allowed</i>	1 minute + 30–35 minutes
<i>Procedure</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First item of Speaking &amp; Writing section is Personal Introduction (30 seconds to 1 minute)</li> <li>• Second item of Speaking &amp; Writing section is a set of 5 question types: Read aloud, Repeat sentence, Describe image, Re-tell lecture, Answer short question (Time allowed: 30–35 minutes)</li> </ul>

### 2.2.1 Question Types

1. Personal Introduction
2. Read Aloud
3. Repeat Sentence
4. Describe Image
5. Re-tell Lecture
6. Answer Short Question

#### 2.2.1.1 Overview of Speaking Test

<i>Question Type</i>	<i>Task</i>	<i>Skill Assessed</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Time to Answer</i>
Personal introduction	Introduce yourself	Not a test item	N/A	30 seconds to record
Read aloud	A text appears on the screen which is to be read aloud	Reading and speaking	Up to 60 words	Depends on the length of the text
Repeat sentence	A recording of a sentence is played which is required to be repeated	Listening and speaking	3–9 seconds	15 seconds
Describe image	An image appears on the screen which is to be described in detail	Speaking	N/A	40 seconds

<i>Question Type</i>	<i>Task</i>	<i>Skill Assessed</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Time to Answer</i>
Re-tell lecture	A lecture is to be listened, and answered in a single word or a few words	Listening and speaking	Up to 90 seconds	40 seconds
Answer short question	A question is to be heard and answered in a single word or few words	Listening and speaking	Up to 90 seconds	40 seconds

### 2.2.2 Skills Assessed

1. Content and cohesion
2. Oral fluency
3. Pronunciation (including stress and intonation)
4. Lexical resources (vocabulary range)

### 2.2.3 How to Prepare for the Speaking Section?

1. The first pre-requisite for good speaking skills is the habit of speaking, not only in the academic but also in the social contexts. If you move around in company where any particular language is spoken as a matter of course, it does not need much time to pick up the spoken language.
2. But, for the purpose of PTE (Academic), the speaking ability has to be structured and focused on answering exactly what is asked. This needs the ability to comprehend first the context, then the question. The context could be listening based, or reading based. So, the need is to read/listen and understand. The question is what will separate the grain from the chaff. Comprehending the question will build focus on such part of the context as is needed.
3. The next step is to familiarize yourself with all the question types that occur in PTE (Academic) so that strategies to respond to each question type could be worked out and practiced well in advance.

### 2.2.4 General Tips for the Speaking Section

1. Adjust the volume of the headphones to your own convenience such that neither your voice hurts your ears, nor others' voices disturb you.
2. Speak at natural pace, at normal volume (neither too quietly nor too quickly), and with natural accent. There is no need to imitate or be inclined to use any unnatural, or so-called native accent.
3. All of us commit slip of the tongue. It is alright if you miss out on something or commit a minor error while speaking. Carry on as usual. There is really no need to correct or repeat yourself.
4. It is important to keep speaking even if it is only to make a sound or buy time. In long answer type questions, keep saying something while you formulate your ideas. The fillers could be like "Yes, I would say"; "Shall we say?" No sound for 3 seconds means recorder gets 'off'.



5. Take note of the “Time Remaining” at the top right hand corner and “Next” button at the bottom right hand corner. You know how much time you are left with to record (this time is controlled by the computer), and, after you complete your answer, you know you need to rush to the next question without losing time.

### 2.2.5 General Tips for Maximizing Score in Speaking (Pronunciation and Fluency)

1. Let the accent not affect your pronunciation. Don't lose the pronunciation in order to get accent.
2. Continuity is more important than speed. Don't halt or revise in parts.

## 2.3 Personal Introduction

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:00:31

*Read the prompt below. In 25 seconds, you must reply in your own words, as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 30 seconds to record your response. Your response will be sent together with your score report to the institutions selected by you.*

Please introduce yourself. For example, you could talk about one or more of the following:

- Your interests
- Your plans for future study
- Why you want to study abroad
- Why you need to learn English
- Why you chose *this* test

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Recording

Progress bar: [|||||]

Next

### 2.3.1 Why do I Need to Record a Personal Introduction at the Beginning of the Test?

The personal introduction is sent to institutions along with your test scores. The institution concerned can also verify your identity by comparing your voice with the recording from the test. However, personal introduction is not assessed and does not contribute to your test score.

### 2.3.2 Tips for Personal Introduction

1. Make a positive impression.
2. Go prepared.
3. Practice in advance so as to wind up in 30 seconds sharp.

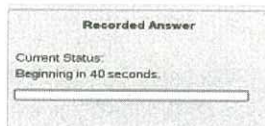
## 2.4 Read Aloud

**Note:** There are generally 6–7 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.



*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read aloud.*



"Nothing has changed the fundamental economics of business," says James E. Copeland. "It's still good to have a lot of capital. It's still good to be big. But it's still good not to let your bigness make you slow. It's still good to stay nimble in the marketplace."



### 2.4.1 Tips for Read Aloud

1. About 30–40 seconds time is allowed to pre-read. Use this time to pre-read the text and to sound yourself out on words you might find difficult to handle. After this time, there will be a little tone to indicate time to start recording.



2. Try to follow the flow of the sentence complete with the pauses and the emphases. The punctuation marks and theme words tell you where to pause and what to emphasize. Recognize and follow the punctuation marks but don't name them.
3. Sound natural for the intended character. You don't need to raise the pitch of your voice or speak in hush-hush tone.
4. 'Read aloud' assignment assesses your oral fluency, pronunciation and intonation as per flow of the text. Place yourself in the shoes of the speaker and speak as you would expect him/her to speak.
5. Divide the text into groups of words or phrases and then read them phrase by phrase.
6. Stress on the key syllables in a theme word, speaking them in a slightly louder tone.
7. Don't stop speaking. It is better to use fillers like umm, eh..., etc.
8. Speak as soon as you hear a tone prompting you to speak.

### 2.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)

As per PTE guidelines: "Each replacement, omission or insertion of a word counts as one error". So,

1. **Do not** try to explain, add, or treat anything as unnecessary.
2. **Do not** name punctuation marks.

*Example* 

 **Track 1: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Text:**

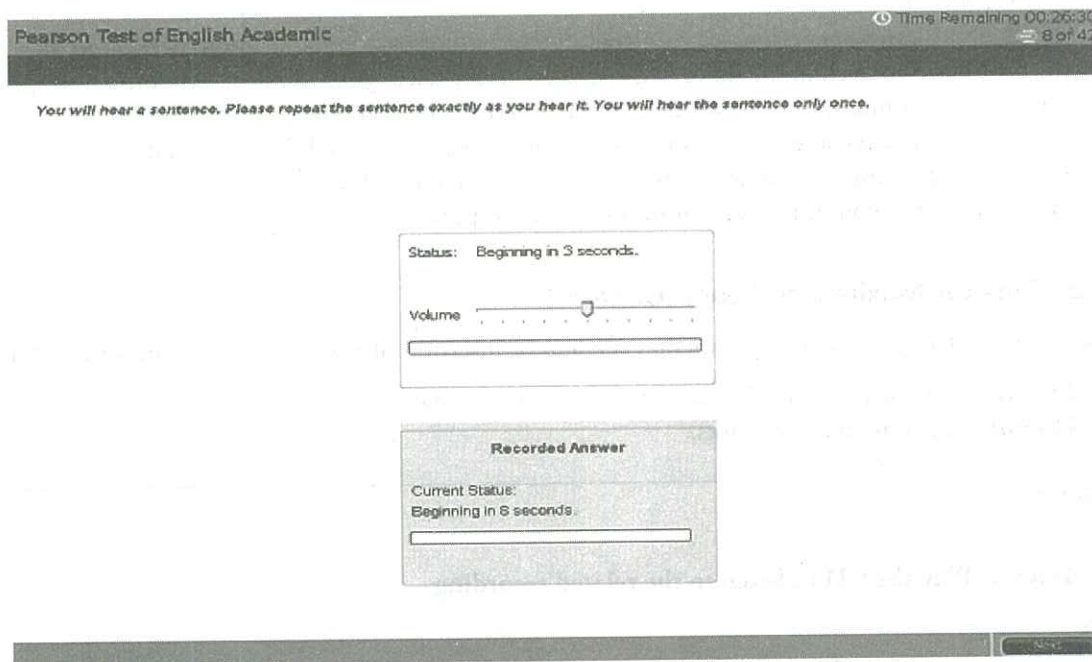
"Nothing has changed the fundamental economics of business," says James E. Copeland. "It's still good to have a lot of capital. It's still good to be big. But it's still good not to let your bigness make you slow. It's still good to stay nimble in the marketplace."

#### **Intonation/Pauses in the Sentence**

"Nothing has changed the fundamental economics of business," **(short pause)** says **(short pause)** James E. Copeland. **(Long pause)** "It's still good **(high intonation)** to have a lot of capital. **(Long pause)** It's still good **(high intonation)** to be big. **(Long pause)** But **(short pause)** it's still good not **(high intonation)** to let your bigness make you slow. **(Long pause)** It's still good **(high intonation)** to stay nimble in the marketplace."

## 2.5 Repeat Sentence

**Note:** There are generally 8–10 questions based on this question type. This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam:



### 2.5.1 Tips for Repeat Sentence

1. Recording of one sentence at a time is played. Typically these are short sentences.
2. Listen to the sentence attentively and try to repeat as many words in order as possible.
3. It helps to split the sentence into parts and repeat them in the same sequence.
4. While listening, visualize the speaker and the context; focus on general sense of the sentence.
5. Don't be overly worried if a word or two is missed. The important thing is to convey the general idea in the same manner in which the original speaker did.
6. Speak in a relaxed manner copying the stresses and the intonation pattern as you heard in the recording.
7. Don't stop speaking as the microphone will close after 3 seconds of silence. It is better to use fillers, such as umm, eh..., etc.
8. Start speaking when the status on the screen changes to Recording. There is no tone for this item type so you should start speaking as soon as you see the changed status.
9. 'Repeat sentence' assignment assesses your oral fluency, pronunciation and intonation.

## 2.5.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)

As per the PTE guidelines, only the following are counted as errors in content:

“Errors = replacements, omissions and insertions only

Hesitations, filled or unfilled pauses, leading or trailing material are ignored in the scoring of content.”

3 marks awarded if all words from the prompt are repeated in the correct sequence.

2 marks awarded if at least 50% words from the prompt are repeated in the correct sequence.

**Tip:** Even if you forget a word or two, you will still get 2 marks out of 3  
But the sequence needs to be correct  
So, try to repeat as many words in order as possible

*Example* 

 **Track 2: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Splitting the sentence makes it easier to repeat:*

*my intermittent fatigue and lethargy*

*as a sign*

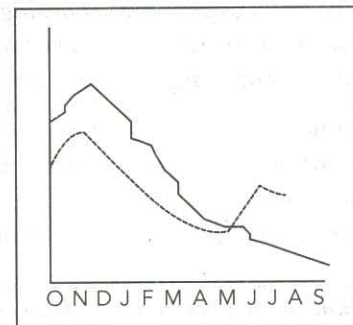
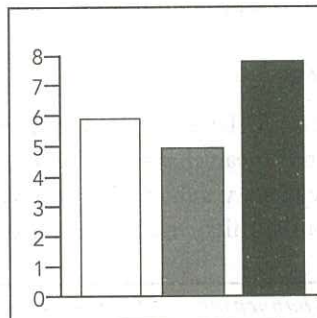
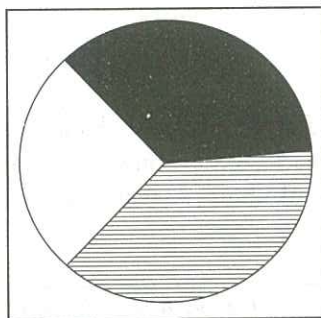
*I was a weak person*

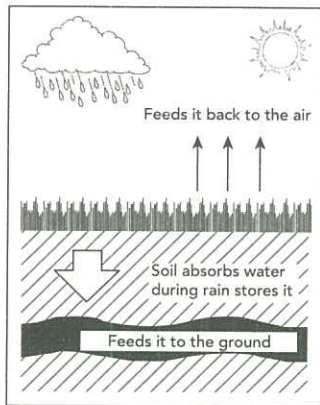
## 2.6 Describe Image

**Note:** There are generally 6–8 questions based on this question type.

### 2.6.1 Describe Graphs or Diagrams

You may need to describe any of the following types of graphs or diagrams:





Max. Hold	Hold Time Range
26s – 33s	16s – 20s
19s – 25s	12s – 16s
13s – 18s	9s – 12s
8s – 12s	6s – 8s

In some cases, you may have to describe a process illustrated by a diagram, or information presented in a table.

You may even have a **combination of two or more of these**.

### 2.6.2 Finding Main Features

In answering a 'Describe Image' question, the real challenge is identifying the main features. In fact, the main features vary from question to question. Still it is very useful to pick up the following things:

1. The highest and the lowest figures
2. Beginnings and endings
3. Overall trends and patterns
4. Deviations from trends (Exceptions)
5. Comparisons/contrasts

### 2.6.3 'Describe Image' Means Doing Three Things

1. **Selecting:** Means *choosing a few* and *leaving out a lot*
2. **Reporting:** Saying *what you see*
3. **Comparing:** Not just about *more or less*

While describing an image, especially picture-based, it pays to keep a good stock of phrases handy to use while speaking. However, this does not mean that you should limit yourself to these only. You may introduce your own as well. In a way, they help you by telling you what to speak about, so that you don't stop speaking. Some of the common words which you may use are:

<i>How to start describing</i>	<i>To say what is happening</i>	<i>Where in the image?</i>	<i>If something isn't clear or you are not sure</i>
In this image,	The woman is ... ing	In the foreground, ...	
There's/ There are ...	The tourists are ... ing	In the background ...	

(Continued)



(Continued)

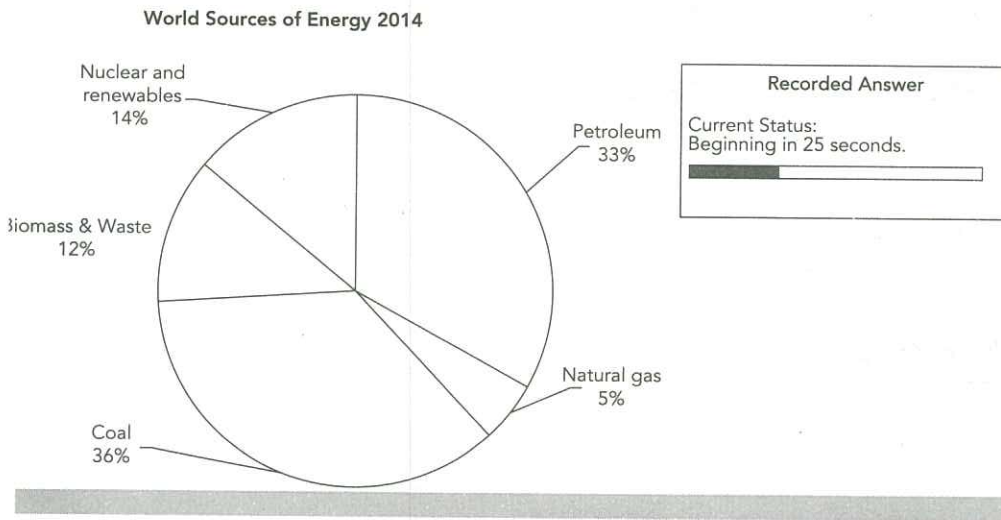
There isn't a ... / There aren't any ...	It's flashing.	At the top/bottom of the image ...	
		In the middle of the image ...	
		On the left/right of the image ...	It looks like a ...
		next to	It might be a ...
		in front of	He could be ... ing
		Behind	Maybe it's a ...
		near	
		on top of	
		Under	

*Example* 

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam. Refer to pie-chart given below.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:14:59  
20 of 42

*Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*





### Solution

*Identifying name and type:* The pie-chart represents the proportion of various world sources of energy, during the year 2014.

*Identifying the main point(s) and their relationship(s):* Of all the energy generated in 2014, 74% came from fossil fuels. This included 36% from coal, 33% from petroleum and 5% from natural gas. Of the rest, 12% came from biomass and waste and 14% came from nuclear energy and renewable sources.

*Identifying conclusion:* The world energy consumption in the year 2014 was heavily dependent on pollution-making fossil fuels. Only a quarter was being met from biomass, nuclear energy and presumably clean and green renewable sources.

---

### 2.6.4 Tips for Describe Image

1. You just have 35–40 seconds to ‘recognize’ the image or rather the salient features of the image. So, better organize your thoughts or impressions of the image.
2. Identify and name, the type of image (line graph, bar graph, table, chart, map, etc.), as well as the headings, labels and axes.
3. Identify ‘what’ (main point). Do not simply repeat the information.
4. Identify ‘with’ (trend) or ‘how’ (comparison of entities, as proportions in a pie chart).
5. Identify exceptions (highest, lowest values).
6. Organize your speech into general content, main idea and conclusion/implications after making notes.
7. Don’t stop speaking as the microphone will close after 3 seconds of silence. It is better to use fillers like umm, eh..., etc.
8. Speak when you hear a tone prompting you to speak.

### 2.6.5 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)

To get a score of 5 out of 5, describe

1. **all elements** of the image
2. **their relationships**, possible development
3. **conclusion** or implications

## 2.7 | Re-tell Lecture

---

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

---

*Example* 

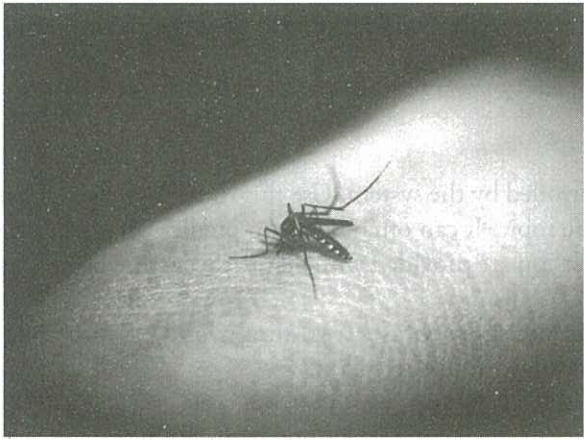


**Track 3:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic ⌚ Time Remaining 00:11:36  
📄 27 of 42

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please speak into the microphone and retell what you have just heard from the lecture in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Playing

Volume

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:

Beginning in 67 seconds:

Next

### Solution

*Taking Notes:* Dengue ... mosquito bite ... serious and painful ... even death ... two severe forms necessitate hospitalization ... no vaccine ... treatment ... reducing fever ... supplying blood platelets ... best treatment ... no mosquito bite ... long sleeve shirt ... mosquito repellent ... mosquito control

*Main Points/Summary:* Dengue, caused by mosquito bite, is a serious and painful disease that may even result in death of the patient. Two types of the disease, Shock Syndrome and Hemorrhagic Fever, are particularly dangerous and necessitate hospitalization. There is no preventive vaccine for the disease. The only cure is keeping the fever and the blood platelets under control. And the only prevention is keeping the mosquitoes under check and avoid being bitten by them.

#### 2.7.1 Tips for Re-tell Lecture

1. The time for the recording to start is controlled by the system. Use this time to preview the image. It often gives you a general idea about the topic. It can often help you predict what you are going to hear about. You can use the time which you are provided with before the lecture begins to think about the related vocabulary.
2. While listening, take notes for clue words and short phrases (two-three words). Don't try to write down long sentences lest you miss out on main points to follow.
3. Use the 10 second preparation time allowed to formulate your answer.
4. While speaking, focus on the main points of the lecture – not one main point, but all the main points. Try to start with the topic sentence.
5. Try to cover these main points in just 40 seconds – no less, no more. The clock will come handy.
6. Do not hesitate or stop mid-way to correct yourself.
7. Don't stop speaking as the microphone will close after 3 seconds of silence. It is better to use fillers, such as umm, eh..., etc.
8. Speak when you hear a tone prompting you to speak.

#### 2.7.2 Tips for Maximizing Score (Content)

To get 5 marks out of 5,

1. **re-tell all points** of the presentation and describe characters, aspects and actions
2. **their relationships**, the underlying development
3. **implications and conclusions**
4. Take **short notes** (two-three words) during the lecture to **note down all the key points**.



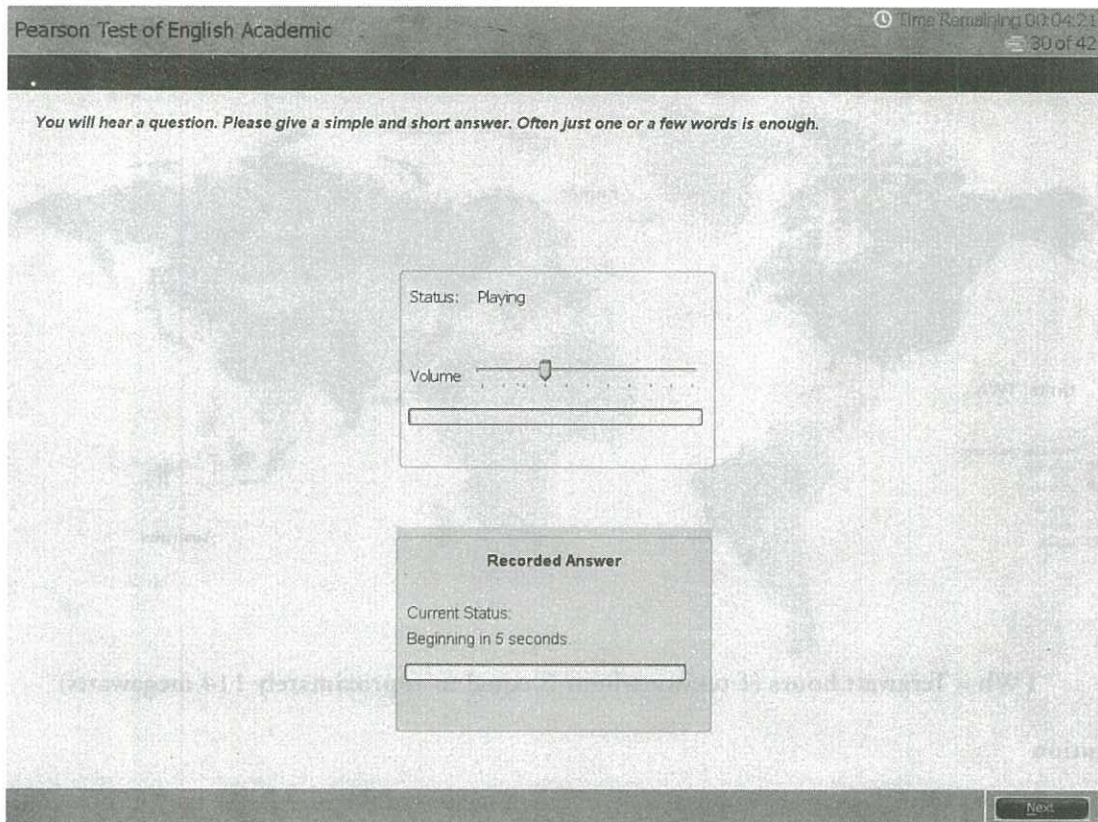
## 2.8 | Answer Short Question

**Note:** There are generally 10–12 questions based on this question type.

*Example* 

 **Track 4: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.



**Clue Words:** official; in a foreign country

**Solution** (Ambassador)

### 2.8.1 Tips for Answer Short Question

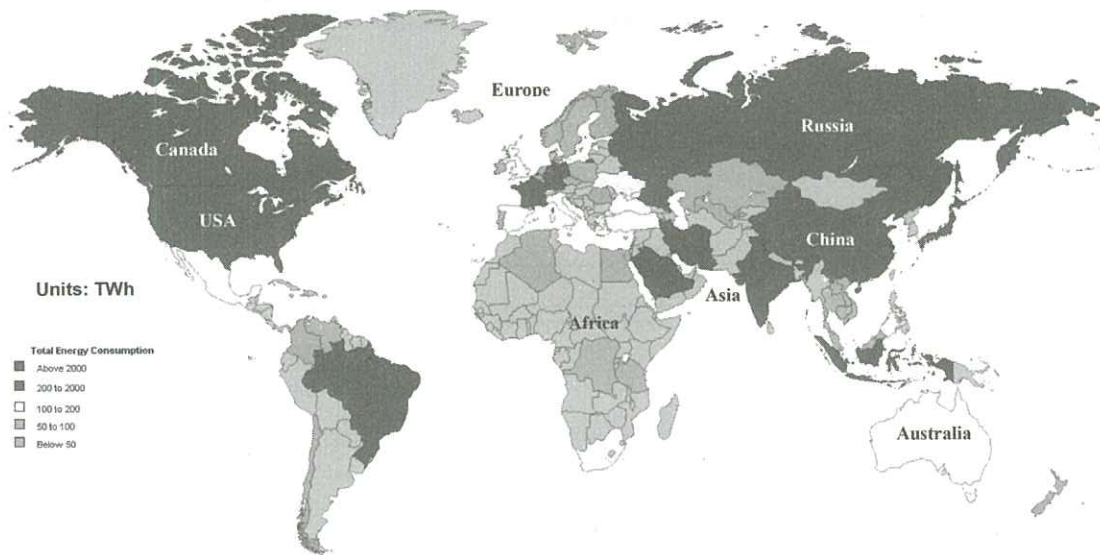
1. These are usually straightforward questions but often involve visual clue.
2. The clue words – who, what, when, how; or which (of these) – often help.

3. Answer in one word (or two) or a phrase.
4. You have 10 seconds to record your answer, but start immediately if only to make a sound.
5. No credit for part answers or words incorrectly spelled.
6. There is no extra mark for additional words; so keep yourself accurate and concise.
7. Start speaking when the status on the screen changes to Recording. There is no tone for this item type; so you should start speaking as soon as you see the changed status.

### Practice Questions (Solved)

#### Describe Image

##### 1. Total Annual Energy Consumption (in TWh)



\*TWh = Terawatt hours (1 terawatt-hour is equal to approximately 114 megawatts)

#### Solution

The map shows annual energy consumption in different regions of the world. The rate of consumption varies from below 50 TWh to above 2000 TWh. From the map, it is easy to see that much of the world falls in the second highest category of energy consumers (200 to 2000 TWh). This includes Canada, Russia, Brazil, and much of Europe and Asia. However, since the range of energy consumption in this category varies from a lowly 200 TWh to a high 2000 TWh, there is likely to be wide variance of consumption within this large category. Many other parts of the world, including Mexico, Australia, parts of Europe, and South Africa fall within the category of lower medium level consumers, that is, 100 to 200 TWh.



The United States and China are prominent among the biggest guzzlers of energy. Much of the African continent, South American continent and some other scattered regions have relatively low levels of energy consumption. It is easy to see wide variance in the levels of energy consumption across different regions of the world.

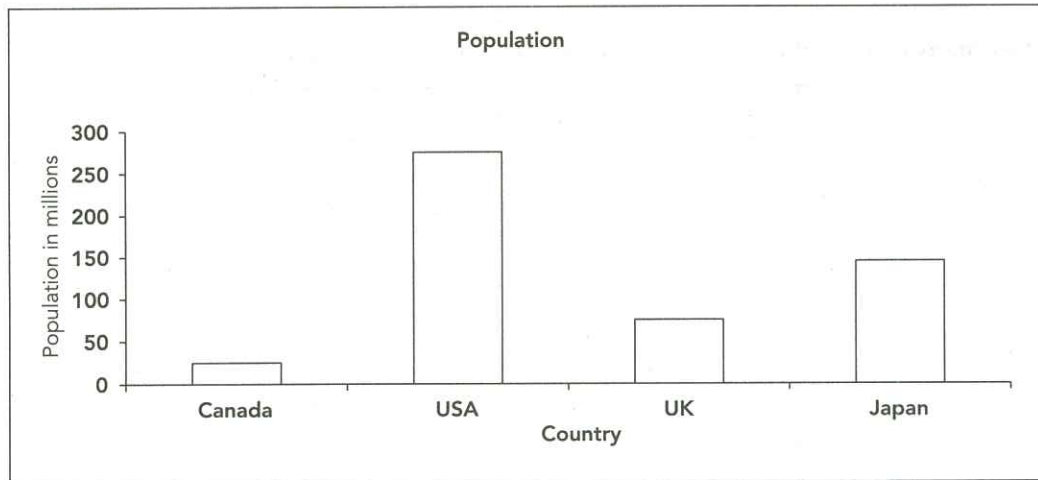
### 2. Health standards (disease cases reported) in five different regions

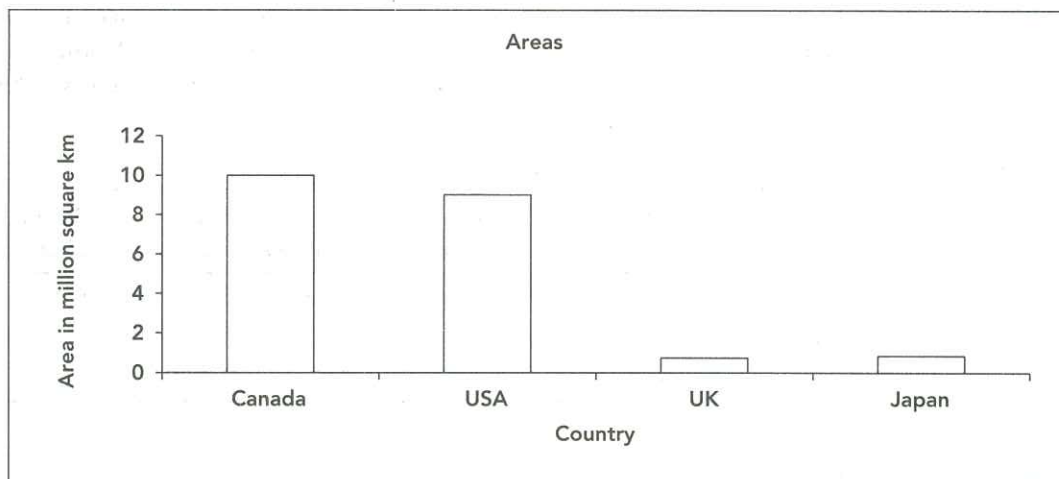
	<i>Sub-Saharan Africa</i>	<i>South East Asia</i>	<i>Indian Subcontinent</i>	<i>South America</i>	<i>North East Asia</i>
New cases (average per year)	135 million	66 million	46 million	17 million	6 million
Of which children (average per year)	48 million	23 million	19 million	5.1 million	1.7 million
Deaths (average per year)	2.1 million	3,60,000	320,000	110,000	57,000

#### Solution

The table compares the health standards in five different regions of the world. The greatest number of new cases, that is, 135 million, was reported from Sub-Saharan Africa. The lowest count of 6 million was reported from North-East Asia. For the cases in respect of children too, the highest count of 48 million was reported from Sub-Saharan Africa, the lowest count of 1.7 million reported again from North-East Asia. As for the average number of deaths reported, the highest count of deaths was 2.1 million, again from Sub-Saharan Africa. North-East Asia region was bottom placed with 57,000 deaths. As can be seen, the overall picture is quite consistent on all the three parameters. While Sub-Saharan Africa presented the bleakest picture on all three counts. The best health standards were quite apparently in North-East Asia.

### 3. Comparison among four countries in respect of population and area (million square kilometers)





### Solution

The two bar graphs present a comparison among four countries in respect of population in millions and area in million square kilometers. As for the population, USA is the most populated, with the numbers being around 280 million. Canada is the least populated, with only around 20 million people. Japan, with about 140 millions, is the second most populated, followed by the UK at the third place. However, when area is considered, Canada turns out to have the largest area of around 10 million square km. USA is a close second, with Japan and the UK appearing to be tiny in area. Out of the four countries, while USA appears to be balanced in terms of land area and population size, Canada appears to be very sparsely populated. At the other end, Japan and the UK appear to be densely populated countries.

#### 4. How many calories do we require to maintain a desirable weight?

<i>Women Daily Maintenance of Calories</i>			
Lbs	25 years	45 years	65 years
100	1,900	1,800	1,500
113	2,050	1,950	1,600
117	2,200	2,050	1,750
126	2,300	2,200	1,800
131	2,350	2,250	1,850
143	2,500	2,350	2,000
154	2,600	2,450	2,050
165	2,750	2,600	2,150

**Note:** Based on moderate activity, if your life is very active, add calories; if you lead a sedentary life, subtract calories.

<i>Men Daily Maintenance of Calories</i>			
Lbs	25 years	45 years	65 years
113	2,000	2,350	1,950
117	2,700	2,550	2,150
128	2,850	2,700	2,250
140	3,000	2,800	2,350
154	3,200	3,000	2,550
165	3,400	3,200	2,700
176	3,550	3,350	2,800
185	3,700	3,500	2,900

**Note:** Based on moderate activity, if your life is very active, add calories; if you lead a sedentary life, subtract calories.

### Solution

The twin tables indicate the requisite daily calorie intake, separately for men and women, to maintain various levels of desirable weight at three stages in life, that is, at the age of 25 years, 45 years and 65 years. Whereas, in the case of women, fewer calories are required across all weight categories, as the age progresses, this is not exactly so in the case of men. Whether it is the case of a 100 pound woman or a 165 pound woman, calorie requirement is the highest at the age of 25 years, and lowest at the age of 65 years. In the case of the lowest weight category for men, that is, those at 113 pounds, the greatest calorie requirement is in the case of 45 years age group. It can also be seen that for the same weight and age, men need greater calorie intake than women. For all the three common weight categories, 113 pounds, 154 pounds and 165 pounds, men generally need more calorie intake than women.

### 5. Describe picture below.





### Solution

The picture shows a grand view of a sprawling Buddhist temple or pagoda type structure. The temple is brightly hued, with slanting multi-layered roofing, typical of East Asian architecture. In the foreground, a lot of people, possibly tourists, can be seen thronging the place. It appears the temple gates have not yet been opened for visitors or are about to be opened. This is because a large red tape-like barricade appears right in front of the main entrance. All the visitors seem to be moving towards the temple in the hope of making an early entry, and there appears to be none coming outside.

### Re-tell Lecture

*Directions for questions 1–10:* You will hear some lectures. After listening to each lecture, in 10 seconds, please speak into the microphone, and re-tell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You have 40 seconds to give your response.

### Items 1 to 10



**Tracks 5–14:** Play the CD to listen to the related recordings.

### Solutions for Items 1 to 10:

1. **Track 5:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** Heart ... pumping machine... life sustain power... sudden heart strokes ... one death every 44 seconds ... muscular organ ... 72 beats per minute... situated in our thorax... pumps blood ... deoxygenated to lungs ... oxygenated to the body ....

**Summary:** The lecture is about human heart. Our heart is a muscular pumping machine that is located in our thorax, slightly to the left. It beats 72 times per minute, and through these rhythmic contractions, it carries deoxygenated blood to our lungs and then collects purified blood from our lungs to pump it again into our body. We must take care of this vital life-sustaining organ, because the number of deaths due to heart problems is becoming alarming.

2. **Track 6:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** Great sphinx of Giza ... carved from the bedrock of Giza plateau ... body of a lion ... head of a king or god ... head 14-foot wide and 30-foot long ... 150-foot long ... erosion damaged the original detail of the carved figure ... commissioned by King Khafre ... originally painted and was quite colourful.


**Summary:** The lecture is about the Great Sphinx of Giza in Egypt. It is one of the most famous structures of the world. It is said to be carved out of a single bedrock. It has the head of a lion and the body of a king or god. The entire structure is 150-foot long. Originally, the sphinx is said to have been colourfully painted, though now, with erosion, the original detail of the carved figure has been severely damaged.



3. **Track 7:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording. 


**Taking Notes:** ... benefits of physical exercise ... dependence on technology to get our work done ... do not do any physical work ... stressful life ... also role of good nutrition ... ample rest ... macro as well as micronutrients... allow the body to recuperate.

**Summary:** The lecture is largely about the benefits of physical exercise, though towards the end, it also talks about the role of good nutrition and ample rest for the body. Due to our dependence on technology to get our work done, we don't get to do much physical work. Besides, our life is also stressed. This makes it necessary for us to have proper exercise and nutritious diet, and take adequate rest so that our body could recuperate itself.

4. **Track 8:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording. 


**Taking Notes:** ... Global warming ... temperature of the earth's near surface air and oceans ... Greenhouse effect ... solar variation ... volcanoes... Greenhouse gases ... water vapor ... carbon dioxide... methane... ozone ... Fossil fuel burning ... Deforestation major cause ...

**Summary:** The lecture is about the challenge of global warming in the 21st century, that is, about the recent increase in average temperature of the earth's near surface air and oceans. The major culprit is stated to be Greenhouse Effect, though solar temperature variations and volcanic eruptions may also have contributed a little. The greenhouse gases identified are: water vapor, carbon dioxide, methane and ozone, in their order of importance. Fossil fuel burning and deforestation are stated to be the major causes of increase in carbon dioxide.

5. **Track 9:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording. 

**Taking Notes:** ... two methods to kill harmful bacteria: physical methods and chemical ... boiling ... oil and salt ... pasteurization ... sterilization with gamma radiation ... incineration

**Summary:** The lecture names two types of methods to kill harmful bacteria: physical and chemical, but goes on to discuss only the physical methods. Boiling is the most common method, though oil and salt have also been traditionally used. The lecture then discusses Pasteurization in detail, and differentiates it from boiling. It also discusses sterilization with gamma radiations, and incineration as other methods to kill harmful bacteria.

6. **Track 10:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording. 

**Taking Notes:** ... keep three things in mind ... plan your meals and your medical dosage ... regular medical checkups ... check your blood sugar level before and after exercising ... walking, jogging, cycling, swimming, rowing, aerobics, etc.... begin slowly ... increase the intensity and duration ... never ever exercise beyond what your body allows...

**Summary:** The lecture appears to be discussing exercise regimen for diabetic patients. It asks them to keep three things in mind, while exercising: the meals and medical dosage, regular medical checkups, and checking of blood-sugar before and after exercise. It recommends walking, jogging, cycling, swimming, rowing as good exercises but considers, aerobics as the best. It asks the patients to start slow and gradually build up the intensity and duration, but never to exercise beyond what the body can tolerate.

7. **Track 11:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** Lasers... Four main characteristics... travels only in one direction ... one frequency... light produced is coherent ... single color ... very bright ... variety of uses ... industrial lasers cut teeth in saws ... melt ... hair transplant ... tattoo making ... eye surgery ... communications ... transmit voice messages and television signals

**Summary:** The lecture is about the special characteristics and uses of lasers. It names four main characteristics. The light from lasers travels in one straight line. It also has one frequency and hence coherence. It has a single color and high brightness. Laser has several applications. In industry, it is used for cutting, melting, etc. For humans, it is used for hair transplant, tattoo making, high surgery, etc. In communications, it is used for transmitting audio and video messages.

8. **Track 12:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** ... flower arrangement ... Japanese ... developed the art... called Ikebana ... 'Flowers kept alive' ... In the sixth century, a Japanese emissary to China brought back the knowledge... Initially it was taught to the people by priests and noblemen ... original concept of three stems that represented heaven, man and the earth.

**Summary:** The lecture is about Ikebana, the beautiful Japanese art of flower arrangement. In Japanese, Ikebana means flowers kept live. The Japanese learnt the art in the 6th century from the Chinese. It was initially taught by priests and noblemen, but now it has become popular among all. The three stems in the arrangement represent heaven, man and the earth.

9. **Track 13:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** ... skeleton ... 206 bones... overall frame... different sizes and shapes... interaction of the muscular and skeletal systems ... bodily movement ... Muscles connected to bones by tendons. Bones connected to each other by ligaments. Blood cells are produced by the marrow.

**Summary:** The lecture is about human skeletal system. It consists of 206 bones of different shapes and sizes. The skeletal system is the overall frame of our body and it interacts with muscles to carry out our body movement. Bones are connected with muscles through tendons, and with each other through ligaments. Bone marrow also helps produce blood cells.

10. **Track 14:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

**Taking Notes:** ... optimum health plan ... five key areas ... diet, exercise, smoking, alcohol and stress. ... Dietary habits ... food preferences and some food taboos ... contribute to our long life ... Mediterranean diet, ... greatest protection against cardiac disorders and cancer ... high consumption of fruits, vegetables, bread nuts and seeds ... olive oil ... dairy products, fish and poultry, eggs and wine in low to moderate amounts ....

**Summary:** The lecture by Dr. George names five key areas for an optimum health plan: diet, exercise, smoking, alcohol and stress. It then goes on to state that diet contributes to long life. It further states that Mediterranean diet is known to provide protection against cardiac disorders and cancer. Mediterranean diet involves high consumption of fruits, vegetables, cereals, nuts and low to moderate consumption of dairy products, fish, poultry, eggs and wine.



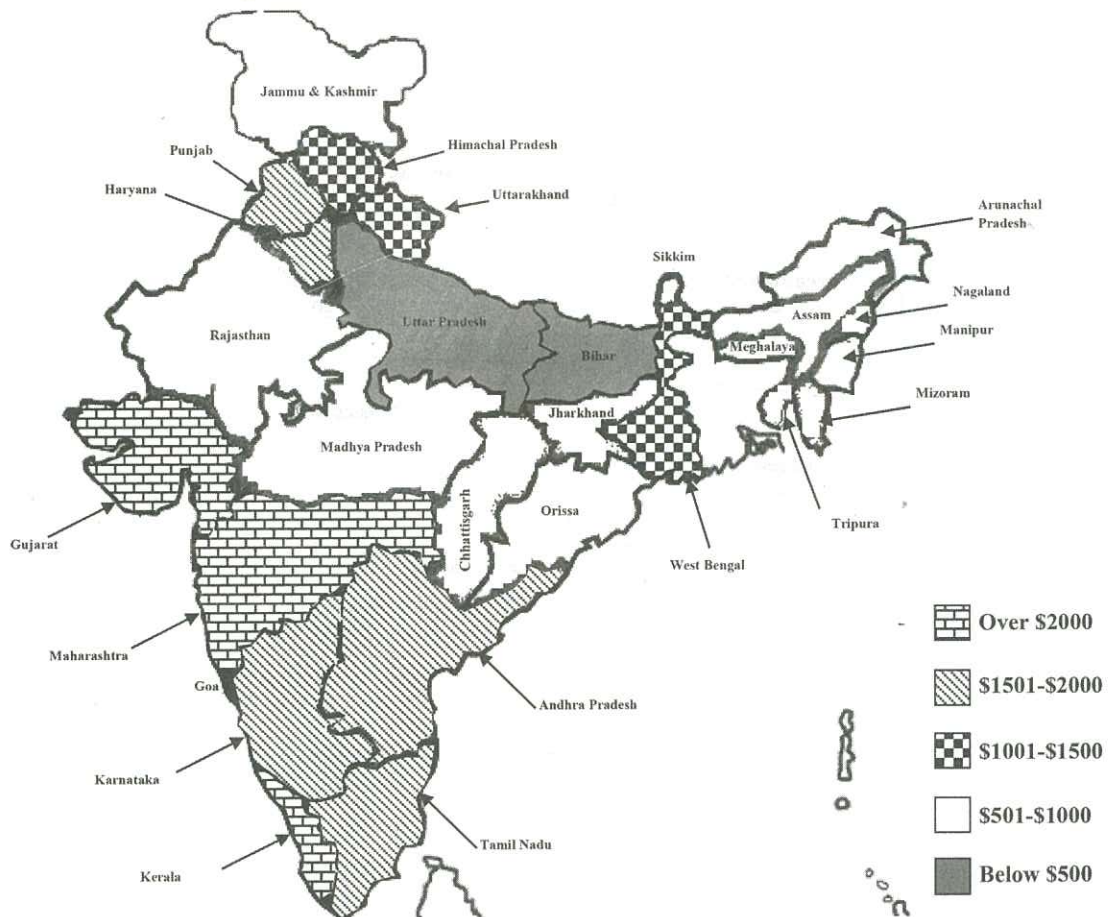
## Practice Questions (With Hints)

### Describe Image

Look at the graph(s). Describe in detail what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response in each case.

**Tip:** Note that you have the greatest freedom to describe a picture image. You can visualize the picture image in any way you like. The only thing you need to keep in mind is that all that is clearly visible in the picture must be related and/or placed in context. Thus, your picture description need not match the hints given in the following questions except in terms of the elements easily identifiable.

#### 1. State-wise Per Capita Income in India (2011–2012)



(Not to scale)

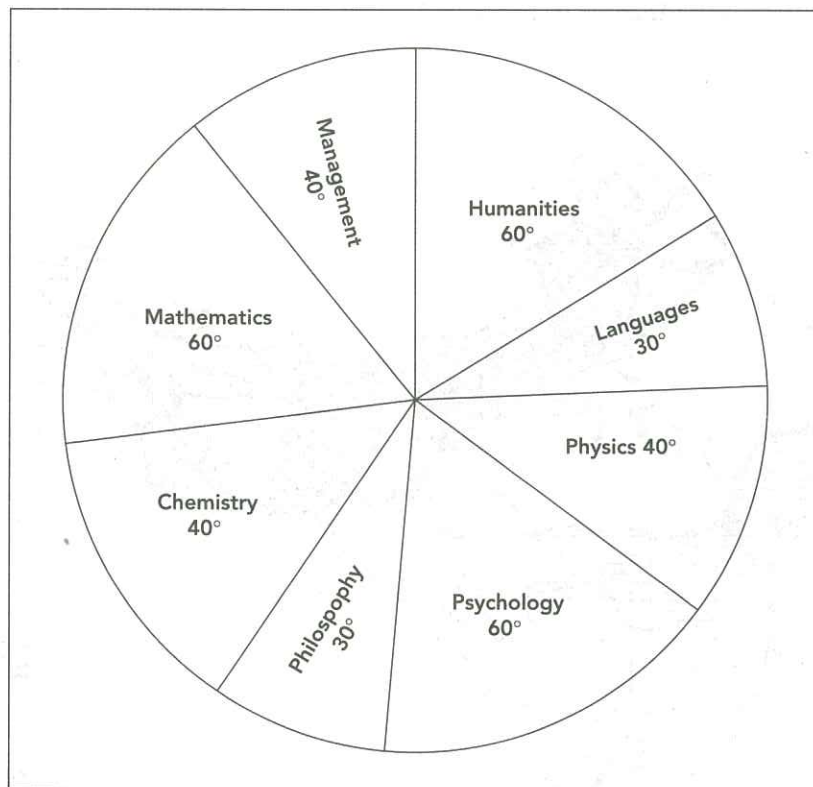
\* Per capita is per head (average income per person per year)

**Solution**

**Hints:** Map ... divided among states/regions ... Per capita income in the year 2011–2012 varied from below \$250 to over \$2000 ... Two states in western India, namely Maharashtra and Gujarat, and Kerala in Southern India are in the highest income group .... Other states in South India, with some others like Punjab and Haryana in the North, are also in the relatively high income group .... Bihar and Uttar Pradesh in the North-central India appear to have the lowest ... Indicates unbalanced growth ....

**2. Number of Students at a College with Majors in Different Subjects**

(Total number of students 1080)

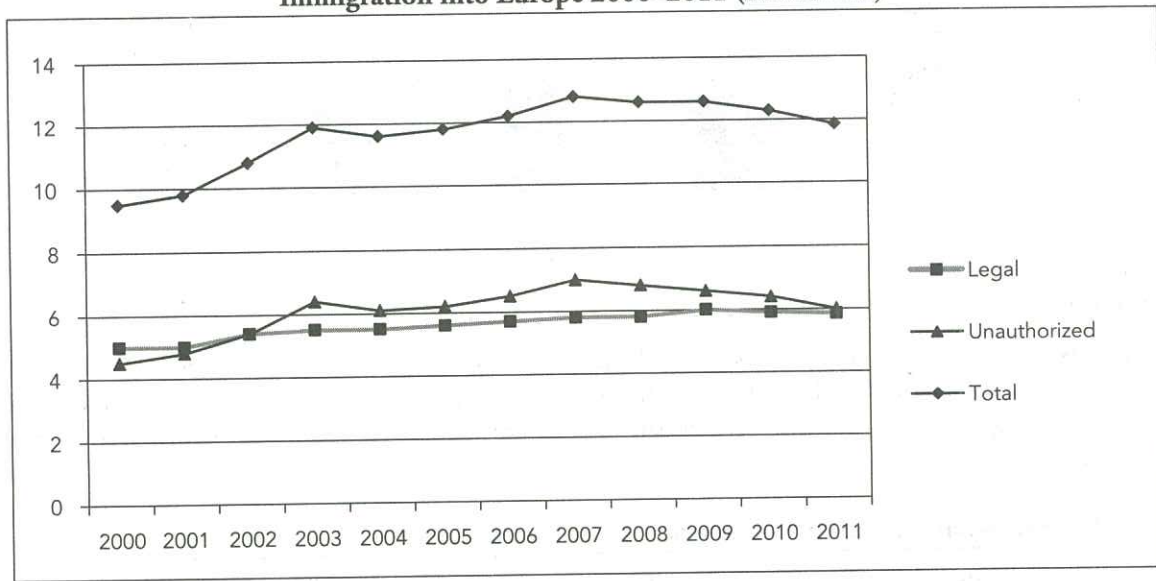




**Solution**

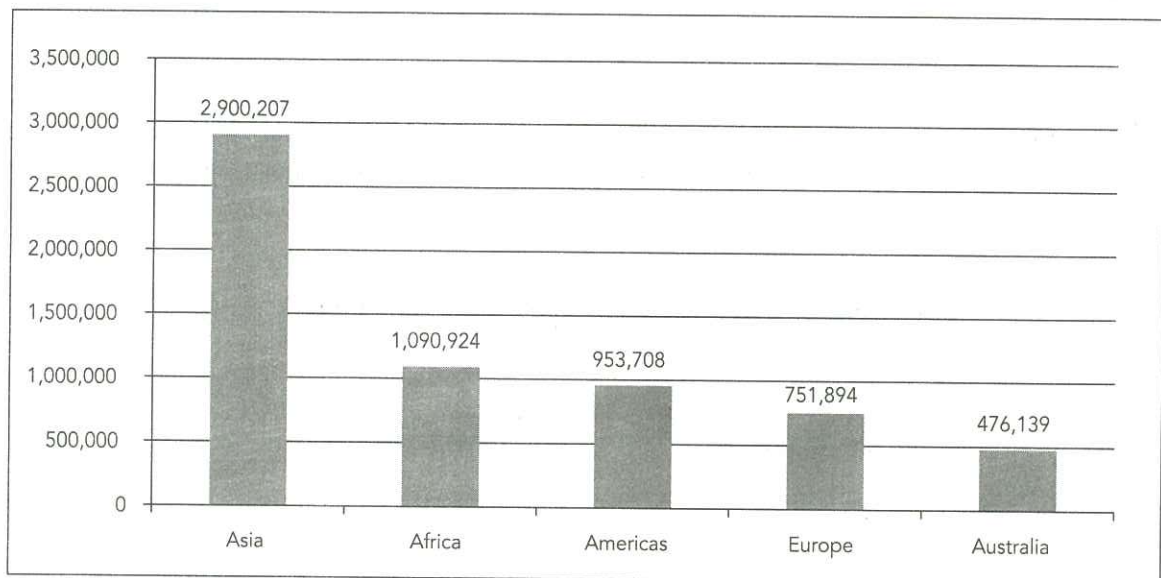
**Hints:** Pie chart... divided in degrees, out of a possible 360 degree... Total number of students is 1080... a multiple of 360... One degree represents 3 students... The highest number of students, that is 180 each, is enrolled for majors in three subjects, namely Humanities, Psychology and Mathematics. The next highest number, that is 120, is enrolled for majors in Chemistry and Physics... The lowest number of 90 each is enrolled for Languages and Philosophy... the least popular subjects... So, there is fair distribution ...

3.

**Immigration into Europe 2000–2011 (in millions)****Solution**

**Hints:** Line graph... Total number of immigrants increased from 9.5 million in 2000 to almost 12 million in 2011... But total number ... on the decline... number of legal immigrants has leveled off at 6 million, ... unauthorized on the decline since 2007... Presently both ... at the same level... but the number of unauthorized immigrants may fall further because of the progressive trend of decline ...

#### 4. Migrant Labor in the U.S.



#### Solution

**Hints:** Bar graph... Vertical axis... horizontal axis... Total number around six million ... Almost half of it is from Asia ... followed by... Europe and Australia are at the bottom of the ladder... It appears *United States of America* is heavily dependent on migrant labor, much of which comes from Asian countries...

#### 5. Internet Relay Chat (IRC) Users – Statistics by Continents

S. No.	Continents	Total IRC Population	Absolute Gain (last 1 year)	Absolute Gain (last 2 years)
1	North America	121 million	14.2 million	33 million
2	Europe	89 million	7.3 million	19.8 million
3	Asia	76 million	18.5 million	33.5 million
4	South America	45 million	11.2 million	15.9 million
5	Africa	22 million	4.5 million	8.7 million
6	Australia	8 million	3 million	6 million

#### Solution

**Hints:** The table furnishes statistics regarding Internet Relay Chat users across continents and the gain in the user-ship in absolute numbers over the past couple of years.... The highest number ... North America ... closely followed by Europe and then Asia ... the rate of increase is decelerating in North

America and Europe ... Though Asian market is catching up ... the fastest growth in relative terms is in Australia where 75% of the numbers were added in the last two years ... overall Asia, South America, and Africa will drive the growth in the coming years....

### Read Aloud

*Directions for questions 1–5: Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read aloud.*

1. The ability of regular exercise to lower expenditure on medications is indubitable. Take diabetes patients as an example: The more time they spend on outdoor activities, the less money they spend on medications and other therapies. So physicians advise stepping up daily physical activity. Starting to exercise is really worth it, at any age.

### Solution

**Intonation/Pauses:** (The ability of regular exercise (**short pause**) to lower expenditure on medications (**short pause**) is indubitable. (**Long pause**) Take diabetes patients as an example: (**Long pause**) The more time they spend on outdoor activities, (**short pause**) the less money they spend (**short pause**) on medications and other therapies. (**Long pause**) So (**short pause**) physicians advise stepping up daily physical activity. (**Long pause**) Starting to exercise is really worth it, (**short pause**) at any age.)

2. The Battle of Waterloo was fought on Sunday, 18th June 1815 near Waterloo in present-day Belgium. An Imperial French army under the command of Emperor Napoleon was defeated by combined armies of the Seventh Coalition, an Anglo-Allied army under the command of the Duke of Wellington combined with a Prussian army.

### Solution

**Intonation/Pauses:** (The Battle of Waterloo (**short pause**) was fought on Sunday, (**short pause**) 18th June, 1815 (**short pause**) near Waterloo (**short pause**) in present-day Belgium. (**Long pause**) An Imperial French army (**short pause**) under the command of Emperor Napoleon (**short pause**) was defeated by combined armies of the Seventh Coalition, (**short pause**) an Anglo-Allied army (**short pause**) under the command of the Duke of Wellington (**short pause**) combined with a Prussian army.)

3. The North American International Auto Show (NAIAS) is among the most prestigious auto shows in the world, providing unparalleled access to the automotive products, people and ideas. At this year's show Concept and Crossovers seem to be the real buzz words, with a number of our most beloved sedans now having gone hyper hybrid.

### Solution

**Intonation/Pauses:** (The North American International Auto Show (**short pause**) (NAIAS) (**high intonation**) is among the most prestigious auto shows in the world, (**short pause**) providing unparalleled access to the automotive products, (**short pause**) people and ideas. (**Long pause**) At this year's



show **(short pause)** Concept and Crossovers **(short pause)** seem to be the real buzz words, **(short pause)** with a number of our most beloved sedans **(short pause)** now having gone hyper hybrid.)

4. Women, although typically more stressed about interviewing, perform better than their male counterparts in job interviews because they handle stress better than guys, say researchers. That is the finding of new research by three University of Western Ontario researchers who looked at how men and women handled the stresses of job interviews.

#### Solution

**Intonation/Pauses:** (Women, **(short pause)** although typically more stressed about interviewing, **(short pause)** perform better than their male counterparts in job interviews **(short pause)** because **(high intonation)** they handle stress better than guys, **(short pause)** say researchers. **(Long pause)** That is the finding of new research by three University of Western Ontario researchers **(short pause)** who looked at how men and women handled the stresses of job interviews.)

5. It was an ice age squirrel's treasure chamber, a burrow containing fruit and seeds that had been stuck in the Siberian permafrost for over 30,000 years. From the fruit tissues, a team of Russian scientists managed to resurrect an entire plant in a pioneering experiment that paves the way for the revival of other species.

#### Solution

**Intonation/Pauses:** (It was an ice age squirrel's treasure chamber, **(short pause)** a burrow **(short pause)** containing fruit and seeds that had been stuck in the Siberian permafrost for over 30,000 years. **(Long pause)** From the fruit tissues, **(short pause)** a team of Russian scientists managed to resurrect an entire plant **(short pause)** in a pioneering experiment that paves the way for the revival of other species.)

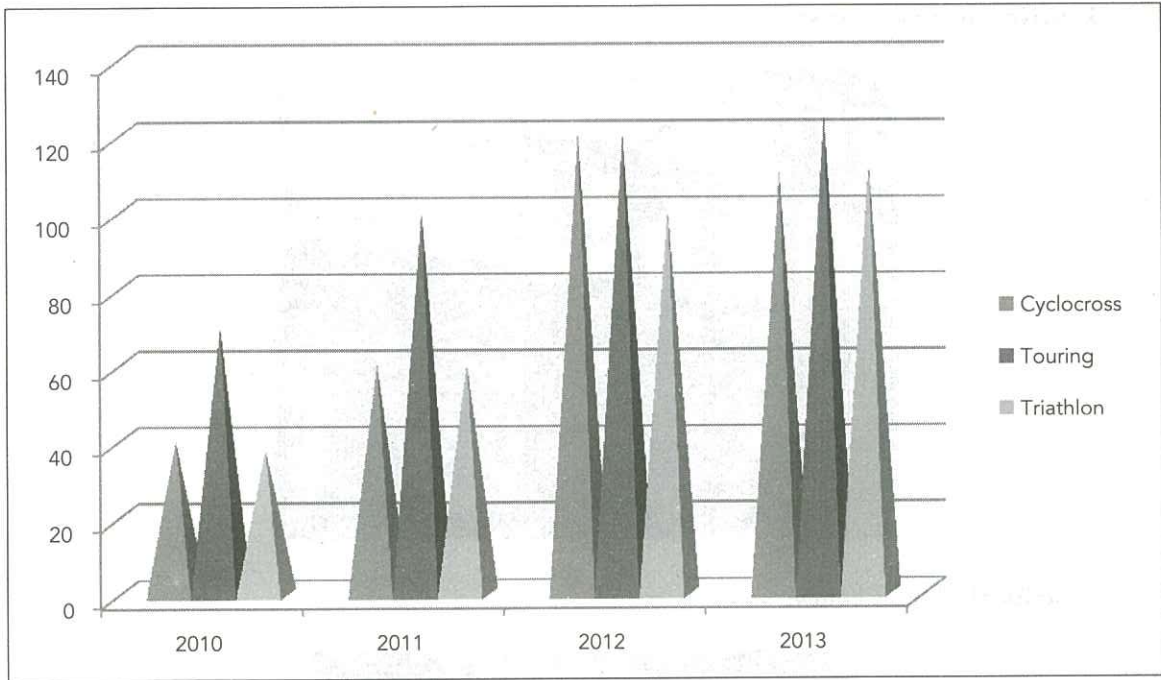
## Practice Exercises

---

### Describe Image

1. Sales of Different Models of Bicycles by Company ABC during 2010–2013  
(Figures in 00,000 units)





2. Describe the image below:



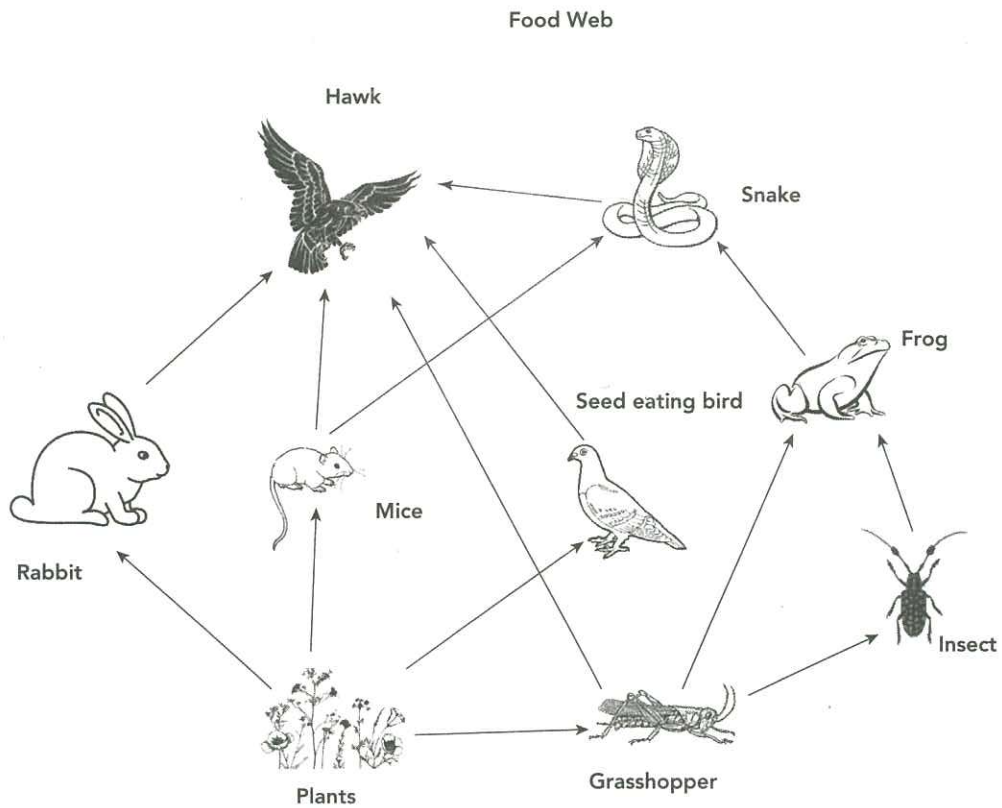
3. Describe the image below:



4. Describe the image below:



## 5. Describe the image below:



## Repeat Sentence

**Directions:** You will hear some sentences. Please repeat each sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear each sentence only once. You are allowed 15 seconds after each sentence to repeat it.

## Items 1 to 10



Track 5: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

## Answer Short Question

**Directions:** You will hear some questions. Please give a simple and short answer to each question. Often just one or a few words is enough. You are allowed to 20 seconds after each question to speak out the answer.

## Items 1 to 10



Track 6: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.



1. The first part of the document is a list of names.

2. The second part is a list of dates.

3. The third part is a list of locations.

4. The fourth part is a list of events.

5. The fifth part is a list of activities.

6. The sixth part is a list of people.

7. The seventh part is a list of organizations.

8. The eighth part is a list of institutions.



### 3.1 | Introduction

In the PTE (Academic) exam, the writing section is a part of the Speaking and Writing Section. However, since the nature of questions in this section is quite different from that in the speaking section, we are treating the two separately.

### 3.2 | Structure of Writing Test

<i>Time Allowed</i>	40–60 minutes
<i>Procedure</i>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Last two items of Speaking &amp; Writing Section</li> <li>2. Task I: Summarize Written Text – two items (10 min × 2)</li> <li>3. Task II: Write Essay (20 min)</li> <li>4. Task III: Either Task I (10 min) or Task II (20 min)</li> <li>5. Both tasks to be typed out online</li> </ol>

The writing section consists of two tasks:

1. Task I consists of Summarize Written Text (2–3 items, each of 10 minutes duration)
2. Task II consists of Essay Topic (1–2 essays each of 20 minutes duration)

You are presented with a point of view, argument or **problem** and are required to write an essay between 200 and 300 words about this. The style of writing expected is formal.

#### 3.2.1 Question Types

There are two different question types in the writing section.

1. Summarize Written Text
2. Write Essay

### 3.2.1.2 Overview of Writing Test

<i>Question Type</i>	<i>Task</i>	<i>Skill assessed</i>	<i>Length</i>	<i>Time to answer</i>
<i>Summarize written text</i>	A text is to be read and a one-sentence summary is to be written	Reading and writing	300 words	10 minutes
<i>Write essay</i>	A 200–300 word essay is to be written on a given topic	Writing	2–3 sentences	20 minutes

### 3.2.2 How to Prepare for the Writing Section?

1. Do a lot of reading and listening to broaden your mental perspective and increase your general awareness.
2. Practice taking notes while you listen.
3. Practice summarizing information that you read or listen, in your own words.
4. Practice typing on the computer keyboard.
5. Practice basic computer typing techniques, such as, cut and paste.

### 3.2.3 General Tips for the Writing Section

1. Some typing practice is needed in advance. After all, all texts – medium (summary) and long (essay) – need to be typed out, and time allowed is limited.
2. The writing assignment involves two summaries plus one essay; or 3 + 1; or 2 + 2.
3. Do not hesitate to use cut, copy and paste buttons.
4. Allow yourself some time to revise and edit your write up to eliminate typo errors—the proverbial slips.
5. Use correct punctuation, capitalization, etc.
6. Stick to the word limit (lower and upper). Take note of the word count available at the bottom of the screen.
7. In case the write up has been planned out in advance, speed of writing (typing) will be greater.
8. Practice typing regularly in a word processor (with the autocorrect and spell-check features turned off) and then analyze the mistakes you make.

### 3.3 Summarize Written Text

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 items asked based on this task.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

The screenshot shows a digital interface for a writing task. At the top, it says "Pearson Test of English Academic" and "Time Remaining 00:09:39". Below that, it says "1 of 1". The main text reads: "Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. Type your response in the box at the bottom of the screen. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points in the passage." The passage text is: "Diversity and pluralism in a nation's media are obvious virtues. They provide the space for those pursuing the values of serious and good journalism. By offering the reader choice, they work against the tendency to manipulate news and opinion. The degree of diversity is a function of two variables. First, it is a function of the distribution of circulation, viewership or listenership across newspapers, TV channels or radio stations. The greater the relative reach of a few such products in a given market, the lesser the diversity. Second, it is a function of the distribution of ownership of each such product and any group of products catering to a single market segment." Below the passage is a large text input box with the placeholder text "Media ...". Underneath the box are three buttons: "Cut", "Copy", and "Paste". At the bottom left, it says "Total Word Count: 3". At the bottom right, there is a "Next" button.

#### 3.3.1 Tips for Summarize Written Text

1. While reading, overview the text once and then read it carefully a second time.
2. While reading, focus on the main point of the text.
3. Make it a point to include key words in the summary. This becomes easy if you jot down key words and include all of these while framing the sentence.
4. Make sure that the summary is in **one sentence** only. Sometimes, you may need to use transition words or semi-colon (;) to join two related sentences. You can keep track of it using the word count at the bottom of the screen.
5. Do not use any external or prior knowledge to make the summary. Stick to the text.
6. Use synonyms effectively in the summarized text to bring variety in language use.
7. Try to effectively use clauses—dependent and independent—to make compound sentences.
8. Take a note of the time as well. You get 10 minutes to complete each item. The test automatically will move to the next item when the time finishes.

### 3.3.2 Skills Assessed in Summarize Written Text


1. **Communicative Skills:** Reading and Writing
2. **Enabling Skills:** Content (all relevant aspects), Form (one complete sentence), Grammar and Vocabulary

### 3.3.3 Some Do's and Don'ts for Summarize Written Text

<i>Do's</i>	<i>Don'ts</i>
(A) Focus on the main point of the argument.	(A) Do not make more than one sentence.
(B) Note down the clue words. Make sure that they are part of the summary.	(B) Do not worry about unnecessary detail.
(C) Stick to the text assigned.	(C) Do not use extraneous material or prior knowledge on the subject.
(D) Keep track of the word count.	(D) Do not ignore your spellings and punctuation.
(E) Leave a little time for final check of your summary.	(E) Do not ignore your time limit. At the end of the limit, the test will move on automatically.

### 3.3.4 Tips for Maximizing Score

1. Write a single, complete sentence.
2. Cover all relevant aspects (key words).
3. If you write less than 5, or more than 75 words, your response will be scored zero.
4. Keep it simple; use right words, not big words.
5. Keep it short; but not at the cost of 'all aspects'.
6. Follow basic grammar rules.

*Example* 

*(Refer text given in the screenshot on the previous page)*

**Key Words:** Diversity in journalism, news manipulation, depends on reach, ownership

#### **Solution**

Diversity in journalism works against news manipulation, and is a function of the distribution of reach and ownership of the media; the greater the distribution, the greater the diversity.



### 3.4 | Write Essay

**Note:** There are generally 1–2 items asked based on this task.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

The screenshot shows a digital writing interface for the Pearson Test of English Academic. At the top, it displays 'Pearson Test of English Academic' on the left and 'Time Remaining 00:19:59' and '1 of 1' on the right. Below this is a dark grey bar with white text: 'You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topic below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200-300 words.' The main content area contains the prompt: 'As people become increasingly more dependent on motorcars, the public transport systems tend to run down. This has serious consequences for both existing community and new communities, which are spreading further and further from the town centre.' Below the prompt is a large, empty text input box with a scroll bar on the right. At the bottom of the input box are three buttons: 'Cut', 'Copy', and 'Paste'. Below the input box, it says 'Total Word Count: 0'. At the very bottom of the interface is a dark grey bar with a 'Next' button on the right.

#### 3.4.1 Tips for Write Essay

1. Read the prompt carefully. **If your essay does not connect with the prompt, the score is zero.**
2. Identify the essay type. How you organize your argument (essay) depends on the essay type. For example, Agree/Disagree or Argue For/Against essays require you to take sides, whereas Advantages/Disadvantages or Discussion essays require you to cover both sides.
3. Identify and note down key words in the prompt. These are the words the essay will revolve around.
4. You have 20 minutes to respond; so time your writing such that you have enough time for planning, typing and checking. You may use the following plan:
  - Planning and Brainstorming: 3–4 minutes
  - Writing/Typing: 13–14 minutes
  - Checking/Proofreading: 2–3 minutes
5. Essay Plan is like a Building Plan – an absolute must.
6. Divide your essay into paragraphs (1 + 2/3 + 1).
7. Para 1 is introduction, last paragraph is conclusion, the 2/3 body paragraphs are reasons.
8. Neither introduction, nor conclusion should be 'rushed' (less than three sentences). Start strong and end well.

9. Essay is a formal write up. So, do not use contracted forms, such as *can't*, *I'll*, *don't*, or abbreviations, such as 'e.g.', etc.
10. Essay is a formal write up. So, do not use slang, such as *kids*, etc. Use standard vocabulary.
11. Use copy, paste, erase, correct freely to save time.
12. Stick to the word limit (200–300). Essays below 120 or above 380 words get a zero score.

### 3.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

The scoring is on 7 parameters and you have to score high on each.

1. Keep the length strictly between 200 and 300 words (progressive word count is available at the bottom of the screen.)
2. Split the prompt into parts and address each part to get full credit. For example, study the essay prompt given in the slide above. Split it into parts:
  - More dependence on motorcars leading to run down of public transport system
  - Serious consequences for existing communities (near town centre)
  - Serious consequences also for new communities (distant from town centre)
  - Your point of view, with reasons and examples
3. Logical development is as much about physical structure, as about logic. Divide the write up into paragraphs and assign role for each paragraph, for example, Intro, Body Paragraph 1, Body Paragraph 2, Body Paragraph 3, Concluding Paragraph, etc. Each paragraph needs to be distinctive, that is, without repetition of idea.
4. The easiest way to score high on grammar is to keep your sentences short and simple and to keep a minute or two towards the end for checking and revision.
5. The easiest way to score high on linguistic range is to use idiomatic or impact sentences at the beginning of each paragraph and standard phrases elsewhere.
6. The easiest way to score high on vocabulary range is to avoid repetition of words.
7. The easiest way to score high on spelling is to use words that you know well, and not to go for high-sounding words and to keep a minute or two towards the end for checking and revision.

### 3.4.3 Skills Assessed in Write Essay

1. Content (development, logical flow of ideas, structure and coherence)
2. Form
  - Understanding of the topic and addressing accurately all parts of the question
  - Achievement of the minimum word limit
3. General linguistic range (use of variety of sentences from simple to complex)
4. Written discourse
5. Grammar and punctuation
6. Vocabulary
7. Spelling

### 3.4.4 Some Do's and Don'ts for Write Essay

1. Do not write the essay in a single long paragraph. In case of a single paragraph, the system would not know where you ended your introduction or any one argument and where you started another. Moreover, as a writer you would not know that the point you are making now is already covered and you need not repeat it.
2. Do not use high sounding words and language. You can express your ideas in a simple but effective and meaningful language.
3. Do not load your essay with so many stray ideas and examples. Concentrate only on key ideas and elaborate them with examples in a realistic style. Keep the length of essay to a little more than 200 words. In any case, do not make it too short or too long. Essays below 120 or above 380 words get a zero score.
4. Do not use controversial or extreme statements.
5. Quotations are welcome in an essay, but these quotes need to strengthen the arguments. The quote marks should be used only when the words are exact, otherwise the quote can be restated in your own words without inverted commas.
6. Likewise the number of examples used should not be more than one (or two). Remember, your essay is not a collection of examples. And the examples are meant to support your reasons. These are the reasons that constitute your essay. Try to quote example(s) from your personal life or experience. Don't write a complete paragraph providing an example. A concise example will have more effect than a long elaborated one.

*Example* 

*(Refer to the screenshot at the beginning of this section)*

**Prompt:** As people become increasingly more dependent on motorcars, the public transport systems tend to run down. This has serious consequences for both existing community and new communities, which are spreading further and further from the town centre.

State your point of view and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observation.

**Key words in the prompt:** *Dependence on cars, run down public transport, consequences, existing and new (distant) communities*

#### **Solution**

**Hints:** Increase in personal incomes ... motorcars have become highly affordable... multiple cars in one family ... coupled with geographical expansion of cities ... city roads not designed to take such heavy traffic... get clogged particularly during peak hours....

When own car is affordable, why should anybody think of public transport... also civic bodies give no preference to movement of public transport ... it fails to attract passengers... efficiency goes down and costs go up....



Public also suffers ... heavy pollution ... long travel times ... incidents of road rage.

Solution ... laws to be framed to make getting cars to the city less affordable ... stiff hike in parking fee ... making city centers car-free zones ... subsidized public transport ... separate ... faster lanes for public transport

---

## Practice Questions (Solved)

---

### Summarize Written Text

1. Many will perhaps believe that I undertook so long a journey out of vanity. I can only say in answer to this whoever thinks so should make such a trip himself in order to gain the conviction that nothing but a natural wish for travel, a boundless desire of acquiring knowledge, could ever enable a person to overcome the hardship, privations and dangers to which I have been exposed to. Exactly in the same manner as the artists feel an invisible desire to paint and the poet to give free course to his thoughts, I was hurried away with an unconquerable wish to see the world. In my youth I dreamt of traveling. In my old age, I find amusement in reflecting on what I have beheld.

### Solution

**Strategy:** Let us take a re-look at the text and identify phrases that bear the crux of the text. Joining these phrases is the simplest way to make a summary.

Many will perhaps believe that I undertook so long a journey out of vanity. I can only say in answer to this whoever thinks so should make such a trip himself in order to gain the conviction that nothing but a natural wish for travel, a boundless desire of acquiring knowledge, could ever enable a person to overcome the hardship, privations and dangers to which I have been exposed to. Exactly in the same manner as the artists feel an invisible desire to paint and the poet to give free course to his thoughts, I was hurried away with an unconquerable wish to see the world. In my youth I dreamt of traveling. In my old age, I find amusement in reflecting on what I have beheld.

Let us now put these important phrases into a sentence:

*“The writer states that he undertook the long journey, not out of vanity, but out of a natural desire to travel, a strong wish to acquire knowledge and an earnest longing to see the world.”*

2. To examine the organs of digestion one needs to study the appetite and manner of taking food and drink. A healthy person has good appetite. Loss of appetite does not always point to a diseased condition but comes from a variety of causes, some might be physiological. Excitement, strange surroundings, fatigue and hot weather may all cause loss of appetite. Sometimes depression, fever, weakness, stomach disorders or difficulty in swallowing also cause diminished appetite. A few times there is desire to eat abnormal things, and it is often linked to one's psychological aspects



also. In times of inward happiness one tends to binge more on food but in times of turmoil and tension one loses the desire to eat even if hunger persists. At times, thirst faces this imbalance as well. Especially in times of crisis or shock your mouth goes dry.

### Solution

**Strategy:** Let us take a re-look at the text and identify phrases that bear the crux of the text. Joining these phrases is the simplest way to make a summary.

To examine the organs of digestion one needs to study the appetite and manner of taking food and drink. A healthy person has good appetite. Loss of appetite does not always point to a diseased condition but comes from a variety of causes, some might be physiological. Excitement, strange surroundings, fatigue and hot weather may all cause loss of appetite. Sometimes depression, fever, weakness, stomach disorders or difficulty in swallowing also cause diminished appetite. A few times there is desire to eat abnormal things, and it is often linked to one's psychological aspects also. In times of inward happiness one tends to binge more on food but in times of turmoil and tension one loses the desire to eat even if hunger persists. At times, thirst faces this imbalance as well. Especially in times of crisis or shock your mouth goes dry.

Let us now put these important phrases into a sentence:

*"Loss of appetite may result not only from a diseased condition or physical causes like fever, fatigue or hot weather, but also from psychological causes like excitement, happiness, tension, turmoil or depression."*

3. It is hardly possible to take up any newspaper or magazine now a days without coming across advertisements of health supplements whose chief recommendation is that they contain phosphorus and other minerals. They are generally very expensive but reader is assured that they are worth ten times the price asked, on account of their wonderful properties as nerve and brain foods. The proprietors are flourishing due to boosting sales and they spend thousands in advertising. In this era of increasing nervous exhaustion and brain fag there are innumerable sufferers who do not mind wasting their dollars to buy health. They are unaware of the side effects. On the contrary, isn't it more enjoyable to eat apples containing large percentage of, say, phosphorus? They are natural and the best nerve and brain food. Two apples at the beginning of each meal can work wonders. But our inclination to artificiality prevents us from using these natural wonders.

### Solution

**Strategy:** Let us take a re-look at the text and identify phrases that bear the crux of the text. Joining these phrases is the simplest way to make a summary.

It is hardly possible to take up any newspaper or magazine now a days without coming across advertisements of health supplements whose chief recommendation is that they contain phosphorus and other minerals. They are generally very expensive but reader is assured that they are worth ten times the price asked, on account of their wonderful properties as nerve and brain foods. The proprietors are

flourishing due to boosting sales and they spend thousands in advertising. In this era of increasing nervous exhaustion and brain fag there are innumerable sufferers who do not mind wasting their dollars to buy health. They are unaware of the side effects. On the contrary, isn't it more enjoyable to eat apples containing large percentage of, say, phosphorus? They are natural and the best nerve and brain food. Two apples at the beginning of each meal can work wonders. But our inclination to artificiality prevents us from using these natural wonders.

Let us now put these important phrases into a sentence:

*"Our inclination to artificiality and heavy advertisement makes many of us waste money on health supplements, unaware of their side-effects, and prevents us from using natural and best brain and nerve foods like a couple of apples a day."*

4. When universal darkness strikes, a cheering gleam appears within the folds of conservative Christianity. While religious leaders are mere substitute of true spiritual teachers, they are just preaching the Gospel of Christ without even understanding the true potency of the verses. They teach lofty sermons but their lives are devoid of the truths they preach.

There are a few who really care. They are the ones who truly desire God. They go by the laws of virtue, endorsed by Christianity, in the hope that they would evolve as the true sons of God. They are the starved souls who can get satisfaction from God Himself and not from the leaders seated at the father's table.

The few who fear God have a growing hunger for knowledge about Him. Their life revolves around the peripherals of spiritualism. But their souls are still full of discontent seeking the right interpretation of Truth. Still they are the only harbingers of revival. They are small in number but they are the future precursors of religion, our only hope.

### Solution

**Strategy:** Let us take a re-look at the text and identify phrases that bear the crux of the text. Joining these phrases is the simplest way to make a summary.

When universal darkness strikes, a cheering gleam appears within the folds of conservative Christianity. While religious leaders are mere substitute of true spiritual teachers, they are just preaching the Gospel of Christ without even understanding the true potency of the verses. They teach lofty sermons but their lives are devoid of the truths they preach.

There are a few who really care. They are the ones who truly desire God. They go by the laws of virtue, endorsed by Christianity, in the hope that they would evolve as the true sons of God. They are the starved souls who can get satisfaction from God Himself and not from the leaders seated at the father's table.

The few who fear God have a growing hunger for knowledge about Him. Their life revolves around the peripherals of spiritualism. But their souls are still full of discontent seeking the right interpretation of Truth. Still they are the only harbingers of revival. They are small in number but they are the future precursors of religion, our only hope.



Let us now put these important phrases into a sentence:

*“Whereas conservative religious leaders and teachers of Christianity are themselves devoid of the truth they preach, there are indeed a few that really care, truly desire God, go by the laws of virtue, and hold a hope for revival of true Christianity.”*

5. ‘The spirit’ pushes human beings into ‘worship’. Worship rises from the core of our heart as love does. It is as important for human life and as desirable as love is. It is not imposed by any outer force; it is an innate need. A hungry person need not be forced to eat; he himself feels the urge to eat. Similarly a person in love yearns for his beloved. Worship too is a hunger of human soul for God. It is as compelling as hunger for food and as spontaneous as the love for the beloved. A power inside propels us to follow God. An inner urge of the soul acts as an impulse for the believers to attend religious congregations. If the believer’s soul is spiritually awakened he would actively seek religious congregations, as opposed to those who would prefer attending a ball, a movie or a fictional thriller instead. Such other persons would find religious sermons dull. And if by chance they do attend as such congregations, their unawakened souls will hardly be influenced.

### Solution

**Strategy:** Let us take a re-look at the text and identify phrases that bear the crux of the text. Joining these phrases is the simplest way to make a summary.

‘The spirit’ pushes human beings into ‘worship’. Worship rises from the core of our heart as love does. It is as important for human life and as desirable as love is. It is not imposed by any outer force; it is an innate need. A hungry person need not be forced to eat; he himself feels the urge to eat. Similarly a person in love yearns for his beloved. Worship too is a hunger of human soul for God. It is as compelling as hunger for food and as spontaneous as the love for the beloved. A power inside propels us to follow God. An inner urge of the soul acts as an impulse for the believers to attend religious congregations. If the believer’s soul is spiritually awakened he would actively seek religious congregations, as opposed to those who would prefer attending a ball, a movie or a fictional thriller instead. Such other persons would find religious sermons dull. And if by chance they do attend as such congregations, their unawakened souls will hardly be influenced.

Let us now put these important phrases into a sentence:

*“Like it is the hungry person himself who feels the urge to eat, and it is the person in love himself who feels the urge to seek his beloved, it is the hungry human soul itself that feels the urge to worship — to seek God.”*

### Write Essay

1. Can a father, working as a babysitter (to his own child), become a better parent than his working spouse?

Express your opinion and give specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

### Solution

Regardless of how much times have changed over the last 50 years, women are still primarily responsible for work at home. Regardless of how much we have moved towards a more egalitarian society over the years, even the most equality-minded among us may unwittingly perpetuate the stereotype of thought that fathers can't sit at home, taking care of kids. Both the father and the mother might be depicted as pretty much involved with childcare, but most people have gendered expectations about what much involved means; and it has little to do with time spent with children or responsibilities taken up for them.

What is wrong with a father taking full time care of his own child? I personally feel it all depends on conditions of a family. If a father looks after his own baby, it is not babysitting; it is simple and plain parenting. It is a beautiful bonding. When mothers can go out of the house to work, why can father not stay back at home to look after the baby? He could even be working from home at the same time. These days it is common to see people work from home, particularly in IT and other related sectors. If the wife has a 9 to 5 job, the husband, working from home, can easily look after the baby, and the baby will also be in safe hands.

Let us not call them baby sitters; they are fathers, equal partners and equal parents. Parenting is a team sport. So, practice good sportsmanship for the overall bonding and growth of the family.

2. Philosophers, scientists and poets are absent-minded, forgetful and are least concerned with trivial matters.

To what extent do you agree? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

### Solution

Absent-minded is a mental condition in which the subject experiences low levels of attention and frequent distractions. Absent-mindedness is not a diagnosed condition but rather a symptom of boredom and sleepiness which people experience in their daily lives.

Absent-mindedness does not mean that you are careless and lacking in focus; it just means that mind is meandering through fascinating thoughts that are invisible to the open eye. All of us have moments when we lose track of the present and pass off into another world. Scientists, philosophers and creative people are the most famous category of people who are absent-minded in this sense.

Newton would forgetfully keep visitors waiting for hours; Einstein needed reminders to take his meals and to take his classes. The film *Absent-minded Professor* was based on the story of Samuel W Taylor.

It is not only them, the scientists, the philosophers, the litterateurs, who are or were absent-minded. We often forget where we kept our car keys, or look for spectacles when they are tucked on our forehead. The syndrome strikes today's beings in newer ways. In the Internet Age today, we suffer from information overload. No wonder then that the things that seem less important to our minds get forgotten. For Newton and for Einstein, mundane things will lose out to their research work. We got the cheek to call them 'absent-minded'.



3. Some people think that children should be punished for wrong conduct, while others say that punishment further spoils the child.

Which of these viewpoints do you agree to and why?

### **Solution**

While punishment to the child for wrong conduct has long been a controversial issue, opinion has lately converged around the view that such punishment should be used sparingly, if at all, and that too the mildest possible that is just enough to let the child get the message. And any form of punishment is best avoided outside the home. Parents and society at large views any form of punishment at school negatively.

Those that believe that punishment, if not severe, disciplines the child, also hold the view that this is best done within the four walls of the home. They insist that at times punishments are quick and effective. It is not exactly belief in the dictum "Spare the rod and spoil the child". It is actually acting on child psychology to help pass the message that unfair demands may not be accepted. Imagine the case of a child who steals something from a schoolmate's bag or from elsewhere. Unless dealt with sternly, this could become a habit.

There are others that believe that no punishment is reformatory. It only serves to spoil the child further. They believe that example is better than precept, and parents should guide the child by example. Such people insist that punishment can take several forms, and may even be physical. They consider such punishments even at home as undesirable. In some countries, physical punishment even at home is illegal. Besides, even the parent may sometime lose control and can cause unintended injury.

I believe that though punishment can work momentarily, use of other alternatives should always be explored. Even if there is a case for mild punishment, a longer perspective should always be taken and no physical means should ever be used.

4. Have we become used to bad news? Would it be better if more good news was reported?

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

### **Solution**

We are living in the information age and are literally bombarded by daily news – good and bad. True that the number of crimes and the severity of crimes have increased in today's age, but much more than that is the stark reality of the 24-hour news channels as well as the Internet, which dig the news from every nook and corner of the world, and that too in vivid detail. After all the news channels have to increase their rating points. They do not leave at that. They also sensationalize the news so that it can sell more. So, have we got used to bad news. Probably yes, simply because it sells more.

There is no doubt that we are curious to know what is happening where; we desire to keep ourselves updated. True also that we want the news to be exciting. Slow and good news sometimes becomes boring. The news media would not have served spicy news if there had been no market for it. Remember, how we sat glued to the television almost the whole night to know the gory details of the Mumbai Taj Hotel attack of 2008?

Even so the line has to be drawn somewhere. I do not recommend censorship. I recommend self-regulation, both on the part of the media and the users. Let not the negative news turn us into cynics. Let us also share the positive side of life. Let the inspirational news from across the world also share the limelight. And above all, even amidst the darkest of news, let us look for the silver-lining. Without news life would be meaningless, dull and boring; without good news it will still be meaningless as we shall all be turned cynics.

5. Some people say that self-employment is better than a job in a company or an institution. Discuss your opinion.

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

### **Solution**

Entrepreneurs are not born; entrepreneurs are made. Sometimes it is the circumstances that make you an entrepreneur, sometimes it is the spark within you. Everybody cannot be, and everybody does not want to be an entrepreneur. It is a choice between being your own boss and working the 9 to 5 or similar routine. I, for one, would prefer to give self-employment a try.

Those that favor job in a company are often averse to risk taking. But sometimes they do it even to learn the tricks of the trade. Those that want to lead a settled life will certainly prefer a job. They want to indulge in their social life after the office hours. With the advancement of technology they may even get to work from their home.

Those who subscribe to the view that self employment is better, and I agree with them to a large extent, argue that one ought to control one's own work, one's own destiny. This need not be the case of a typical businessman. Doctors, advocates, architects, accountants and all kinds of professionals also belong to this category. Apart from the satisfaction of creating their own job, they also build careers of those who assist them. They have the caliber, they have the confidence, and they have the capacity to take risk. Therefore, they earn more. They are free lancers who even work from their own home. They often tend to be more creative. They continually adapt, learn and update themselves.

To conclude, though it is a matter of personal choice, people that are focused in their lives and have single-minded devotion to achieve, often end up doing their own thing, even if it is just for taking a good shot.

## **Practice Questions (With Hints/Outlines)**

### **Summarize Written Text**

1. The interest of capitalism demands, not only the overthrow of tyrannical rulers but also the establishment of governments strong enough to maintain order and stability. Note that after the American Revolution such representatives of the capitalists as Alexander Hamilton advocated a strong federal government, while representatives of farmers, in the manner of Jefferson, favored a weak central government.



Capitalism then promotes effective and extensive operations of the government. It also leads to bureaucratization in other spheres; the expansion of business firms and the consequent removal of most employees from activities governed by the profit for the sake of efficiency. These giant corporations, in turn, compel workers, who no longer can bargain individually, to form unions with complex administrative machinery. Strange as it may seem, the free-enterprise system fosters the development of bureaucracy in the government, in private companies, and in unions.

**Hints:**

*interest of capitalism demands*

*establishment of governments strong enough to maintain order and stability*

*free-enterprise system fosters the development of bureaucracy in the government, in private companies, and in unions*

2. Words have power. Their invisible, weightless energy shapes and colors the world around us like an artist's brush. An endless supply of opinions floods us from corporate media, the Internet, and other forms of mass and personal communication every day. Soundbite-driven mass media reduces complex issues into black and white fragments, forcing viewers into an artificial us-versus-them mentality. Caught in this morass of information overload, we don't have time to think and sort through all the competing perspectives. Certainly our education system holds some responsibility for weakening the "art of conversation", but no matter the source, our interpersonal, family and civic lives are in jeopardy.

With much of the media creating adrenalin-triggering content to keep viewers in a constant state of urgency and drama, what is lost is our sense of commonality, wholeness and shared understanding. Most people sense that we live in an age of boundless potential, yet are faced with a variety of ongoing and impending crises with no clear solutions.

**Hints:**

*Caught in this morass of information overload, we don't have time to think and sort weakening the "art of conversation"*

3. Small businesses who decide that they want to sell their product to other countries may have a hard time because their product is not as well known as the ones that have that "brand name" on them. Knowing this can be very discouraging. Also, not knowing how to go about getting one's business into other countries can be discouraging. Sometimes simple research to make a business better is needed. If it is difficult for an owner to obtain this information, it is very hard for them to find and understand how to get started in a global marketplace, why they should go global, and what managerial practices are needed to make their international business successful. Small businesses also have to understand that there are many other things that they have to consider before they go global such as understanding direct investments, partnerships, joint ventures, and the use of new technologies. All this combined may turn people off to globalization because it seems like just too much work for that small town business.



**Hints:**

*how to get started in a global marketplace, why they should go global  
there are many other things that they have to consider before they go global  
turn people off to globalization because it seems like just too much work*

3. Govt. can bind people to its chosen course for a time but the impositions cannot limit their options for long. The quarter century that has passed since commencement of the effort to redesign the Chinese family, is leaving behind its own trail. The Government needs to be careful now. It has to invent new remedies to address this problem. It needs to redesign the social fabric so that programs like 'Care for Girls' gets support of the masses, which seem to have little faith in the system. They view the new program for the girl child in the same resigned manner as the program that was forced on them in the past. Some women social workers are of the view that the fall of sex ratio has been an advantage for the women of China, as their social value has increased. The Government policy has in a way helped uplift the status of females. The real fear now is that China will soon be faced with hordes of bachelors at war with their brethren over finding their brides. The "surplus sons" of China need to stop interfering with the social system.

**Hints:**

*effort to redesign the Chinese family, is leaving behind its own trail  
China will soon be faced with hordes of bachelors  
over finding their brides*

4. Last week in a college seminar, I heard the new generation people debating about marriage's true meaning. One of them put forth the argument that marriage was to bear someone else's action yourself. Are you ready to bear someone else's doing or asking someone else to bear your doing. Young people do not really understand this institution. Till today even educated girls accept the first proposal that their parents suggest. Here you are not being asked to defy your parents, but at least some homework needs to be done. You should at least know the person you are going to spend your life with. This type of acceptance is escapism where you want the parents to bear the brunt of anything that goes wrong. You should go in for the necessary preparations before you accept any proposal. The fear of finding a wrong partner yourself makes you desperate for such a decision. You should be confident as it is your life which is at stake.

**Hints:**

*debating about marriage's true meaning*

*Young people do not really understand this institution*

*The fear of finding a wrong partner yourself makes you desperate for such a decision. You should be confident as it is your life which is at stake.*

### Write Essay

1. More and more people have started buying ready to eat food and less people cook for themselves.  
What are the advantages and disadvantages of such development?  
Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

#### Outline:

**Understand the topic:** 'Buying' food replacing 'cooking' food

**Introduction:** Fast food- convenience food – gaining popularity

**Advantages:** easy to make/use – no need to plan – tasty too

**Disadvantages:** makes you lazy – expensive – you are never sure about the contents

**Conclusion:** No doubt saves time – good for a change, but difficult to digest on a daily basis – better to eat fresh – enhances healthy life

2. Will the Internet bring a new freedom of information and will this freedom narrow the technology gap?  
Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

#### Outline:

**Understand the topic:** New freedom to bridge technology gap

**Introduction:** Interaction between humans and computers increased - access to information - transforming society

#### Body:

- Bridging the gap – eliminating power differentials
- Literacy levels improved – e-education has become inexpensive
- Easy to access internet – hence easy to use info from libraries etc.

**Conclusion:** Today knowledge is power –helping to bridge the gap between the haves and have-nots

3. If countries are serious about solving traffic problems, they should tax private cars very heavily and use the money to provide free or very cheap rail travel.  
To what extent do you agree?  
Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

**Outline:**

**Understand the topic:** Taxes on private cars to finance cheap public transport

**Introduction:** Traffic problems – causing congestion – especially during peak hours - better to use public transport

**Body:**

- Taxes imposed would discourage car owners – people encouraged to use public transport
- Taxes imposed can improve bad road or rail infrastructure - old public transport can be improved
- Waiting time for public transport – also, distance to the nearest pick-up point – loss of freedom

**Conclusion:** Promote well – keep public convenience a priority – otherwise will create its own problems

**4. Should rich countries pay more for environmental damage?**

Give reasons for your answer and include any relevant examples from your own knowledge or experience.

**Outline:**

**Understand the topic:** Why should / should not rich countries pay more for environmental damage?

**Introduction:** Environmental damage is the illegitimate child of industrialization – both rich and poor countries share equal blame for brisk pace – but rich countries started much earlier and polluted much more – even today, they contribute more to environmental damage

**Body:**

- Rich countries much more responsible for damage done; even in poor countries MNCs
- Rich countries in a better financial position — they also guzzle more energy
- It is imperative for rich countries to take a stand and the lead – others will follow them

**Conclusion:** Both rich and poor countries equally affected; poor countries too cannot close their eyes; they also need to answer future generations

**5. Each country should have a free health service, even if this means that the latest medical treatments may not be available through the service because they are too expensive.**

To what extent do you agree? Give reasons.

**Outline:**

**Understand the topic:** Is it a balance between efficiency and universality?

**Introduction:** Is the rising cost of health care not a major problem for many countries? We have so many rights; why not have right to health?

**Body:**

- The paradox - World driven by advancement in medical field – yet people deprived of health services – medicines are becoming better – but the cost is killing



- The resource crunch - due to population explosion – difficult to cater to all the needs
- Need for basic care for all plus premium care for those that can afford

**Conclusion:** A right no one should be deprived of – need to have a healthy and wealthy nation because loss of health is loss of productivity.

## Practice Exercises

### Summarize Written Text

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presets the key points in the passage.*

1. Probably it began with the disappearance of five Navy planes in 1945. Logic states they vanished due to bad weather and failure of compass field. The trainee pilots lacked the expertise to face the sudden ordeal. The other declaration was that the planes collapsed due to fuel shortage. But in no way any mystery element coincides. This has been a revered subject for writers as a lot of written material can be found about it. It's perhaps surprising that no one took the investigation on the mystery. Rather they all cashed this mystery to write their best sellers. They passed these derivations of the past without pondering on them. Slowly Bermuda Triangle mystery evolved as a farce as these irresponsible authors did not foresee how their accounts would change a myth into a truth in public eye. The mass media too played in phlegmatic attitude in solving this. They plundered the mystery element to spice up their news items. Soon the superstitious called it the 'Devil's Triangle'. Some considered it to be the alien's domain and some called the Atlantis the cursed water which gobbled whoever came across. But it's a fact that all these exaggerations have helped to lend fear and fascination to the world's greatest mystery the Bermuda Triangle.
2. Music means a pleasing modulation of sounds. The poets and novelists have used the term for figurative sense - as the music of forest, the music of the brook. Music has to do with tones, sounds selected on account of their musical quality and relations. These tones again, before becoming music in the artistic sense, must be so joined together, set in order, controlled by the human imagination, that they express sentiment. Every manifestation of musical art has two elements: first a befitting selection of tones and, second, the use of them for expressing sentiments and feelings. Hence, the practical art of music like every other fine art has its two elements an outer or technical, where trained intelligence rules, and teaching and study are the principal means of progress; and an inner, the imagination and musical feeling, which can indeed be strengthened by judicious experience in hearing, but which when wanting cannot be supplied by the teacher or the laws of their action reduced to satisfactory statement.
3. As it is, there are no such mountains. The whole tract is nearly level, and so little elevated above the sea, that, at the distance of many hundred miles in the interior, the land rises only to the height of a few hundred feet above the surface of the Mediterranean; whereas in New Grenada, at less than one hundred miles from the sea, the chain of the Andes rises to elevations of from ten to

fifteen thousand feet. Such an ascent as that of a few hundred feet in hundreds of miles would be wholly imperceptible to any ordinary mode of observation; and the great rainless region, one vast plain, an immense expanse of silence and solitude, but for a single interval of fruitfulness and life. South of the great rainless region lie groups and ranges of mountains in Abyssinia. These mountains are near the equator and the relation they sustain to the surrounding seas, and to currents of wind which blow in that quarter of the world, is such that they bring down from the atmosphere, especially in certain seasons of the year, vast and continual torrents of rain. The water which thus falls drenches the mountain sides and deluges the valleys. There is a great portion of it which cannot flow to the southward or eastward toward the sea, as the whole country consists, in those directions, of continuous tracts of elevated land. The rush of water thus turns to the northward, and, pressing on across the desert through the great central valley which we have referred to above, it finds an outlet, at last, in the Mediterranean, at a point two thousand miles distant from the place where the immense condenser drew it from the skies. The river thus created is the Nile. It is formed, in a word, by the surplus waters of a district inundated with rains, in their progress across a rainless desert, seeking the sea.

4. The best things in an artist's work are so much a matter of intuition, that there is much to be said for the point of view that would altogether discourage intellectual inquiry into artistic phenomena on the part of the artist. Intuitions are shy things and are bound to disappear if looked into too closely. And there is undoubtedly a danger that too much knowledge and training may supplant the natural intuitive feeling of a student, leaving only a cold knowledge of the means of expression in its place. For the artist, if he has the right stuff in him, has a consciousness, in doing his best work, of something, as Ruskin has said, "not in him but through him." He has been, as it were, but the agent through which it has found expression. Talent can be described as "that which we have," and Genius as "that which has us." Now, although we may have little control over this power that "has us," and although it may be as well to abandon oneself unreservedly to its influence, there can be little doubt as to its being the business of the artist to see to it that his talent be so developed, that he may prove a fit instrument for the expression of whatever it may be given him to express; while it must be left to his individual temperament to decide how far it is advisable to pursue any intellectual analysis of the elusive things that are the true matter of art.
5. Superstition gives us the freedom to connect everything, even things little known to us. People foresee their future in the planets, some dates are auspicious, some numbers can be unpropitious, black cats predict disaster. We fear these things because their effects, if there are any, are little known. We cannot peek into or relate much to the future; so we are superstitious about it. If we cannot learn about a relationship, does that mean it does not exist? On seeing a tiger, our sight accepts its existence and on hearing its roar also the existence of tiger can be accepted. We can see the results of high currents and infer or presume their existence from the ultimate wreckage. So we as human beings have a marked correlation mechanism. But our knowledge is limited. Whatever our sense of assessment of correlations, there can always be a new amazing insight in connection with the idea. We cannot say we have evolved with the perfect and satisfactory derivation, as all our knowing is also limited.



All Aristotelian, Newtonian works and physical theories divulge connections which were unimagined before their revelation. Such people developed new tools to establish connectivity and slowly developed a theory in the bargain. So we can say, probably all superstitions could turn tomorrow's science given the right treatment. Relationships of Earth with the moon, the sun, the planets were all based on superstitions in pre historic times but people worked on these superstitions and slowly a real relation based on science was derived. All superstitions were shed and real theory evolved. So we can say superstitions are possibly the mother to most of scientific theories.

6. The people who advocate universal brotherhood often feel non violence to be the essence of life. They consider it as much a means to achieve success and win over the evil-doer, as an end in itself because of its ultimate virtue. They believe it to be their moral duty to respect every individual irrespective of his social status or his socio-political leanings or even his evil deeds. Every human being should be treated with love and care, whatever evil he must have committed or threatened the other with. A pacifist can in no way deny respect and love to a person who does evil. A pacifist has no belief though, in indulgence in violence or destructive activities. There is complete line of demarcation between the deed and the doer. Love is for the doer and the aim is conversion of the force of the deed. This respect for the evil doer can only lend strength to the feeling of brotherhood. Mahatma Gandhi stands out as a leader of this philosophy of pacifism and non violence. He propagated this and achieved success in gaining freedom for India from the British yoke. Non violence does not yield quick results though. The purpose would be achieved slowly and the great victory attained. This moral force is powerful enough to bring out the goodness finally. Gandhi's movement in India is a living evidence of this.
7. The treasure of wisdom and science, which all men desire by an instinct of nature, infinitely surpasses all the riches of the world; in respect of which precious stones are worthless; in comparison with which silver is clay and pure gold is just a little sand; at whose splendor the sun and the moon are dark; compared with whose marvelous sweetness honey is bitter to the taste. In books I find the dead as if they were alive; in books I foresee things to come; in books warlike affairs are set forth; from books come forth the laws of peace. We must consider what pleasantness of teaching there is in books, how easy, how secret! How safely we lay bare the poverty of human ignorance to books without feeling any shame! They are masters who instruct us without rod or ferule, without angry words, without money. The value of books is unspeakable; no dearness of price ought to hinder a man from the buying of books, if he has the money that is demanded for them, unless it be to withstand the malice of the seller or to await a more favorable opportunity of buying. For if it is wisdom only that makes the price of books, which is an infinite treasure to mankind, and if the value of books is immeasurable, how shall the bargain be shown to be dear where an infinite good is being bought?
8. The principal object of nearly every previous discussion of the intermarriage of kindred, has been either to prove or to disprove some alleged injurious effect upon the offspring. The writers who have treated the subject may be divided into three groups. First, those who have maintained in accordance with popular opinion that consanguinity per se is a cause of degeneracy or that in some mysterious way kinship of the parents produces certain diseases in the children. Second, those who have flatly contradicted this position and have asserted that on the whole such mar-



riages are beneficial, and that crossing is in itself injurious to the race, although they admit that where degenerate conditions exist in the parents consanguinity in marriage may not be beneficial. The third group holds that cousin marriages in themselves, especially if not carried through too many generations, are not harmful, but that if any hereditary tendency to malformation or disease exists in the family of the parents, this tendency, inherited through both parents is strongly intensified in the offspring, and that consequently an increased percentage of the offspring of cousin marriage may be afflicted with hereditary diseases. On the whole this theory seems to be the most reasonable one.

9. Persons do not become a society by living in physical proximity, any more than a man ceases to be socially influenced by being so many feet or miles removed from others. A book or a letter may institute a more intimate association between human beings separated thousands of miles from each other than exists between dwellers under the same roof. Individuals do not even compose a social group because they all work for a common end. The parts of a machine work with a maximum of cooperativeness for a common result, but they do not form a community. If, however, they were all cognizant of the common end and all interested in it so that they regulated their specific activity in view of it, then they would form a community. But this would involve communication. Each would have to know what the other was about and would have to have some way of keeping the other informed as to his own purpose and progress. Consensus demands communication.

We are thus compelled to recognize that within even the most social group there are many relations that are not as yet social. A large number of human relationships in any social group are still upon the machine-like plane. Individuals use one another so as to get desired results, without reference to the emotional and intellectual disposition and consent of those used. Such uses express physical superiority, or superiority of position, skill, technical ability, and command of tools, mechanical or fiscal. So far as the relations of parent and child, teacher and pupil, employer and employee, governor and governed, remain upon this level, they form no true social group, no matter how closely their respective activities touch one another. Giving and taking of orders modifies action and results, but does not of itself effect a sharing of purposes, a communication of interests.

10. The first fact that stands out clearly as a characteristic of social life is activity. Everybody seems to be doing something. There are a few among the population, like vagrants and the idle rich, who are parasites, but even they sustain relations to others that require a certain sort of effort. Activity seems fundamental. It needs but a hasty survey to show how general it is. Farmers are cultivating their broad acres, woodsmen are chopping and hewing, miners are drilling in underground chambers, and the products of farm, forest, and mine are finding their way to the great distributing centers. In the town the machinery of mill and factory keeps busy thousands of operatives, and turns out manufactured products to compete with the products of the soil for right of way to the World. Busiest of all are the throngs that thread the streets of the great centers, and pour in and out of stores and offices. Men rush from one person to another, and interview one after another the business houses with which they maintain connection; women swarm about the counters of the department stores and find at the same time social satisfaction and pecuniary reward; children

in hundreds pour into the intellectual hopper of the schoolroom and from there to the playground. Everybody is busy, and everybody is seeking personal profit and satisfaction.

### Write Essay

*You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topics below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop, a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200–300 words.*

1. Science without religion is lame and religion without science is blind. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
2. A permanent seat in the UN Security Council is neither necessary nor sufficient for India to become a world power. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
3. In the 21st century, development is increasingly being associated with manufacturing and service industry. Is the loss of importance of agriculture a risky phenomenon for elementary needs like food security? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
4. Should developed nations bear a disproportionate part of the costs involved in fighting global warming? After all they are the ones that brought Mother Earth to this stage, in the first place. Or is it the equal responsibility of all the nations to foot the bill equitably since the ill-effects of global warming are not going to spare anyone. Which point of view do you agree with and why? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
5. Any nation, big or small, aspiring to develop, will need to invest in human capital, i.e. health and education. Yet the poorer nations of the world do not have the resources to achieve this. Is it the moral duty of richer nations to provide assistance in these areas? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
6. Given the resource crunch, the poorer countries face the dilemma of feeding the people or investing in their long term welfare. Should the highest priority for government funding be given to meet immediate needs or to fund long term growth like education and health? Which of these, do you believe is more important? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
7. When so many children around the world are malnourished, when so many poor are deprived of the basic necessities of life, when so much remains to be done to improve the lot of the common people, are the governments justified to spend large amounts of money in weapons to defend themselves though they are not at war? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
8. Forests are the lungs of the earth. To destroy the world's forests is to destroy our future. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.



9. More and more people are migrating from poor to rich countries and are settling down there permanently. This is already giving rise to some social and political issues in countries. Discuss some such issues that are likely to come up in the 21st century. Give reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
10. More and more qualified people are migrating from poor to rich countries to fill vacancies in specialist areas like engineering, computing and medicine. Does this further enrich the developed countries while impoverishing the poor countries which are more in need of the services of these specialists? What arguments do people give for and against this brain drain? Which opinion do you support? Give reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
11. With the disintegration of the joint family system in traditional societies like India, taking care of the elderly people at home (say, old parents) is increasingly becoming a problem, particularly when the adult children are all working professionals. Is provision of retirement homes the solution to the problem? Discuss all aspects of the problem citing reasons and examples from your own experience or observations.
12. Until what age should people be encouraged to remain in paid employment? State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
13. Worldwide economic development and damage to the environment go hand in hand and the latter is a natural consequence of the former. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
14. Education is justifiably deemed as the future of any society in today's world. Therefore, education up to the secondary level should be made compulsory and free. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
15. Are universities merely training grounds for employment and building careers, and are university courses meant solely to meet the economic needs of society? State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
16. Women make better parents than men and so have greater role in raising children. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
17. The best way to use public money to reduce unemployment in a country is to provide every unemployed person a mobile phone and free access to the Internet. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
18. Should the media, such as the press, TV and Internet be monitored and regulated through a central authority? State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
19. Governments are talking about setting up smart cities or even cyber cities. These cities are supposed to solve the problems associated with overgrown old cities and improve the quality of life and workplace. What are the advantages and disadvantages of the building the all new smart



- cities? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
20. English is being used more and more as a world language, while the older local languages are increasingly being squeezed and even dying out. Many people feel fewer languages or even a common link language promotes harmony and understanding among people. Do you agree? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  21. Elders believe that young people today spend too much time inside home, watching television and playing video games rather than spending it outside engaging in physical activities. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  22. Some people believe that history has no value in the contemporary world. But some believe that we still need history to learn from the past. State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  23. Many species of animals all around the world are on the verge of extinction. People from different countries argue that we should lend a helping hand to them. But others argue that we should focus on the problems faced by humans. State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  24. Some people believe that schools should reward those students who show excellent academic performance while some believe that only the ones who show the significant improvement in grades should also be rewarded. What are the advantages and the disadvantages of both? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  25. In certain countries, the number of people who use bikes as the main means of transport is reducing even though it is beneficial both physically and environmentally. What can be the reasons for this change in preference? How can people be encouraged to use bikes? Discuss all aspects of the problem citing reasons and examples from your own experience or observations.
  26. Some people think that subjects like arts, music, drama and creative writing contribute more towards a child's overall development. The school curriculum should provide more time for these subjects to be taught if it wants the all-round development of children in school. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  27. It is believed that there is a negative impact of tourism on tourist spots which is majorly due to the behavior of people who visit there. Why do you think that people behave badly when they visit some places? What measures can be taken up to resolve this issue? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  28. Some people believe that children should be made disciplined by making them obey rules and do what their parents and teachers want them to do. Others however believe that those children who are controlled are not well-prepared to tackle the challenges life brings to them. State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  29. It is believed that students studying in secondary school and high school should be taught how to manage money as it is an important life skill. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree

- with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
30. Mobile phone usage is held responsible for a lot of medical, social and technical problems. What forms do these problems take? Do you agree that the problems outweigh the advantages offered by mobile phones? Discuss all aspects of the problem citing reasons and examples from your own experience or observations.
  31. Some people think that the amount of noise should be strictly controlled. Others believe one should be free to make as much noise as one wishes. State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  32. In the past, everyone wore clothes according to their culture but now people wear similar clothes all around the world. Is this a positive or a negative development? State your opinion and support it with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  33. Nowadays, marketers have left no stone unturned to entice customers. Certain fast food companies and restaurants now tie up with schools to endorse their products. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  34. Some people are of the view that industries and multinational companies should pay for the cost of ways to clean up the pollution they have created and not the government. Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.
  35. With the increase in transport and accommodation problems in many cities, some governments are encouraging businesses to move to rural areas. Do you think the advantages of this outweigh its disadvantages? Discuss all aspects of the problem citing reasons and examples from your own experience or observations.
  36. Some people believe that giving support to the local community is more favorable than giving it to a charitable organization. Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.



## 4.1 Introduction

Reading in PTE (Academic) consists of short reading passages (texts). Your comprehension of the texts is tested in various ways. You may be asked to pick one or more answer to a question prompt that seeks information on what you read. Or the statements in the text, otherwise part of a running paragraph, may be presented in a jumbled sequence, and you are expected to put them back in the correct sequence based on structural and logical flow of the original text. Or the text may be provided with gaps, and fillers/distracters provided separately for you to choose from and complete the natural flow of the original text. The question forms may be different but what is being tested essentially is whether you are able to catch the flow of the idea(s) discussed, particularly the main point of the argument.

## 4.2 Structure of Reading Test

<i>Time Allowed</i>	32–41 minutes
<i>Five Parts</i>	<b>Part 1:</b> Multiple-choice choose single answer (2–3 items)
	<b>Part 2:</b> Multiple-choice, choose multiple answers (2–3 items)
	<b>Part 3:</b> Re-order paragraphs (2–3 items)
	<b>Part 4:</b> Reading: fill in the blanks (4–5 items)
	<b>Part 5:</b> Reading and writing: fill in the blanks (5–6 items)

### 4.2.1 Question Types

1. Multiple-choice, choose single answer
2. Multiple-choice, choose multiple answers
3. Re-order paragraphs
4. Reading: Fill in the blanks
5. Reading and writing: Fill in the blanks



#### 4.2.1.1 Overview of Reading Test

<i>Question Type</i>	<i>Task</i>	<i>Skills Assessed</i>	<i>Prompt Length</i>
Multiple choice, choose single answer	Read the text and select one suitable response to a multiple choice question based upon the tone or content of the text	Reading	Up to 110 words
Multiple-choice, choose multiple answers	Read the text and select more than one suitable response to a multiple choice question based upon the tone or content of the text	Reading	Up to 300 words
Re-order paragraphs	Many text boxes appear in random order on the screen. Rearrange the text boxes in correct order.	Reading	Up to 150 words
Reading: fill in the blanks	A text with several gaps appears on the screen; fill in the blanks by dragging words from the box given below.	Reading	Up to 80 words
Reading and writing: fill in the blanks	A text with several gaps appear on the screen; fill the gaps choosing the correct option from the given drop down list	Reading and Writing	Up to 300 words

#### 4.2.2 Skills Assessed

1. Understanding the writer's viewpoint and answering the question accordingly.
2. Identifying and retrieving factual information from the given passage.
3. Understanding the main ideas of a passage by recognizing ways of linking ideas, sentences and paragraphs.

#### 4.2.3 General Tips

1. Read for a purpose.
2. Read for the key point(s).
3. Look for the clue words in the question or the passage.
4. Try to relate unfamiliar words with the text and/or with other similar words so as to guess the meanings.
5. In all the slides shown below, take note both of the "Time Remaining" at the top right hand corner and "Next" button at the bottom right hand corner. Both are very important, one indicating the time you are left with (the items are not separately timed), and the other emphasizing the urgency to go to the next item without losing time.
6. Also note the number of items you are left with in this section (mentioned underneath the time remaining).

### 4.3 | Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:38:59  
1 of 18

There may be very few and far between cases of virgin births in humans and mostly ensconced in mythology; but cases of virgin births have been observed in animals. These births have surprised the scientists and common man alike. Some time back, a female white spotted bamboo shark gave birth to two babies in a zoo; it came as a shock to the zoo keepers as she had lived in the zoo alone for the last six years. It is a known fact that animals are capable of laying eggs without mating; but these eggs are infertile. In the case of sharks, it was observed that these species use an internal fertilization process to produce their young ones. This has been recorded only in about 70 species of vertebrates (only about 0.1 percent of the total). Lizards have been known in nature to utilize this mode, but seeing it in the case of higher vertebrates has surprised many.

Read the text and answer the multiple-choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

The case of virgin births among sharks surprised the scientists because such births were

- mythological
- egg-laying
- rare among higher vertebrates
- common among lizards

#### 4.3.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

1. The question could pertain to the main idea, or detail, or inference, purpose, organization.
2. Skim the text to get an overview of the 'Main Point'.
3. Then scan the question along with the options.
4. Now read through the text to catch the answer.
5. In case of difficulty, eliminate as many options as you can.
6. Try to relate but do not worry much about unfamiliar words.
7. Don't leave the question unanswered.

The key to find the answer is to catch the key words of the written text. An easy way to do this is to locate phrases that most options use. The answer will most likely lie among such options. Eliminate patiently incorrect options by simply using a yes/no format. Choose the one that you are not able to eliminate.



(Refer to text given in screenshot on the previous page)

### Solution

**Main Point:** Virgin births in animals surprised scientists, case of a species of sharks, fertile eggs known in the case of lizards, but surprising in case of higher vertebrates.

**Question:** Why surprising?

**Answer:** It is known in the case of lizards, but surprising in case of higher vertebrates.

## 4.4 | Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

This is how the slide looks like in the actual examination.

Pearson Test of English Academic
Time Remaining 00:35:02  
3 of 18

---

In the almost four billion years since life on the earth oozed into existence, evolution has generated some marvelous metamorphoses. One of the most spectacular is surely that which produced terrestrial creatures bearing limbs, fingers and toes from water-bound fish with fins. Today, this group, the tetrapods, encompasses everything from birds and their dinosaur ancestors to lizards, snakes, turtles, frogs and mammals, including us. Some of these animals have modified or lost their limbs, but their common ancestor had them – two in the front and two in the back, where fins once flicked instead. The replacement of fins with limbs was a crucial step in this transformation, but it was by no means the only one. As tetrapods ventured onto shore, they encountered challenges that no vertebrate had ever faced before – it was not just a matter of developing legs and walking away. Land is a radically different medium from water, and to conquer it, tetrapods had to evolve novel ways to breathe, hear, and contend with gravity – the list goes on. Once this extreme makeover reached completion, however, the land was theirs to exploit.

Until about 50 years ago, paleontologists understood very little about the sequence of events that made up the transition from fish to tetrapod. We knew that tetrapods had evolved from fish with fleshy fins akin to today's lungfish and coelacanth, a relation first proposed by American paleontologist Edward D. Cope in the late 19th century. But the details of this seminal shift remained hidden from view.

Read the text and answer the question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

Which of the following statements can be derived from the given text?

- Tetrapods are closely linked in appearance to water-bound fish.
- Moving around on land is much more difficult than in water.
- The ancestors of tetrapods had limbs similar to those of water-bound fish.
- The tetrapods evolved almost four billion years ago.
- Little was known till recently how tetrapods evolved from fish.

Next



#### 4.4.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

1. The question could pertain to the main idea, or detail, or inference, purpose, organization.
2. Skim the text to get an overview of the 'Main Point'.
3. Then scan the question along with the options.
4. Now read through the text to catch the answer.
5. In case of difficulty, eliminate as many options as you can.
6. Try to relate but do not worry too much about unfamiliar words.
7. Beware! This is a question with a negative marking. Don't select an option unless you are confident.

The key to find the answers is to catch the key words of the written text. Eliminate patiently the incorrect options by simply using a yes/no format. Keep all the options that outwardly seem to be correct. No more than three options (often only two) will be correct. So, filter out options that are corrupted by use of incorrect or irrelevant words/phrases.

#### 4.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

This question type attracts deduction of points in case a wrong answer is selected. Yet, it is very important to note that the minimum score for the question as a whole is zero. So, simple strategy to maximize score is to choose only the answer(s) you are sure about and not to neutralize the positive score(s) by earning minus point(s). Pick an answer if you are sure; skip an answer if you are not.

---

*Example*  (Refer to text given in screenshot on the previous page)

##### **Solution**

**Main Point:** *How terrestrial creatures evolved from water-bound fish*

**Key words:** *tetrapods, modified limbs, crucial for terrestrial existence, initial challenges, little known sequence of events until recently*

**Elimination:** *close in appearance (only similar limbs);*

*moving on land difficult (it was only initially);*

*tetrapods evolved four billion years ago (life, not tetrapods)*

##### **Answers:**

*Ancestors had similar limbs*

*Little was known till recently*

---

## 4.5 Re-order Paragraphs

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:29:04  
6 of 11

*The text boxes in the left panel have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by dragging the text boxes from the left panel to the right panel.*

Source	Target
Through work comes to us the pleasure of a growing knowledge of the great world and its wonders.	
The delight of interaction with other people, and the happiness of friendship with our fellow-workers.	
Best of all, perhaps, to the one who is earning a living, is the satisfaction and the feel of being a useful citizen.	
Work well done, besides, is a doorway to whatever good things we most desire.	
Thinking about work is the beginning of one of the happiest and most useful of our experiences.	

Next

### 4.5.1 Tips for Re-order Paragraphs

1. Skim each text to get a general idea of the topic.
2. Look for grammatical/syntactic connectors/markers (noun-pronoun; article; and/but; later; firstly, secondly, etc.).
3. Make links like DA, BC, to mark sentences that occur together.
4. Note that all the texts are part of one big paragraph. Find the beginning of the big paragraph.
5. Be sure to re-read all the texts after sequencing them.

Start by making pairs. Choose one text that will come after the other. Note that if A comes after B, it need not come immediately after B. The sequence could be BA or BCA or BDA. For BCA to be correct, something in A must refer to something in C also.

When once you think you have found out the correct sequence, make sure to re-read all the texts in the chosen sequence and see if they make sense.

### 4.5.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

As per PTE guidelines, one point is awarded for “each pair of correct adjacent text boxes”. So, the trick lies in getting the pairing right. This ensures that even if your final answer is not all right, you get credit

for the part that you arranged right. Also, if you are able to get at least two pairs right, it is highly likely that you get the whole answer right.



(Refer to text given in screenshot on the previous page)

### Solution

**Grammatical Markers:** *Happiest and most useful, besides, best of all*

**Sequencing:** *Thinking about work happiest and most useful; ... happiness of knowledge, interaction and friendship;... besides good (useful) things in life;... best of all satisfaction of*

**Answer:** DACB

## 4.6 | Reading: Fill in the Blanks

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:21:00  
8 of 18

*In the text below some words are missing. Drag words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text. To undo an answer choice, drag the word back to the box below the text.*

The practical art of music like every other  art has its two elements an outer or technical, where trained intelligence rules, and teaching and  are the principal means of progress; and an , the imagination and musical feeling, which can indeed be strengthened by judicious experience in hearing, but which when wanting cannot be supplied by the  or the laws of performance.

achievement	teacher	practice	inner	study
fine	sound			


Next



#### 4.6.1 Tips for Reading: Fill in the Blanks

1. Skim the text to get the flow.
2. Look for clue words to fill each blank (and, but, while, etc.).
3. Eliminate ungrammatical/illogical words among the options.
4. Always start with the fillers that you are sure about. First fill the easier ones and then predict fillers for the rest.
5. Keep eliminating (progressively) the words that you have used and the words you will not use.
6. Never leave the question unanswered.
7. In English, there are many words often used together. These are known as collocations. For example, though strong and powerful are synonyms, in English we can use the former to qualify tea and the latter for computer and not vice-versa. So, an awareness of collocation can help you arrive at the right answer.
8. Your knowledge of grammar can also help you get the right answer. For example, certain prepositions can help you judge the correct word for the blank.

Try to understand the flow of the text and predict the answers. Make sure also to predict Part of the Speech for the filler, that is, whether you need a noun, a verb or an adjective.

*Example*  (Refer to text given in screenshot on the previous page)

#### Solution

**Clue Words/Markers:** *music, like any other (fine) art; an outer...and an (inner); trained intelligence (teaching and practice); (study) or the laws of performance*

**Easy Eliminators:** *achievement and sound*

**Answer:** *fine (art), practice, (an) inner, study*

#### 4.7 | Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Below is a text with blanks. Click on each blank, a list of choices will appear. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.

Museums contain specimens of lace and history includes a scattered  of lace which proves its origin from ancient times. But laces of present age are more  beautiful, artistic and unique in design. For modern laces  the best features of the laces that have gone before them, and have  many new inspirations.

#### 4.7.1 Tips for Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks

1. Skim the text to get the flow.
2. Look for clue words to fill each blank (and, but, while, etc.).
3. Eliminate ungrammatical/illogical words among the options.
4. First fill the easier ones and then predict fillers for the rest.
5. Never leave the question unanswered.

Try to understand the flow of the text and predict the answers. Eliminate options that are ungrammatical or incorrect in the context.

*Example*  (Refer to text given in the screenshot above)

#### Solution

**Clue Words/Markers:** scattered (*literature*) in history; modern laces (*preserve*) the best of the old; and (*add*) new...

**Answer:** *literature, preserve, added*

## Practice Questions (Solved)

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

*Directions:* Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

*(Note:* The underlining indicates the main idea(s) of the text.)

1. The mind may be likened to a great sea upon which there are visible a few islands. The islands represent the conscious thoughts — consciousness we use to calculate, to map out our plans, to form our judgments. This is the mind that for centuries was accepted as the entire mind. But we know that the islands are merely the tops of huge mountain-ranges formed by the floor of the sea in mighty, permanent upheaval; that as this sea-floor rises, high above its customary level, and thrusts its bulk above the waters into the atmosphere, is possibly the island.  
There can be no consciousness except as that which is already in the mind — the vast subconscious material of all experience rises into view and relates itself through the senses to an outside world. So our recognition of the impression is merely the rising into consciousness of the subconscious material in response to a stimulus from the outside world which appeals through the senses. The visible island is but a symbol of the submarine mountain. The present mental impression is but proof of a great bulk of past experiences.
- Q. Which of the following phrases denotes the expression “The mind may be likened to a great sea upon which there are visible a few islands”?
  - (1) The sea is the mind and the islands are the subconscious mind.
  - (2) The islands denote the conscious mind and the sea is the subconscious mind.
  - (3) The islands rise above the sea but have their base in the form of a mountain.
  - (4) The sea represents the mind and the islands in the sea the conscious thoughts.

**Strategy/Solution:** (4) Often the opening lines indicate the main point of the argument. (4) is the correct answer and can be derived directly from the underlined parts of the opening lines.

2. A scientist is one who has learned to organize his knowledge. The main difference between a scientist and one who is not is that the scientist sees the significance of facts, while the non-scientific man sees facts as more or less unrelated things. As one comes to hunt for causes and inquires into the significance of things, one becomes a scientist. A thing or an event always points beyond itself to something else. This something else is what goes before it or comes after it, is its cause or its effect. This causal relationship that exists between events enables a scientist to prophesy. By carefully determining what always precedes a certain event, a certain type of happening, a scientist is able to predict the event. All that is necessary to be able to predict an event is to have a clear knowledge of its true causes.



Whenever, beyond any doubt, these causes are found to be present, the scientist knows the event will follow. Of course, all that he really knows is that such results have always followed similar causes in the past. But he has come to have faith in the uniformity and regularity of nature.

**Q.** Which of the following **cannot be** the characteristic of a person with a scientific bent of mind?

- (1) He tends to organize his knowledge in the light of facts.
- (2) He seeks to predict the outcome of a phenomenon based on prior observations.
- (3) He likes to bring order out of chaos.
- (4) He can see beyond facts and establish relationship between any unrelated things.

**Strategy/Solution:** (4) Note that options (1), (2) and (3) are directly given in the passage as per the three phrases underlined in the same order. Option (4) uses 'unrelated things' given in the passage in a different context. A scientific mind does not establish relationship between any unrelated things.

3. If Bach is the mathematician of music, as has been asserted, Beethoven is its philosopher. In his work, the philosophic spirit comes to the fore. To the genius of the musician is added in Beethoven a wide mental grasp, a selfless spirit that seeks to help humanity on the upward path.

Up to Beethoven's time musicians in general performed their work without the aid of an intellect for the most part; they worked by intuition. In everything outside their art they were like children. Beethoven was the first one having the independence to think for himself – the first to have ideas on subjects unconnected with his art. It was he who established the dignity of the artist over that of the simply well-born. His entire life was a protest against the pretensions of birth over mind. His predecessors, to a great extent subjugated by their social superiors, sought only to please. Nothing further was expected of them. This mental attitude is apparent in their work. The language of the courtier is usually polished, but will never have the virility that characterizes the speech of the free man.

**Q.** It can be inferred from the passage that Beethoven

- (1) addresses the intellect of mankind
- (2) was a rare genius beyond mathematics
- (3) put philosophy into practice
- (4) was an independent and selfless thinker

**Strategy/Solution:** (3) Often the opening lines indicate the main point of the argument. Option (3) can be inferred from the line: 'In his work, the philosophic spirit comes to the fore'.

4. A large majority of men, even among the educated, speak of a "criminal" as if the word had a clearly defined meaning. As a matter of fact, there is no such division, and from the nature of things, there never can be such a line.

Strictly speaking, a crime is an act forbidden by the law of the land, and one which is considered sufficiently serious to warrant providing penalties for its commission. It does not necessarily follow that this act is either good or bad; the punishment follows for the violation of the law and not necessarily for any moral transgression. No doubt most of the things forbidden by the penal code are as such are injurious to the organized society of the time and place, and are usually of

such a character as for a long period of time, and in most countries, have been classed as criminal. But even then it does not always follow that the violator of the law is not a person of higher type than the majority who are directly and indirectly responsible for the law.

It is apparent that a thing is not necessarily bad because it is forbidden by the law.

**Q.** What is the central idea of the passage?

- (1) The ruling class and the people with power decide the laws and the punishment.
- (2) The basis of punishment is not morality but transgression of law.
- (3) Crime cannot be clearly demarcated and depends on the prevalent beliefs of the society.
- (4) Things that are forbidden do not necessarily attract punishment.

**Strategy/Solution:** (3) Often the opening lines indicate the main point of the argument. Also, the words/phrases repeated in the text are easy clues. Note also that the word criminal has been emphasized by putting it in quote marks. Option (3) is correct because this alone centers on 'crime', which is discussed a number of times throughout the passage.

5. Anthropology is the child of Darwin. Darwinism makes it possible. Reject the Darwinian point of view, and you must reject anthropology also. What, then, is Darwinism? Not a cut-and-dried doctrine. Not a dogma. Darwinism is a working hypothesis. You suppose something to be true, and work away to see whether, in the light of that supposed truth, certain facts fit together better than they do on any other supposition. What is the truth that Darwinism supposes? Simply that all the forms of life in the world are related together; and that the relations manifested in time and space between the different lives are sufficiently uniform to be described under a general formula, or law of evolution.

This means that man must, for certain purposes of science, toe the line with the rest of living things. And at first, naturally enough, man did not like it. He was too lordly. For a long time, therefore, he pretended to be fighting for the Bible, when he was really fighting for his own dignity. This was rather hard on the Bible, which has nothing to do with the Aristotelian theory of the fixity of species; though it might seem possible to read back something of the kind into the primitive creation-stories preserved in Genesis. Now-a-days, however, we have mostly got over the first shock to our family pride.

**Q.** What is the primary purpose of the passage?

- (1) Ignoring Darwinism is like shutting your eyes to the bigger truth.
- (2) The importance of Darwinism for anthropological studies.
- (3) We are just another species and should not believe that the rules of nature are not applicable to us.
- (4) In explaining the development of life, man has long ignored the importance of Anthropology.

**Strategy/Solution:** (2) Often the opening lines indicate the main point of the argument. Here the opening line establishes the relationship between Darwinism and anthropology. Option (2) is the correct answer because this is the only one that seeks to catch the relationship between Darwinism and anthropology, the only two concepts discussed in the passage.



### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

**Directions:** Read the text and answer the multiple choice questions by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

**(Note:** The underlining indicates the main idea(s) of the text.)

1. Thanks to the investigations of physiologist and psychologist, usually combined in the person of a physician, "nervousness" has been found to be not an organic disease but a functional one. This is a very important distinction, for an organic disease implies impairment of the tissues of the organ, while a functional disorder means only a disturbance of its action. In a purely nervous disorder there seems to be no trouble with what the nerves and organs are, but only with what they do; it is behavior and not tissue that is at fault. Of course, in real life, things are seldom as clear-cut as they are in books, and so it happens that often there is a combination of organic and functional disease that is puzzling even to a skilled diagnostician. The first essential is a diagnosis as to whether it is an organic disease, with accompanying nervous symptoms, or a functional disturbance complicated by some minor organic trouble. If the main cause is organic, only physical means can cure it, but if the trouble is functional, no amount of medicine or surgery, diet or rest, will touch it; yet the symptoms are so similar and the dividing line is so elusive, that great skill is sometimes required to determine whether a given symptom points to a disturbance of physical tissue or only to behavior.
  - (1) Which questions are answered in the passage?
  - (2) Why is it important to diagnose to assess if the problem is functional or organic?
  - (3) What is the similarity between functional and organic diseases?
  - (4) What is the difference between functional and organic diseases?
  - (5) Why are the symptoms of both organic and functional diseases very similar?
  - (6) Why are situations in real life not as simplistic as they are in books?
  - (7) What brings the two modes of treatment together?

**Strategy/Solution:** (1, 2 and 3) Option (1) is answered in the lines: "If the main cause is organic, only physical means can cure it, but if the trouble is functional, no amount of medicine or surgery, diet or rest, will touch it". (2) is answered in the line, "the symptoms are so similar and the dividing line is so elusive". (3) is answered in the line, "for an organic disease implies impairment of the tissues of the organ, while a functional disorder means only a disturbance of its action". The text differentiates between the physical and the psychological but does not go into the 'why' of the difference or of the complications.

2. If psychology is a science, it is no longer a thing of guesses or theories, but is a grouping of confirmed facts about the mind, facts proved in the psychology laboratory even as chemical facts are demonstrated in the chemical laboratory. Wherein psychology departs from facts which can be proved by actual experience or by accurate tests, it becomes metaphysics, and is beyond the realm of science; for metaphysics deals with the realities of the supermind, or the soul, and its relations to life, and death, and God. Physics, chemistry, biology have all in their day been merely speculative. They were bodies of theory which might prove true or might not. When they worked, by



actually being tried out, they became bodies of accepted facts, and are today called sciences. In the same way, the laws of the working of the mind have been tested, and a body of assured facts about it has taken its place with other sciences.

It must be admitted that no psychologist is willing to stop with the known and proved, but, when he has presented that, dips into the fascinations of the yet unknown, and works with promising theory, which tomorrow may prove to be science also.

- Q. What aspects of the mind have been stated about which we don't have proven facts?
- (1) That comes under the realm of metaphysics
  - (2) Some chemical facts demonstrated in the chemical laboratory
  - (3) That may one day come under the realm of science
  - (4) That is departed from science
  - (5) Guesses or theories that have passed through tests

**Strategy/Solution:** (1, 3 and 4) The underlined phrases directly lead to the answer. The author states that, for most part, psychology comes under the realm of metaphysics, is not science but can be studied under science once it is proven. (2) and (4) are both tested/demonstrated facts.

3. Good sense is, of all things among men, the most equally distributed; for everyone thinks himself so abundantly provided with it, that those even who are the most difficult to satisfy in everything else, do not usually desire a larger measure of this quality than they already possess. And in this it is not likely that all are mistaken, the conviction is rather to be held as testifying that the power of judging a right and of distinguishing truth from error, which is what is called good sense or reason, is by nature equal in all men. The diversity of our opinions, consequently, does not arise from some being endowed with a larger share of reason than others, but solely from this, that we conduct our thoughts along different ways, and do not fix our attention on the same objects.

For to be possessed of a vigorous mind is not enough; the prime requisite is to apply it rightly. The greatest minds, as they are capable of the highest excellence, are open likewise to the greatest aberrations; and those who travel very slowly may yet make far greater progress, provided they keep always to the straight road, than those who, while they run, forsake it.

- Q. According to the author, which of the following statements are true about 'good sense'?
- (1) Good sense is the most common.
  - (2) Everybody applies good sense differently.
  - (3) Everybody applies good sense the right way.
  - (4) Good sense varies according to cultural influences.
  - (5) Good sense depends on the intended actions of people.
  - (6) Good sense is the power of judgment between right and wrong.

**Strategy/Solution:** (1, 2 and 6) Option (1) can be derived from the underlined part of the opening line; option (2) from "we conduct our thoughts along different ways"; and option (6) from "the power of judging a right and of distinguishing truth from error, which is what is called good sense or reason".

4. The affinities of all the beings of the same class have sometimes been represented by a great tree. I believe this simile largely speaks the truth. The green and budding twigs may represent existing species; and those produced during each former year may represent the long succession of extinct species. At each period of growth all the growing twigs have tried to branch out on all sides, and overtop and kill the surrounding twigs and branches, in the same manner as species and groups of species have tried to overmaster other species in the great battle for life. The limbs divided into great branches, and these into lesser and lesser branches, were themselves once, when the tree was small, budding twigs; and this connection of the former and present buds by ramifying branches may well represent the classification of all extinct and living species in groups subordinate to groups.

Of the many twigs which flourished when the tree was a mere bush, only two or three, now grown into great branches, yet survive and bear all the other branches; so with the species which lived during long-past geological periods, very few now have living and modified descendants. From the first growth of the tree, many a limb and branch has decayed and dropped off; and these lost branches of various sizes may represent those whole orders, families, and genera, which have now no living representatives, and which are known to us only from having been found in a fossil state.

- Q. Which of the following statements are true as per the simile of the great tree pointed out in the passage?
- (1) A species and a few of its sub-species are represented by a giant tree.
  - (2) The green and budding twigs represent all the species.
  - (3) The present species are represented by the green and new branches.
  - (4) The old surviving branches represent the extinct species.
  - (5) All the beings of any class can be symbolically represented by a giant tree

**Strategy/Solution:** (3 and 5) option (3) is only the paraphrase of "The green and budding twigs may represent existing species". Option (5) is the paraphrase of "The affinities of all the beings of the same class have sometimes been represented by a great tree." Option (1) is corrupted by 'a few'; option (2) by 'all'; and option (4) by 'surviving'.

5. Many believe that the question of whether an act is right or wrong is to be settled by a religious doctrine; but the difficulties are still greater in this direction. First of all, this involves a thorough and judicial inquiry into the merits of many, if not all, forms of religion, an investigation which has never been made, and from the nature of things cannot be made. The fact is, that one's religious opinions are settled long before he begins to investigate and quite by other processes than reason. Then, too, all religious precepts rest on interpretation, and even the things that seem the plainest have ever been subject to manifold and sometimes conflicting construction. Few if any religious commands can be, or ever were, implicitly relied on without interpretation. The command, "Thou shalt not kill," seems plain, but does even this furnish an infallible rule of conduct?

Of course this commandment could not be meant to forbid killing animals. Yet there are many people who believe that it does, or at least should. No Christian state makes it apply to men convicted of crime, or against killing in war, and yet a considerable minority has always held that both



forms of killing violate the commandment. Neither can it be held to apply to accidental killings, or killings in self-defense, or in defense of property or family. Laws, too, provide all grades of punishment for different kinds of killing, from very light penalties up to death. Manifestly, then, the commandment must be interpreted, "Thou shalt not kill when it is wrong to kill," and therefore it furnishes no guide to conduct. As well say: "Thou shalt do nothing that is wrong." Religious doctrines do not and clearly cannot be adopted as the criminal code of a state.

Which of the following interpretations of the commandment of religion are inherently unclear as per the author?

- (1) Thou shalt not kill.
- (2) Thou shalt not kill animals.
- (3) Thou shalt not kill men convicted of crime.
- (4) Thou shalt not kill in war.
- (5) Thou shalt not kill in self-defense.
- (6) Thou shalt not kill when it is wrong to kill.
- (7) Thou shalt do nothing that is wrong

**Strategy/Solution:** (6 and 7) Option (1) is the commandment, not its interpretation. Options (2) to (5) are interpretations but are neither ascribed to the author, nor are inherently unclear. The lines "Manifestly, then, the commandment must be interpreted, "Thou shalt not kill when it is wrong to kill," and therefore it furnishes no guide to conduct. As well say: "Thou shalt do nothing that is wrong." Represent only options (6) and (7).

### Re-order Paragraphs

**Directions:** The texts below (each beginning with a letter of the alphabet) have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the letters.

1. (A) But insanity is a physical disease, implying changes in the brain cells.  
(B) Their cause is different, even though the picture they present is often a close copy of an organic disease.  
(C) Functional disorders tell another story.  
(D) The patient is almost sure to fancy himself going insane.

### Solution

**Strategy:** 'But insanity' in (A) refers to 'going insane' in (D) (DA link). "Their cause" in (B) refers to "functional disorders" in (C) (CB link).

Hence, the correct sequence is:

- ... going insane (D)
- But insanity ... (A)
- Functional disorders (C)
- Their cause ... (B)

2. (A) Let us note that the art of standing began with birds.



- (B) Contrast the flamingo, which, having only two, tucks up one of them and sleeps poised high on the other.
- (C) As far as I know, every reptile, be it lizard, crocodile, alligator, or tortoise, lays its body on the ground when not actually carrying it.
- (D) And these have each four fat legs.

**Solution**

**Strategy:** A quick look at the statements tells us that the context is “standing began with birds” (A). “And these” in (D) refers to reptiles in (C) (CD link). “Contrast ... only two” in (B) is a contrast with “four” in (D) (DB link).

Hence, the correct sequence is:

- ... standing began with birds ... (A)
- ... every reptile lays (sits) on the ground ... (C)
- ... these have four legs, ... (D)
- ... flamingo ... only two, ... (B)

3. (A) A philosopher goes for the ‘substance’.
- (B) So if a painter goes with his sense of sight and instinct, a philosopher is struck by reality and goes with ‘intellect’.
- (C) A painter considers the ‘appearance’.
- (D) A painter would enjoy these ripples of shades on the table but the philosopher would study the ‘reality’ as it is.

**Solution**

**Strategy:** Let us view the sentence openings: A painter; A philosopher; A painter; So, if a painter Since all the statements talk about painter/philosopher, the statement beginning with “So” must come at the end.

Now one statement is only about painter, one only about philosopher. The third one is about both. This third one should come after the other two. In the last two statements, the painter comes before the philosopher. The same sequence should logically follow in the two statements that mention only one of them.

Hence, the correct sequence is:

- A painter ... (C)
- A philosopher ... (A)
- A painter ... a philosopher, ... (D)
- So ... a painter ... a philosopher, ... (B)

4. (A) In fact, the hour was not commonly understood to be 60 minutes.
- (B) It was not practical for the general public to consider minutes until the first mechanical displaying minutes appeared by 16th century.
- (C) Minutes and seconds, were not used for everyday timekeeping for many centuries.

- (D) Clock displays split the hour into halves, thirds, quarters and sometimes even 12 parts, but never by 60.

### Solution

**Strategy:** A quick look at the statements tells us that the context is use of minutes and seconds for time keeping. The leading statement is (C). (D) explains the practice of timekeeping then in terms of fractions of an hour (half, quarter, etc.). 'In fact' and 'not 60 minus' in A follow up on 'never by 60' in (D). 'Not practical' in (B) supports 'not commonly understood' in (A).

Hence, the correct sequence is:

Minutes and seconds (C)

Clock displays never by 60 (D)

... not commonly understood to be 60 ... (A)

... not practical until mechanical clocks, ... (B)

5. (A) She said that some time back, her sister had to withdraw her child from a well-respected school because instances of corporal punishment had greatly increased.
- (B) I also verbalized my disapprobation at the school's sad state of affairs and my new found friend looked greatly pleased.
- (C) She was a smart and modern woman, attired in casuals and carried herself with confidence.
- (D) One day as I waited at the school gates to pick up my son from school, I started conversing with another parent.
- (E) She vehemently expressed horror at a respected school that was according to her allowing corporal punishment inside its walls.

### Solution

**Strategy:** The author is relating an incident in the past. 'One day' in (D) begins it. 'She was' in (C) refers to 'the parent' in (D) (DC link). 'Instance of corporal punishment' in (A) refers to 'corporal punishment' in (E) (EA link).

Hence, the correct sequence is:

One day ... another parent (D)

She was ... (C)

... horror at ... corporal punishment, ... (E)

Instances of corporal punishment ... (A)

I also ... (B)

### Reading: Fill in the Blanks

**Directions:** In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.

1. Diet is like a house, a definite thing built of different kinds of (1) \_\_\_\_\_. Similarly, a diet is constructed from fuel material, body building material, and body regulating material. No diet is

(2) \_\_\_\_\_ without any one of them. But there are a few which work for all parts of the body. Milk is one such (3) \_\_\_\_\_ which can be nearest to a complete diet in itself. It is the greatest source of (4) \_\_\_\_\_ material for the whole body. It is useful for: growing infants, children, young and old.

(construction)	(food)	(complete)	(item)
(perfect)	(diet)	(material)	(building)

### Solution

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about milk being a near complete diet. It can be seen that there is a pair of words for each blank. Let us choose the better one of the two. For blank (1), the filler is material (not item) because this word is repeated thrice in the next sentence. For blank (2), the filler is complete (not perfect) because this word is repeated in context of milk later. But for blank (3), food (not diet, not item) is the filler because milk is a food item that is considered a complete diet. Now food is a building material, not a construction material (4).

2. Life would have (1) \_\_\_\_\_ without fine arts such as architecture, sculpture, painting, poetry and music, but would have not been as (2) \_\_\_\_\_ an experience as it is with enjoying these art forms. Take for example, pictures. How much more easily do we understand the subject we are (3) \_\_\_\_\_ through the help we get from pictures of objects or places which we have not seen and we wish to (4) \_\_\_\_\_ about.

(know)	(pleasure)	(existed)	(talk)
(pleasant)	(formed)	(studying)	

### Solution

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: how fine arts make life more interesting and easy to understand. There are seven options for four blanks. We need to eliminate only three. Without arts, life would have existed (1) but would not have been pleasant (2). This eliminates 'formed' and 'pleasure'. Pictures help us know (4) – not talk–more about places and objects we are studying (3).

3. The cave, composed of several spacious gallerias and dens, is adorned with almost 300 paintings and engravings (dating 18000–20000 years before present time). The cave has also retained several vestiges of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ activities: fireplaces, entailed flints and other clues which denote an (2) \_\_\_\_\_ in tools and habits. Totally left intact and untouched by any human intrusion, the cave represents an exceptional source of (3) \_\_\_\_\_ for archaeologists.

(acceptance)	(studies)	(evolution)	(normal)
(human)	(inspiration)		



**Solution**

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about an ancient cave finding with paintings and engravings of ancient humans. It can be seen that there is a pair of words for each blank. Let us choose the better one of the two. For blank (1), the activities mentioned (fireplaces, tools) are human (not normal). For blank (2), gradual development of tools and habits is evolution (not acceptance). For blank (3), the cave is a source of studies (not inspiration) for scientists.

4. The E.U. comprising such a large number of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ – could not be expected to agree on a single viewpoint. They would (2) \_\_\_\_\_ on every point keeping in view the interests of their own community. With so much confrontation, a joint rejoinder was too much to be (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The new constitution could come into existence only after 25 members gave a clean chit to it. But even 10 members did not reach a (4) \_\_\_\_\_ and the tug of war continues to exist till date.

(expected)	(constituencies)	(diverge)	(compromise)
(formulation)	(nations)	(disagree)	

**Solution**

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: there being disagreement on many points among EU members. They are obviously nations (1). They disagree (2) on every point. So, a joint statement is not expected (3) and there is no compromise (4).

5. In books, I find the dead as if they were (1) \_\_\_\_\_; in books I foresee things to come; in books warlike affairs are set forth; from books come forth the laws of (2) \_\_\_\_\_. They are masters who instruct us without rod, without angry words, without money. The (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of books is unspeakable. If the value of books is immeasurable, how shall the bargain be shown to be (4) \_\_\_\_\_ where an infinite good is being bought?

(society)	(dear)	(cost)	(alive)
(low)	(peace)	(value)	

**Solution**

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about the immense value of books for us. They bring the wisdom of the dead as if they were alive (1). 'Warlike affairs' has to be followed by 'laws of peace' (2). If the value (3) is immeasurable, how can the bargain be dear (4)?

### Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks

**Directions:** Below is a text with blanks. From the numbered choices, select the appropriate choice for each blank.

1. 'In the storm we found each other' or 'in the storm we clung together', as Ernest L Meyer would have us say. This is indeed human (1) \_\_\_\_\_. The bond of compassion evolves out of shared pain. The peace movement was started by a few academicians. They, after the First World War, came together to fight their common enemy - war. They discovered affinity despite their oblique interests and backgrounds. A sense of (2) \_\_\_\_\_ arose out of their aim. They all pledged to fight for a fundamental value - 'peace'. They joined hands to find the strength of unity, to fight the ordeal of (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The mass destruction had taught them a lesson - a lesson of humanity. They no more could bear the strain of war. This bond of sympathy was a result of a bond of pain which they had (4) \_\_\_\_\_ together. The storm had brought unity as an aftermath. There seemed to be an air of confidence for realization of the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ to establish a perfect society with universal brotherhood, without bloodshed. This was the common desire of all the sufferers of war.

#### Blank 1

- (a) biology
- (b) nature
- (c) psychology
- (d) habit

#### Blank 2

- (a) brotherhood
- (b) community
- (c) society
- (d) obedience

#### Blank 3

- (a) peace
- (b) difficulty
- (c) misery
- (d) war

#### Blank 4

- (a) found
- (b) undergone
- (c) clung
- (d) invented

#### Blank 5

- (a) dream
- (b) project
- (c) scheme
- (d) system

#### Solution

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about a peace movement arising in the aftermath of shared suffering in the First World War. The quote from Ernest Meyer represents human psychology (1) - unity to fight a common crisis. Since they are fighting for peace, as against war, there is a bond of brotherhood (2). Their common enemy is 'war' (3). The bond resulted from shared pain they have undergone (4) together. The confidence is for realization of a dream (5).

2. The ills of the modern home are symptomatic. Divorce, childless families, irreverent (1) \_\_\_\_\_, and the decadence of the old type of separate home life are signs of forgotten ideals, lost motives, and insufficient purposes. Where the home is only an opportunity for self-indulgence, it easily becomes a cheap (2) \_\_\_\_\_, a sleeping-shelf, an implement for social advantage. While it is true that general economic developments have effected marked changes in domestic economy, the happiness and efficiency of the (3) \_\_\_\_\_ do not depend wholly on them. Rather, everything depends on whether the home and family are considered in worthy and adequate terms. They who marry for lust are (4) \_\_\_\_\_ for further lust. Selfishness, even in its form of self-preservation, is an unstable foundation for a home. Essentially the problem is not one of mechanics but of persons. What we call the home problem is more truly a *family* problem. It centers in persons not in (5) \_\_\_\_\_.



<i>Blank 1</i>	<i>Blank 2</i>	<i>Blank 3</i>	<i>Blank 4</i>	<i>Blank 5</i>
(a) husband	(a) boarding-house	(a) society	(a) joined	(a) family
(b) children	(b) restaurant	(b) community	(b) forced	(b) society
(c) parents	(c) hostel	(c) employees	(c) taken	(c) possessions
(d) wife	(d) commodity	(d) family	(d) divorced	(d) community

### Solution

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about modern homes breaking up, for they are based on selfish interest, not on love. Since we are talking homes or families, 'irreverent' can only be applied to children (1). The second filler has been defined immediately after as a 'sleeping-shelf'. This is obviously a boarding-house (2). Happiness and efficiency of a family (3) does not depend on economic development alone. They who marry for lust are divorced (4) for lust, because the family happiness depends on persons, not possessions (5).

3. It is generally agreed that religion is either of paramount importance or the most serious (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to progress. To its devotees religion is of overwhelming importance; to unbelievers it is, in the phrasing of Burke, "superstitious folly, enthusiastical nonsense, and holy tyranny." The difference between the friends and the enemies of religion may, I think, be resolved.

Religion recognizes some final arbitration of human destiny; it is a lively awareness of the fact that, while man proposes, it is only within certain narrow limits that he can (2) \_\_\_\_\_ his own plans. His nicest adjustments and most ardent longings are overruled; he knows that until he can discount that which commands his fortunes, his (3) \_\_\_\_\_ is precarious. Irreligion, on the other hand, is a product of civilization.

There is a sense, then, in which both religion and irreligion are to be justified. If religion is guilty of unreason, irreligion is guilty of apathy. For without doubt the situation of the individual man is broadly such as religion conceives it to be. There is nothing that he can build, nor any precaution that he can (4) \_\_\_\_\_, that weighs appreciably in the balance against the powers which decree good and ill fortune, catastrophe and triumph, life and death. Hence, to be without (5) \_\_\_\_\_ is the part of folly. Behold the fear of the Lord; that is wisdom.

<i>Blank 1</i>	<i>Blank 2</i>	<i>Blank 3</i>	<i>Blank 4</i>	<i>Blank 5</i>
(a) stumble	(a) dispose	(a) fate	(a) decide	(a) reason
(b) stagger	(b) solve	(b) condition	(b) avoid	(b) faith
(c) means	(c) make	(c) luck	(c) take	(c) fear
(d) obstacle	(d) cancel	(d) decision	(d) evade	(d) hope

### Solution

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the main idea is conveyed by the sentence: "The difference between the friends and the enemies of religion may, I think, be resolved." So, religion is needed in addition to reason (or irreligion). Non-believers consider religion as obstacle (1) to progress. Man proposes has to be followed by God disposes (2). When man does not command his fortune, his condition (3) is precarious. There is no precaution that man can take (4) against his fortune. Without fear (5) of God is folly; fear of God is wisdom.



4. The people who advocate universal brotherhood often feel non-violence to be the essence of life. They consider it as much a means to achieve success and win over the evil-doer, as an end in itself because of its ultimate (1) \_\_\_\_\_. They believe it to be their moral duty to respect every individual irrespective of his social status or his socio-political leanings or even his evil deeds. Every human being should be treated with love and care, whatever (2) \_\_\_\_\_ he must have committed or threatened the other with. A pacifist can in no way deny respect and love to a person who does evil. A pacifist has no belief though, in indulgence in violence or destructive activities. There is complete line of demarcation between the deed and the (3) \_\_\_\_\_. Love is for the doer and the aim is conversion of the force of the deed.

This respect for the evil doer can only lend strength to the feeling of brotherhood. Mahatma Gandhi stands out as a leader of this philosophy of pacifism and (4) \_\_\_\_\_. He propagated this and achieved success in gaining freedom for India from the British yoke. Non-violence does not yield quick results though. The purpose would be achieved slowly and the great victory attained. This (5) \_\_\_\_\_ force is powerful enough to bring out the goodness finally. Gandhi's movement in India is a living evidence of this.

**Blank 1**

- (a) value  
(b) virtue  
(c) cost  
(d) goal

**Blank 2**

- (a) evil  
(b) crime  
(c) act  
(d) mistake

**Blank 3**

- (a) deal  
(b) means  
(c) measures  
(d) doer

**Blank 4**

- (a) war-mongering  
(b) love  
(c) non-violence  
(d) morality

**Blank 5**

- (a) weak  
(b) small  
(c) big  
(d) moral

**Solution**

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about pacifism and non-violence being a moral but forceful tool. Non-violence can be an end in itself only if it is ultimately a virtue (1). Love and care must be given even if evil (2) is done. Differentiate between the evil deed and the evil doer (3). This is the philosophy of pacifism and non-violence (4). This moral (5) force is powerful enough.

5. What is nationalism? Many theories have been (1) \_\_\_\_\_, seeking variously to identify nationalism with language, culture, race, politics, geography, economics, or religion. Now these, and even other, matters may be factors predisposing or contributing to the formation of (2) \_\_\_\_\_ consciousness. But, in the last analysis, nationalism is something over and above all its constituent elements, which it works into a new and higher synthesis. There is really nothing mysterious about nationalism, despite all the arguments that have raged concerning its exact meaning. As a matter of fact, nationalism is a state of (3) \_\_\_\_\_. Nationalism is a belief, held by a fairly large number of individuals, that they constitute a "Nationality"; it is a sense of *belonging* together as a "Nation". This "Nation," as visualized in the minds of its believers, is a people or community associated together and organized under one government, and dwelling together in a distinct (4) \_\_\_\_\_. When the nationalist ideal is realized, we have what is known as a body-politic or "State." But we must not forget that this "State" is the material manifestation of an ideal, which may have pre-existed for generations as a mere pious (5) \_\_\_\_\_ with no tangible attributes like state sovereignty or physical frontiers.

<i>Blank 1</i>	<i>Blank 2</i>	<i>Blank 3</i>	<i>Blank 4</i>	<i>Blank 5</i>
(a) created	(a) regional	(a) development	(a) frontier	(a) aspiration
(b) advanced	(b) territorial	(b) mind	(b) nation	(b) inspiration
(c) tossed	(c) lingual	(c) economy	(c) territory	(c) perspiration
(d) followed	(d) national	(d) progress	(d) state	(d) expiration

**Solution**

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about the concept of nationalism. Many theories about nationalism may have been put forth or advanced (1). The factors enumerated contribute to national (2) consciousness. Nationalism is a state of mind (3) as defined in the very next sentence (belief). In a nation, people dwell together in a territory (4). Nationalist ideal may only be an aspiration (5) much before takes physical shape.

## Practice Questions (With Hints)

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer**

**Directions:** Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

**(Note:** The hints are in the form of underlined text that indicates the main idea(s) of the text. Answers are provided at the end of the book.)

- Laws lay down the rules by which people in a society should behave with each other and with the state or nation. Many philosophers have tried to explain the reasons for our laws and their beginnings. However, all agree that without laws our society would be lost. If people were free to follow just their own wishes, then there would have been too much pain and confusion. Stronger people would have hurt, robbed, or cheated others without any fear. It would become a miserable inhumane life with violence ruling the day. The only law then would be the law of the jungle. People would have feared each other and love, respect, and friendship would have taken a back seat. Peace and order in our society can be there only with just laws that are properly followed by everybody. Without peace, our society cannot progress.
- The purpose of the passage is
  - to state the importance of laws for peace and progress
  - to press for strong government to rule society
  - to gather support for good conduct and just laws
  - to monitor the development of laws in a society

**Hints:**

*Peace and order in our society can be there only with just laws that are properly followed by everybody. Without peace, our society cannot progress*



2. The word “continent” actually meant mainland in the past when the Greeks and Romans ruled the western world. The common view is that a big mass of land that is bigger than a single country and separated from other big masses of land either by sea, or by mountains, or by deserts should be a continent. However, a continent is defined upon the needs of a person. Historians divide the world into continents in a different manner, Geography teachers see it differently, Geologists see it from their own viewpoint, and people of different countries divide the world into continents to suit their own purposes. There is quite a bit of confusion in the world over the number of continents, their names, and their areas. For example, in Europe, they still believe the world to be divided into five continents as represented in the five rings of the Olympic flag. However, Americans divide the Earth’s land mass into the seven continents of North America, South America, Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, and Antarctica, for such division is the most reasonable, and easiest for studying the world.

- Q. The passage is an introduction to the
- (1) American and European concepts of the continents
  - (2) Greek and Roman concepts of the continents
  - (3) Division of Earth’s land mass into continents
  - (4) Historical and geological concepts of the continents

**Hints:**

*The common view is that a big mass of land that is bigger than a single country and separated from other big masses of land either by sea, or by mountains, or by deserts should be a continent.*

3. Derived from “pouched bear” and “ash grey,” *Phascolarctos Cinereus* is the scientific name for Koala. The koala lives in trees, specifically some 35 of the then 600 species of the genus *Eucalyptus* that grow in Australia. The diet of the adult koala is almost exclusively eucalyptus leaves, and since the oils of eucalyptus leaves are toxic to most other mammals, one wonders what adaptations enable koala to thrive on them. The subject has been the focus of my own work with koalas, and I shall be returning to it.

A fully grown koala weighs about 9 kilograms and its body is at the most about 62 centimeters long. Its fur is thick and woolly, its limbs are long, and its toes are strongly clawed. On each front foot, the two innermost digits can be opposed to the others like two thumbs, as can the innermost digits on each rear foot. It is this articulation, or movable joint, that makes the koala a good climber. On the ground, to which it normally descends only to move from one tree to another, the koala goes on all four limbs. Most of the time it is in a tree, intermittently sleeping and foraging among the leaves by day and at night.

- Q. Which of the following statements is true about the adult koala?
- (1) It can survive on the bark and leaves of any type of *Eucalyptus* tree.
  - (2) It is very reclusive in nature.
  - (3) It spends most of its time on trees.
  - (4) It finds the eucalyptus leaves quite toxic.



**Hints:**

*Most of the time it is in a tree, intermittently sleeping and foraging among the leaves by day and at night*

4. North America is perhaps the only producer of Maple Syrup and Maple Sugar. The New World has given the old many others –Indian corn, the potato, the tomato, the turnkey –but these are now raised in the Eastern Hemisphere too. Attempts have been made to produce maple sugar in Europe by transplanting the American sugar maple *A. saccharum* to that continent. These efforts have been without success; however, for it is not the tree that produces the sugar, it is the climate. The European Norway maple *a platanoides*, and the plane-tree maple *a pseudoplatanus*, have been used to make sugar in the United States although these species are less productive than the sugar maple. Only in the North-eastern United States and the adjacent areas of Canada is the weather just right to cause the sap to run in sufficient quantities to make tapping the trees worthwhile. At the height of a good season, 20 gallons of sap sometimes suffice to make one gallon of syrup, while at the nadir of a bad one, it can take 80.

The production of sap requires a long cool period in which temperatures fall to below freezing (32F) during the night and rise above freezing during the day. The alternation in temperature acts as a sort of thermal pump that forces the sap to circulate.

- Q. What is the major point the author is making in this passage?
- (1) The exploration of the New World led to the discovery of new plants.
  - (2) The production of maple syrup is dependent on the climate.
  - (3) North American colonists were taught to make maple syrup by the Indians.
  - (4) Thermal pumps are widely used in the North-eastern United States and Canada.

**Hints:** *Only in the North-eastern United States and the adjacent areas of Canada is the weather just right*

*The production of sap requires a long cool period in which temperatures fall to below freezing (32°F) during the night and rise above freezing during the day.*

5. Music is one form of art that is universally appreciated by people of all ages and kinds, from the saintly to the satanic. Good music defies the barriers of time and geography, and serves often as a universal language for mankind. Recent findings about the music of the past, as reported in Nature Magazine, are startling. The ‘music instinct’, as it has been called, is believed to have preceded the human race and may be more widespread in nature than is thought. Researchers have found in France and Slovenia, musical instruments as old as 53,000 years –flutes carved out of animal bones which are good enough to suggest that humans had been fashioning such instruments for hundreds or thousands of years. A scientist in the Marine Biology Institute of Massachusetts, who is a flutist himself, has constructed his own version of such flutes from bits of ancient bone. It yielded notes which were sweet, pure and ‘haunting’. The scientists have not stopped there. Their aim is to explore ‘the role of music in all living things’, because they are convinced that the human race has no copyright on music. Many animals produce what can rightly be called music, with definite and deliberate patterns in it and not a meaningless cacophony, though humans may often think it to be so. Male humpback whales sing a lot and can vocalize over a range of seven

octaves. They use rhyme in the same way as humans do. Rhythm and harmony can also be found in birdsong.

It has been established that the hermit thrush sings in the pentatonic scale in which the octaves are divided into recognizable notes. Some birds are sophisticated enough to use instruments; the palm cockatoo of northern Australia breaks off a twig to use as a drumstick. It appears that poets have not been praising the songs of nightingales and cuckoos undeservingly, and there is more to such things than is generally conceded. It is, however, wonderful to know that music is more universal and even more ancient than was thought.

- Q. Why does the author say that the human race has no copyright on music?
- (1) Scientists aim to explore the role of music in all living things.
  - (2) The music instinct in birds and animals precedes that in human beings.
  - (3) Music entertains all living beings.
  - (4) Scientists, after studying the singing style of birds and animals, have found that they sing systematically in a definite pattern.

**Hints:** *believed to have preceded the human race and may be more widespread in nature than is thought.*

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

**Directions:** Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

**(Note:** Hints are provided in the form of underlined text that indicates the main idea(s) of the text. Answers are provided at the end of the book.)

1. Euthanasia or mercy killing is the term applied to the painless killing of those suffering from an unbearable pain and an illness for which there is no cure. Advocates of euthanasia have urged that morality and wisdom consist not in the pursuit of life, but in the pursuit of a quality and conversely, it may be desirable to end a life that is irreparably blasted by a dreadful disease or degradation. **Indeed** the champions of euthanasia go to the length of questioning the very basis of the moral theory which holds that life is always good, death is always evil and its dubious inference that deliberate killing of an innocent human life is always wrong and impermissible. The contrary point of view is expressed by the anti-quality-of-life advocates in diversity of philosophies and moral positions ranging from the view that euthanasia is intrinsically-evil and a direct violation of God's supreme domination over. There are people who hold the view that euthanasia is almost wrongful because sentence or even painful experience is preferable to a permanent state of non-existence. A more plausible objection of the anti-euthanasia protagonists is that if euthanasia were permitted it would lead to a general decline in respect for life; a single instance of euthanasia would very probably lead to a slide, which is a dangerous misuse.
- Q. Anti-quality-of-life supporters believe
- (1) that euthanasia violates God's supremacy



- (2) that mercy killing is not intrinsically immoral but it is an evil
- (3) that painful experience is always preferable to death
- (4) in respect for life
- (5) that euthanasia often ends up getting misused

**Hints:** *Anti-quality-of-life advocates; euthanasia is intrinsically-evil and a direct violation of God's supreme domination over*

2. Comfort is now one of the causes of its own spread. It has now become a physical habit, a fashion, an ideal to be pursued for its own sake. The more comfort is brought into the world, the more it is likely to be valued. To those who have known comfort, discomfort is a real torture. The fashion which now decreases the worship of comfort is quite as imperious as any other fashion. Moreover, enormous material interests are bound up with the supply of the means of comfort. The manufacturers of furniture, of heating apparatus, of plumbing fixtures cannot afford to let the love of comfort die. In modern advertisement they have found a means for compelling it to live and grow. A man of means today, who builds a house, is in general concerned primarily with the comfort of his future residence. He will spend a great deal of money on bathrooms, heating apparatus, padded furnishings, and having spent, he will regard his house as perfect. His counterpart in an earlier age would have been primarily concerned with the impressiveness and magnificence of his dwelling with beauty, in a word, rather than comfort. The money our contemporary would spend on baths and central heating would have been spent on marble staircases, frescoes, pictures and statues. I am inclined to think that our present passion for comfort is a little exaggerated. Though I personally enjoy comfort, I have lived most happily in houses devoid of everything that modern men deem indispensable. However, comfort for me has a justification; it facilitates mental life. Discomfort handicaps thought; it is difficult to use the mind when the body is cold and aching.

- Q. In what respects is the outlook of a modern affluent man different from that of a medieval man?
- (1) The former puts higher premium on beauty, the latter on comfort.
  - (2) The former puts higher premium on comfort, the latter on beauty.
  - (3) The former looks only for comfort, the latter looked both for comfort and beauty.
  - (4) The former looks only for beauty, the latter looked both for comfort and beauty.
  - (5) The former takes comfort for granted; the latter took beauty for granted.
  - (6) The former takes beauty for granted; the latter took comfort for granted.
  - (7) The former can afford to devote more time on mind matters.

**Hints:** *A man of means today, who builds a house, is in general concerned primarily with the comfort of his future residence*

*His counterpart in an earlier age would have been primarily concerned with the impressiveness and magnificence of his dwelling with beauty, in a word, rather than comfort*

*Discomfort handicaps thought; it is difficult to use the mind when the body is cold and aching*

3. There is one salient difference between education as understood by the Greeks and the popular ideas of education in our own day. To the Greeks, education was primarily a training of the



faculties that should fit man for the exercise of thought and duties of citizenship. The modern world looks rather to the acquisition of some skill or knowledge that is needed for a career; it thinks more of the product than of the process. Acquaintance with facts counts more with the moderns, while mental completeness and grasp were prized by the Greeks above everything else. But mental completeness did not mean to the Greeks intellectual discipline alone; it meant also a discipline and molding of character, a training in public spirit, a suppression of the individual, a devotion to civic ends. It is, on the one hand, mental illumination, but it also implies refinement and delicacy of feeling, a scorn of what is self-seeking, ignoble, dishonorable – a scorn bred of loving familiarity with poets and philosophers. Our nearest expression for this generous and many sided training is the word 'Culture'. Culture, however, to many minds suggests a kind of polish, a superficial refinement. Besides, it has an air of exclusiveness; it is thought of as the privilege of the favored few.

- Q. In what respects is the Greek outlook on education different from the modern outlook?
- (1) The Greeks considered education to be a medium for intellectual development only.
  - (2) The Greeks believed that education helps mould character.
  - (3) For the Greeks, education provided a link between learning and prosperity.
  - (4) For the Greeks, education provided merely an acquaintance with facts.
  - (5) The Greek scholars had an air of exclusiveness.
  - (6) For the Greeks, education refines delicacy of feeling.

**Hints:** *A discipline and molding of character, a training in public spirit, a suppression of the individual, a devotion to civic ends. It is, on the one hand, mental illumination, but it also implies refinement and delicacy of feeling*

4. Voltaire was a great French writer of the eighteenth century. Indeed, he was one of the greatest men whom European civilization produced. He was truthful, tolerant and benevolent. He sneered at everything. He was a man of critical genius and humanity. He was a man of perfect character and had a dynamic personality. He was anti-Nazi by nature. Above all, he was a man of contradictions. He was mischievous but a free-man. Frederick was a German dictator who believed in force, fraud and cruelty. He was a great organizer and was over-ambitious. He was a cultivated but sensitive gentleman. He believed in freedom of speech but he was a tyrant. Voltaire loved the human race while Frederick despised the human race. This is the dividing line between Voltaire and Frederick. Voltaire believed in humanity whereas Frederick did not. Frederick was a cynic whereas Voltaire was an optimist.

On being invited, Voltaire visited Frederick and stayed in Berlin. In the beginning, they were cordial and praised each other. But in the later years, Voltaire found the hidden cruelty in Frederick. Frederick also saw the tiresome little monkey in Voltaire. Voltaire involved in a shady financial transaction. He quarreled with another French man, drank too much chocolate and thus he gave more trouble to the King. At last, he left Berlin after a stay of two years.

But Frederick, who was cynical, worked through his Gestapo and got Voltaire and his niece arrested. Voltaire was imprisoned and tormented. With the king's intervention, Voltaire was released. Voltaire, for all his faults, was a free-man but Frederick was a tyrant.

- Q. How did Fredrick and Voltaire see each other in later years?
- (1) Voltaire saw Fredrick as troublesome.
  - (2) Fredrick saw Voltaire as a shady character.
  - (3) Voltaire saw Fredrick as cruel.
  - (4) Fredrick saw Voltaire as a fraudster.
  - (5) Voltaire saw Fredrick as cultivated but sensitive.
  - (6) Fredrick saw Voltaire as a man of contradictions.
  - (7) Voltaire saw Fredrick as cynical.

**Hints:** *But in the later years, Voltaire found the hidden cruelty in Frederick. Frederick also saw the tiresome little monkey in Voltaire*

5. My father died twice. The first time was in an ambulance as he was rushed to the hospital after suffering a heart attack. His heart had stopped beating for several minutes before the paramedics were able to revive him. Afterwards, he described a vision he had as he lay without a pulse in the speeding ambulance. He saw his brother Joe, who had passed away some years earlier, dressed in flowing white robes sitting on a kind of throne at the top of hill. As my father approached, Joe was laughing uproariously and waving his hand, urging him to turn around and go back. The second time my father died was about three years later. Again it was his heart that failed him. This time, though his brother Joe wasn't there to wave him back to this world.

What my father encountered in the back of that ambulance was a classic example of a near death experience (NDE). According to statistics compiled by the International Association for Near-Death studies some 35–40% of people who have had a close brush with death later report a NDE. They commonly tell of a feeling that the self has left the body, a sensation of moving through a dark space or tunnel, a vision of golden or white light and the receipt in some form of the message “your time has not yet come”.

Are NDE's evidence for life after death or are they just the last, desperate projections of the dying brain? While modern science can explain why we age, it tells us very little about why we die, much less about what happens, if anything, after death. “In death, science is pitted against an impenetrable information barrier”, says David Darling, an astronomer and physicist who has written several books on death and dying. “When we die, each of us makes a solo flight across that barrier and gives up all possibility of sending back news of what we find”.

- Q. Which of the following does a person who has a NDE, experience?
- (1) An urge to go around and turn back
  - (2) A sensation of moving in a tunnel
  - (3) A vision of golden light
  - (4) Passing a message that “your time has come”
  - (5) The “self” leaving the body
  - (6) Solo flight across the barrier



**Hints:** They commonly tell of a feeling that the self has left the body, a sensation of moving through a dark space or tunnel, a vision of golden or white light and the receipt in some form of the message "your time has not yet come"

### Re-order Paragraphs

**Directions:** The texts below (each beginning with a letter of the alphabet) have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the letters.

(The hints have been provided by underlining the texts to establish relationships. Answers are provided at the end of the book.)

1. (A) They feel that the so called education does not enable them to face the economic difficulties of the modern world.  
(B) Students at present are not what they were two generations ago.  
(C) Greater emphasis is laid upon political than upon academic interests.  
(D) A sense of frustration has assailed their minds.  
(E) Hence, they develop a philosophy of pessimism resulting in defiance.

**Hints:** *education does not enable them; Students; emphasis is laid upon political; their; Hence; resulting in defiance*

2. (A) Reading and writing have thus been enormously simplified.  
(B) Braille's idea was to use raised dots instead of letters.  
(C) The sensitive fingers of a blind person can travel rapidly over the dots: and there is a small machine, something like a typewriter, which enables the blind to write quickly and clearly.  
(D) He evolved a system making use of only six dots in all, various combinations of which made it possible to represent not only each letter in the alphabet but also punctuation marks, numbers and musical notations.

**Hints:** *Reading and writing; simplified Braille's idea; raised dots; enables the blind to write quickly and clearly; He made it possible to represent*

3. (A) Marriage and love have nothing in common; they are as far apart as the poles are; in fact, antagonistic to each other.  
(B) While it is true that some marriages are based on love, and while it is equally true that in some cases love continues in married life, it does so regardless of, and not because of, marriage.  
(C) No doubt some marriages have been the result of love.  
(D) Not because love could assert itself only in marriage, but because few people can completely outgrow a convention.

**Hints:** *Marriage and love have nothing in common; some cases love continues in married life, it does so regardless of, and not because of, marriage; No doubt some marriages have been the result of love; Not because; but because*



4. (1) Many people have an impression that the more ornate an article, the more work has been lavished upon it.  
 (2) Common people heard little of it, and thought less.  
 (3) Until the middle of the nineteenth century, art had been regarded as a luxury for the rich.  
 (4) The utensils and furniture of the middle class were fashioned only with a view to utility.  
 (5) There was a popular belief that beautiful things were expensive.  
 (6) There never was a more erroneous idea.

**Hints:** *an impression; people heard little; nineteenth century, art; a luxury for the rich; utensils and furniture; only with a view to utility; belief that beautiful things were expensive; erroneous idea*

5. (1) When she does marry, she is less likely than formerly to have children soon enough.  
 (2) To her, then, marriage becomes more and more an incident in life rather than a life's work.  
 (3) The girl, educated to earn her living, no longer marries simply because no other career is open to her.  
 (4) The girl today is willing to undertake matrimony, but often with the distinct understanding that her "career" is not to be interfered with.

**Hints:** *When she does marry; marriage becomes more and more an incident in life; no longer marries; "career" is not to be interfered with*

6. (1) The slogan of medical science has been, "Kill the germ and cure the disease."  
 (2) The preventive method does not wait until diseases have fully developed and gained the ascendancy in the body.  
 (3) The trend of medical research hitherto has almost entirely been along combative lines.  
 (4) The endeavor is concentrated on preventing the development of disease, by hygienic living and by certain methods of treatment.  
 (5) The usual procedure is to wait until acute or chronic diseases have fully developed, and then, if possible, to subdue them by means of drugs, surgical operations, and the like.

**Hints:** *Kill the germ; preventive method does not wait; medical research hitherto; combative; endeavor is concentrated on preventing by means of drugs, surgical operations*

7. (A) They were so distant that nothing could be known of them except position and movement.  
 (B) This position and movement could be exactly compared from night to night.  
 (C) Exact reasoning requires exact comparison.  
 (D) In the desert or the forest there were few things which our ancestors could compare exactly.  
 (E) The heavenly bodies seem, indeed, to have been the first objects of consciously exact reasoning.

**Hints:** *so distant; except position and movement; This position and movement; requires exact comparison; few things which our ancestors could compare; heavenly bodies; first objects*

8. (1) The over-taught child is the advertising-believing propaganda-swallowing, demagogue-led man.  
 (2) He has to be coerced into learning what does not interest him and the information acquired mechanically is rapidly forgotten.

- (3) The child is not encouraged to discover on his own powers, thus losing intellectual independence and all capacity to judge for himself.
- (4) Under the present system of mass education by classes so much stress is laid on teaching and so little on active learning.

**Hints:** *The over-taught child; He has to be coerced into learning; child is not encouraged to discover; education; so little on active learning*

9. (1) Every change that takes place is due to this hidden unseen subtle force.
- (2) An apple falls due to gravitation but we can't just perceive it.
- (3) Though the cause is not visible, effect can be seen.
- (4) Every potent phenomenon is bound between the law of cause and effect.
- (5) So, this force which is subtle which is invisible can be felt only when we witness the gross object of this force, that is, the result.

**Hints:** *this hidden unseen subtle force; An apple; the cause; effect can be seen; law of cause and effect; this*

10. (1) Such a thing is categorized as "lie of necessity".
- (2) But some believe that life sometimes passes through such great crisis, when in 'the healing touch of the emergency', lie becomes a necessity.
- (3) Many critics of 'lying' believe that lying is symbolic of fall of human conduct and there is no consistency between lying and principles of justice.
- (4) At that moment, it becomes important to deviate from the rules of conduct.

**Hints:** *lie of necessity; But some believe; emergency, lie becomes a necessity; critics of 'lying' believe; At that moment*

### Reading: Fill in the Blanks

**Directions:** *In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

*(Answers are provided at the end of the book.)*

1. There is a fallacious mode of presenting the attainment of (1) \_\_\_\_\_; namely, that happiness is best secured by not being aimed at. We should be (2) \_\_\_\_\_ always at something else. When (3) \_\_\_\_\_ closely, the doctrine resolves itself into a kind of (4) \_\_\_\_\_. All sorts of ambiguities come up when we attempt to follow it to its consequences.

(examined)	(looked)	(aiming)	(paradox)
(looking)	(results)	(happiness)	

**Hints/Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about 'happiness' and the clue is 'happiness is best secured'. The next clue is 'not being aimed at'. This means if you want happiness, don't aim at happiness; aim at something else. And why has the last sentence been given when there is no blank



therein. That means this must contain clue for the last blank. Start by choosing the words for the blanks that you are sure about. That makes other fillers a lot easier to pick.

2. Life is one throughout. The love that (1) \_\_\_\_\_ a mother's heart when she sees her first-born baby is also felt by the mother bear, only in a different way, when she sees her baby (2) \_\_\_\_\_ playing before her humble cave (3) \_\_\_\_\_. The sorrow that is felt by the human heart when a beloved one dies is experienced in only a little less degree by an African ape when his mate is (4) \_\_\_\_\_ by a Christian missionary.

(dwelling)	(bear)	(shot dead)	(cubs)
(troubled)	(fills)	(feeling)	

**Hints/Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about the feeling of love and sorrow in animal heart as well as in human heart. All mothers feel the same love for their young ones and all beings feel the same pain when a near or dear one dies. Start by choosing the words for the blanks that you are sure about. That makes other fillers a lot easier to pick.

3. Sight is the result of the conversion of one form of motion into another. Thus, (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of light coming from a luminous body are (2) \_\_\_\_\_ by the pigment-cells of the retina in our eyes and are transmuted into another form of (3) \_\_\_\_\_. It would seem then that eyes of very simple construction would amply satisfy the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of thousands of creatures whose existence does not (5) \_\_\_\_\_ upon vision.

(sight)	(waves)	(fall)	(needs)
(arrested)	(shades)	(motion)	(depend)

**Hints/Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about sight being transfer of one form of energy into another. Note that some words/phrases are used more than once in the text, and one of these usages is created as a blank (here, 'form of' should be an easy clue). Start by choosing the words for the blanks that you are sure about. That makes other fillers a lot easier to pick.

4. The growth of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ in the human race has its counterpart in that of the individual, especially in the earliest stages. Intellectual activity and the development of (2) \_\_\_\_\_ powers are in both cases based upon the accumulation of (3) \_\_\_\_\_, and on the comparison, classification, arrangement, and nomenclature of these experiences. During the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of each, the succession of events can be watched, but there can be no 'à priori' anticipations.

(experiences)	(activity)	(intelligence)	(entry)
(reasoning)	(infancy)	(power)	



**Hints/Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about human intellectual development through experiences. Look at words related with such intellectual development both in the text and in the box. Start by choosing the words for the blanks that you are sure about. That makes other fillers a lot easier to pick.

5. Experience alone (1) \_\_\_\_\_ to the idea of cause and effect as a principle that seems to dominate our present universe, as a rule for (2) \_\_\_\_\_ the course of events, and as a guide to the choice of a (3) \_\_\_\_\_ of action. This idea of cause and effect is the most potent factor in developing the history of the human (4) \_\_\_\_\_, as of the individual.

(course)	(period)	(effort)	(leads)
(guide)	(race)	(predicting)	

**Hints/Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about using experience to predict the cause and effect relation. Some words in the box are obvious. Start by choosing the words for the blanks that you are sure about. That makes other fillers a lot easier to pick.

### Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks

**Directions:** Below is a text with blanks. From the numbered choices, select the appropriate choice for each blank. (Answers are provided at the end of the book.)

1. "The Struggle for Existence," and "Natural Selection," have become household words and everyday conceptions. The reality and the importance of the natural (1) \_\_\_\_\_ on which Darwin founds his deductions are no more doubted than those of growth and multiplication; and, whether the full potency attributed to them is admitted or not, no one doubts their vast and far-reaching (2) \_\_\_\_\_.

Wherever the biological sciences are studied, the 'Origin of Species' lights the paths of the investigator; wherever they are taught it permeates the course of (3) \_\_\_\_\_. Nor has the influence of Darwinian ideas been less profound, beyond the realms of (4) \_\_\_\_\_. The oldest of all philosophies, that of Evolution, was bound hand and foot and cast into utter darkness during the millennium of theological scholasticism. But Darwin poured new life-blood into the ancient frame; the bonds burst, and the revived thought of ancient Greece has proved itself to be a more adequate expression of the universal order of things than any of the schemes which have been accepted by the credulity and welcomed by the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ of a hundred later generations of men.

#### Blank 1

- (a) causes
- (b) processes
- (c) effects
- (d) feelings

#### Blank 2

- (a) causes
- (b) territory
- (c) potency
- (d) significance

#### Blank 3

- (a) development
- (b) events
- (c) instruction
- (d) action

#### Blank 4

- (a) Biology
- (b) History
- (c) Darwin
- (d) Fantasy

#### Blank 5

- (a) aspiration
- (b) inspiration
- (c) fashion
- (d) superstition

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about the overwhelming effect of Darwinism on human intellectual growth. Darwinian theories have lighted our path not only in Darwin's own field of study but also in other spheres. See whether the importance of Darwinian thought can be translated into picking the correct fillers for various blanks. It is by no means necessary that you start with Blank 1. Read the whole text and fill up even the last blank if that seems the easiest to fill.

2. The Chinese have preserved in their traditions the remembrance of a religion which had ceased to exist among them five or six centuries before our era. More surprising still is it that this singular people, in losing its primitive (1) \_\_\_\_\_, seems to have understood that divinity is simply the collective me of (2) \_\_\_\_\_: so that, more than two thousand years ago, China had reached, in its commonly-accepted belief, the latest results of the philosophy of the Occident. "What Heaven sees and understands," it is written in the Shu-king, "is only that which the people see and understand. What the people deem worthy of reward and punishment is that which (3) \_\_\_\_\_ wishes to punish and reward". Confucius expressed: "Gain the affection of the people, and you gain empire. Lose the affection of the people, and you lose empire." There, then, general reason was regarded as queen of the world, a distinction which elsewhere has been bestowed upon revelations. The Tao-te-king is still more explicit. In this work, which is but an outline criticism of pure reason, the philosopher Lao-tse continually identifies, under the name of Tao, (4) \_\_\_\_\_ reason and the infinite being; and all the obscurity of the book of Lao-tse consists, in my opinion, of this constant identification of (5) \_\_\_\_\_ which our religious and metaphysical habits have so widely separated.

**Blank 1**

- (a) belief
- (b) trust
- (c) faith
- (d) wisdom

**Blank 2**

- (a) humanity
- (b) religion
- (c) Heavens
- (d) God

**Blank 3**

- (a) government
- (b) Heaven
- (c) king
- (d) Confucius

**Blank 4**

- (a) logical
- (b) inherent
- (c) collective
- (d) universal

**Blank 5**

- (a) reasons
- (b) principles
- (c) assumptions
- (d) factors

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about the ancient Chinese wisdom that goes 'Voice of people is the voice of God'. Look for words related to this phrase among the various options. This might help you a lot. It is by no means necessary that you start with Blank 1. Read the whole text and fill up even the last blank if that seems the easiest to fill.

3. Nothing can possibly be conceived in the world, or even out of it, which can be called good, without qualification, except for good will. Intelligence, wit, judgment, and the other (1) \_\_\_\_\_ of the mind, however they may be named, or courage, resolution, perseverance, as qualities of temperament, are undoubtedly good and desirable in many respects; but these gifts of nature may also become extremely bad and mischievous if the (2) \_\_\_\_\_ which is to make use of them, and which, therefore, constitutes what is called character, is not good. It is the same with the gifts of fortune. Power, riches, honor, even health, and the general (3) \_\_\_\_\_ and contentment



with one's condition which is called happiness, inspire pride, and often presumption, if there is not a good will to correct the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ of these on the mind, and with this also to rectify the whole principle of acting and adapt it to its end. The sight of a being that is not adorned with a single feature of a pure and good will, enjoying unbroken prosperity, can never give pleasure to an impartial rational spectator. Thus a good will appears to constitute the indispensable condition even of being worthy of (5) \_\_\_\_\_.

**Blank 1**

- (a) things
- (b) items
- (c) talents
- (d) notions

**Blank 2**

- (a) will
- (b) man
- (c) person
- (d) human-being

**Blank 3**

- (a) acceptance
- (b) feeling
- (c) satisfaction
- (d) well-being

**Blank 4**

- (a) course
- (b) aspect
- (c) influence
- (d) state

**Blank 5**

- (a) pride
- (b) happiness
- (c) power
- (d) instruction

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about 'goodwill being at the centre of all a man does or feel'. All matters of head and heart, of feeling and enjoyment are subordinated to 'good will'. Look for words related to this main point among the various options. This might help you a lot. It is by no means necessary that you start with Blank 1. Read the whole text and fill up even the last blank if that seems the easiest to fill.

4. More often than not, I have deeply been impressed with the fact that Nature holds in its lap, certain secrets that don't (1) \_\_\_\_\_ unless looked deep into. For example, there is scarcely, in this world, a commoner or a humbler thing than a tail, yet how multifarious is it in aspect, in construction, and in function. Some are of feathers, some of hair, and some bare and skinny; some long and some short, some stick up and some hang down; the uses that they serve cannot be numbered. In short, what is the true inwardness of a tail?

If we try to commence--as scientific method requires--with a definition, we stumble on a key which opens the door. For there is no (2) \_\_\_\_\_ of a tail; it is not, in its nature, anything at all. When an animal's fore-legs are fitted on to its backbone at the proper distance from the hind-legs, if any of the backbone remains over, we call it a tail. But it has no purpose; it is a mere surplus, which a tailor would have trimmed off. And, lo! In this very negativeness lies the whole secret of the multifarious positiveness of tails. For the absence of (3) \_\_\_\_\_ purpose is the chance of general usefulness. The ear must fulfill its purpose or fail entirely, for it can do nothing else. Eyes, nose and mouth, hands and feet, all have their duties; the tail is the (4) \_\_\_\_\_. The ingenuity of the devices for turning the useless member to account affords one of the most exhilarating subjects of contemplation in the whole panorama of (5) \_\_\_\_\_. The fishes fitted it up at once as a twin-propeller, with results so satisfactory that the whale and the porpoise, coming long after, adopted the invention. And be it noted that these last and their kin are now the only ocean-going mammals in the world. The whole tribe of paddle-steamers, such as seals and walruses and dugongs, are only coasters.



<i>Blank 1</i>	<i>Blank 2</i>	<i>Blank 3</i>	<i>Blank 4</i>	<i>Blank 5</i>
(a) unfold	(a) purpose	(a) general	(a) culprit	(a) Nature
(b) count	(b) definition	(b) any	(b) shirker	(b) body
(c) suffice	(c) function	(c) no	(c) unemployed	(c) life
(d) reveal	(d) nature	(d) special	(d) useless	(d) events

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about 'the tail'. Its usefulness lies in its uselessness; in its lack of any special purpose. Look for words related to this main point among the various options. This might help you a lot. It is by no means necessary that you start with Blank 1. Read the whole text and fill up even the last blank if that seems the easiest to fill.

5. From the beginning to the end of his life man passes through certain periods or stages each of which is marked by certain conditions peculiar to it. For instance during the period of childhood his conditions and requirements are characteristic of that degree of intelligence and capacity. After a time he enters the period of youth in which his former conditions and needs are superseded by new (1) \_\_\_\_\_ applicable to the advance in his degree. His faculties of observation are broadened and deepened, his intelligent capacities are rained, the limitations and environment of (2) \_\_\_\_\_ no longer restrict his energies and accomplishments. At last he passes out of the period of youth and enters the stage or station of maturity which necessitates another (3) \_\_\_\_\_ and corresponding advance in his sphere of life-activity. New powers and perceptions clothe him, teaching and training (4) \_\_\_\_\_ with his progression occupy his mind, special bounties and bestowals descend in proportion to his increased capacities and his former period of youth and its conditions will no longer (5) \_\_\_\_\_ his matured view and vision.

<i>Blank 1</i>	<i>Blank 2</i>	<i>Blank 3</i>	<i>Blank 4</i>	<i>Blank 5</i>
(a) needs	(a) childhood	(a) transformation	(a) beginning	(a) expect
(b) requirements	(b) age	(b) hope	(b) equal	(b) require
(c) thoughts	(c) youth	(c) energetic	(c) suitable	(c) satisfy
(d) facts	(d) old age	(d) expectation	(d) commensurate	(d) justify

**Strategy:** First, get the flow of the argument: the text is about 'stages in human life marked by certain conditions and requirements. The stages discussed are childhood, youth and maturity. Look for words related to this main point among the various options. This might help you a lot. It is by no means necessary that you start with Blank 1. Read the whole text and fill up even the last blank if that seems the easiest to fill.

**Note:** For simulated online tests on each module/section, and for more practice on each question type, you may access [TCYonline.com](http://TCYonline.com). You may also access [BetterThink.in](http://BetterThink.in) for any further information.

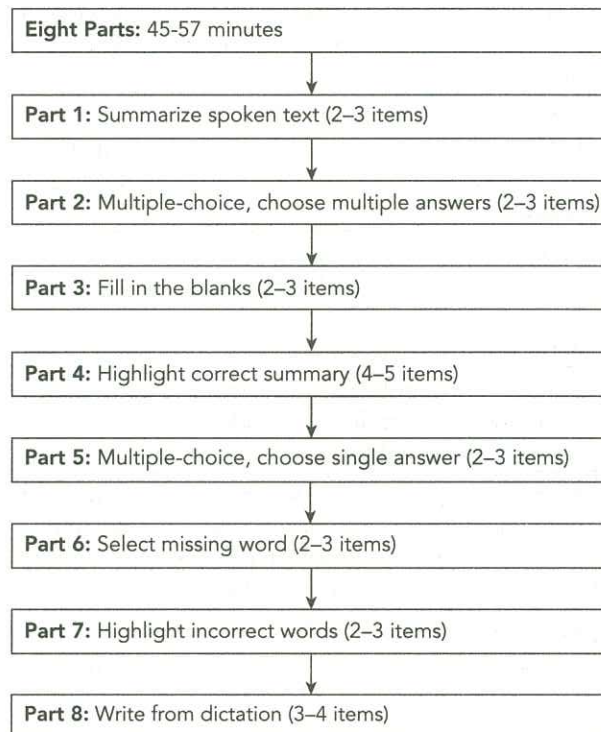
## 5.1 | Introduction

---

The listening section has several questions types (short response as well as long response). The long response question types are only two, namely 'Summarize Spoken Text' and 'Write from Dictation'. Other task types basically involve selection of answers from the given options, whether it is selection of a lettered or numbered option or selection of words/phrases. The Listening section in PTE has by far the greatest variety of question types, including comprehension of spoken word/syllable (write from dictation); recall of spoken words (fill in the blanks); detect mismatch between spoken and written word (highlight incorrect words); predict a word/phrase that will follow a spoken text (select missing word); select correct main point (MCQ, single answer) detail (MCQ multiple answer), summary (highlight correct summary); or write summary (summarize spoken text).

## 5.2 | Structure of Listening Test

---



### 5.2.1 Question Types

There are in fact eight different question types in the listening section.

1. Summarize spoken text
2. Multiple-choice, choose multiple answers
3. Fill in the blanks
4. Highlight correct summary
5. Multiple-choice, choose single answer
6. Select missing word
7. Highlight incorrect words
8. Write from dictation

#### 5.2.1.1 Overview of Listening Test

<i>Question Type</i>	<i>Task</i>	<i>Skill Assessed</i>	<i>Prompt Length</i>
Summarize spoken text	Listen to the recording and write a summary in 50–70 words	Listening and Writing	60–90 seconds
Multiple-choice, choose multiple answers	Listen to the recording and select more than one suitable response to a multiple choice question based upon the tone or content of the text	Listening	40–90 seconds
Fill in the blanks	A transcript of the recording appears on the screen with several blanks. Complete the text by typing in the missing words after listening to the recording	Listening and Writing	30–60 seconds
Highlight correct summary	Listen to the recording and highlight the text/paragraph that best summarizes the played recording	Listening and Reading	30–90 seconds
Multiple-choice, choose single answer	Listen to the recording and select one suitable response to a multiple choice question based upon the tone or content of the text	Listening	30–60 seconds
Select missing word	Listen to the recording and choose the correct option from the list provided to complete the recording	Listening	20–70 seconds
Highlight incorrect words	A transcript appears on the screen and a recording is played after a few seconds. As you listen to the recording highlight the words that do not match the spoken text	Listening and Reading	15–50 seconds
Write from dictation	Type in the sentence after listening to the recording	Listening and Writing	3–5 seconds



### 5.2.2 Skills Assessed

1. While all the eight items in this section assess the listening skills of the test taker, a few items do assess integrated skills of listening and writing, and another few assess integrated skills of listening and reading.
2. But it is the 'summarize spoken text' item that truly assesses the integrated skills of the test taker. It assesses not only the communication skills of listening and writing, but also the enabling skills of content, form, grammar, vocabulary and spelling.

### 5.2.3 General Tips

1. The recording is played only once.
2. Follow the flow of the lecture/recording.
3. Understand what exactly the question requires you to do.
4. Watch the "Time Remaining" button to know how much time you are left with for the section.
5. Watch the "Next" button for items not individually timed, to know how soon you need to go to the next item without losing time.

## 5.3 Summarize Spoken Text

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

The screenshot shows the Pearson Test of English Academic interface. At the top, it displays "Pearson Test of English Academic" and "Time Remaining 00:09:52". Below this, the task instructions are shown: "You will hear a short lecture. Write a summary for a fellow student who was not present at the lecture. You should write 50-70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture." A status box indicates "Status: Beginning in 12 seconds." and a volume control slider is visible. Below the instructions is a large text input area with a scroll bar. At the bottom of the input area, there are "Cut", "Copy", and "Paste" buttons. A "Total Word Count: 0" is displayed below the input area. A "Next" button is located at the bottom right of the interface.


### 5.3.1 Tips for Summarize Spoken Text

1. Listen attentively.
2. Take Notes on the Erasable Note Pad (words, not sentences).
3. Plan your summary.
4. Stick to the word limit (50–70). Progressive word count is available at the bottom of the screen.
5. While summarizing, focus on the key points only (and perhaps crucial detail).
6. Do not use colloquial expressions and abbreviations.
7. Take due care of the grammatical structure as well as the spellings.

### 5.3.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

Your response is scored on five parameters. You need to maximize your score on each count.

1. **Content:** Cover all the key points. A key point missed is a scoring point missed.
2. **Form:** Stick to the word limit (50–70). If you write a word less or a word more than the lower/upper limit, you stand to lose a scoring point. If you write very short or very long, you stand to lose both the scoring points.
3. **Grammar:** Keep it simple. Also, check and revise. If you commit a single grammatical error, you stand to lose a scoring point. If you commit more grammatical errors, you stand to lose both the scoring points.
4. **Vocabulary:** Avoid use of inappropriate words. If you commit a single lexical error, you stand to lose a scoring point. If you commit more lexical errors, you stand to lose both the scoring points.
5. **Spelling:** Use words that you know well. Also, check and revise. If you commit a single spelling error, you stand to lose a scoring point. If you commit more spelling errors, you stand to lose both the scoring points.

*Example* 




**Track 17: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

#### Solution

**Clue Words:** Footwear styles, changes, medieval age, longer toes as status symbol, round and square toes, even footbags, shoes with a strap and buckle, boots in the 19th century, materials for women's shoes included satin and silk.

**Joining the Clue Words:** Starting with the medieval age, footwear styles have constantly evolved, from shoes with longer toes as status symbols, to those with square toes in wide footbags, to the ones with straps and buckles, to boots for both men and women. For women's boots, though, a variety of materials, from leather to satin to silk was used. (56 words)

Example 

 **Track 18: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

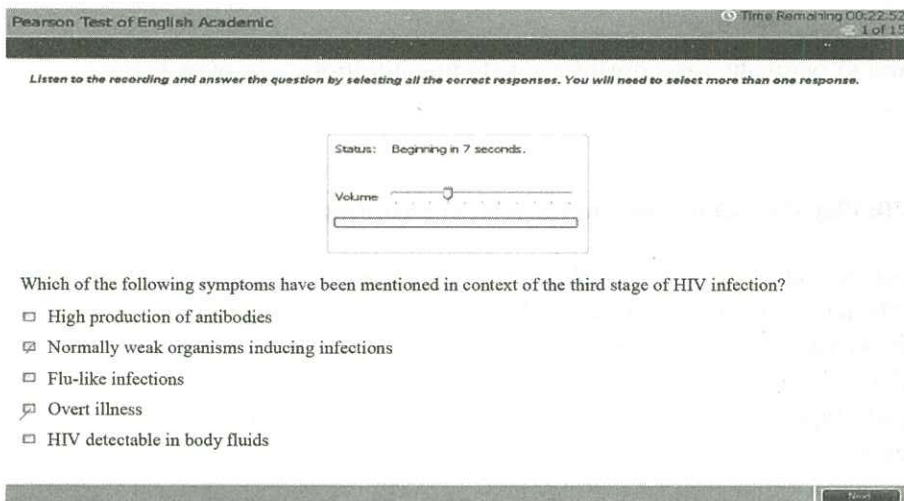
### Solution

**Clue Words:** Wheel is everywhere, oldest wheel discovered fifty-five hundred years old, a gradual change, tree trunks used to roll heavy loads, invention of dragged sledge, then the logs and the sledge brought together.

## 5.4 | Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.



Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:22:52 1 of 15

Listen to the recording and answer the question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds.

Volume

Which of the following symptoms have been mentioned in context of the third stage of HIV infection?

- High production of antibodies
- Normally weak organisms inducing infections
- Flu-like infections
- Overt illness
- HIV detectable in body fluids


### 5.4.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers


1. Overview the prompt and take a good look at the options before the recording begins.
2. Listen attentively.
3. Take Notes (clue words) on the Erasable Note Pad (words, not sentences).
4. While listening, concentrate on the main points.
5. Eliminate options with incomplete/irrelevant information.
6. Key points, not the words should decide which options you ultimately choose.
7. This is a negative marking question. Don't select an answer unless you are confident.



### 5.4.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

This question type attracts deduction of points in case a wrong answer is selected. Yet, it is very important to note that the minimum score for the question as a whole is zero. So, simple strategy to maximize score is to choose only the answer(s) you are sure about and not to neutralize the positive score(s) by earning minus point(s). Pick an answer if you are sure; skip an answer if you are not.

*Example*  (Refer text given in the screenshot on the previous page)


 **Track 19: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

#### Solution

**Clue Words:** HIV, three stages, first stage acute viral infection, no symptoms felt, high antibodies count, second stage asymptomatic, HIV detectable in blood, final stage, overt disease, opportunistic infections.

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** Flu-like (first stage), high antibodies (first stage), detectable in body fluids (mentioned for second stage).

**Answer:** (2 and 4) Normally weak organisms including infections, and overt illness.

*Example* 

 **Track 20: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

- Q.** Which of the following are essential steps in the process of starting square foot gardening?
- Divide the land into soil beds and raised surface.
  - Keep chicken and livestock to create green waste for manure.
  - Make channels for watering.
  - Select plant types.
  - Make pathways.

#### Solution

**Clue Words:** Raise bed of soil, divide into sections, choose plant types, consider compost, create pathways

#### Strategy to avoid distracters:

- We need to keep in mind that ordinarily a 5-option question will have no more than two options right.
- Also, the wrong answers are meant to be made attractive. For else, why should anybody choose them?
- Such options will use the same words as occurred in the related recording, but will often go beyond what is stated (see option 1 under Track 10 see the example above – as per the recording, the division is of the raised bed into sections.

- Or they may introduce new characters/elements (see options 2 and 3 above – chicken and live-stock added to compost; and making channels added to watering).

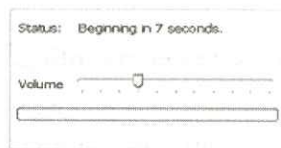
## 5.5 | Fill in the Blanks

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.



You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.



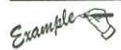
Socialism, whatever may be its more exact , stands for an organization of society, and more especially for an economic organization,  opposed to, and differing from, the organization which prevails today. The so-called orthodox  of the school of Mill and Ricardo accepted the system as part of the order of nature, and their object was mainly to analyze the  operations incident to it.

### 5.5.1 Tips for Fill in the Blanks

1. Take a good look at the transcript before the recording plays, for clue words.
2. The missing words or their synonyms could have been repeated elsewhere in the text.
3. Keep the cursor on the first blank of the transcript for the missing word.
4. Use **tab** to go to the next blank.
5. Ensure that your reading keeps pace with the recording.
6. Recheck your answers before going to the next item.

### 5.5.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

1. Since the words have to be typed out, care needs to be taken about spellings. A wrongly spelt word means a scoring point lost.
2. Although such an exigency should not ordinarily arise, in case you missed the word while the recording proceeded, there is adequate scope for catching up later, based on flow of the context.



(Refer text given in the screenshot on the preceding page)



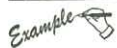
**Track 21: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** more exact (definition), (radically) opposed, orthodox (economists) accepted (capitalistic) system

**Repeat words:** economic (economists)

**Answer Words:** definition, radically, economists, capitalistic, peculiar



**Track 22: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

To start with, the farmer practiced 'extensive cultivation'. A stretch of land would be cultivated to grow crops and then (1) \_\_\_\_\_, for some time at least, in favor of a new stretch. This was perhaps when land was so abundant that there was no need for ownership. Gradually, there was a perceptible shift toward '(1) \_\_\_\_\_ farming'. Now the same fields were (3) \_\_\_\_\_ year after year. After the 'owner' household had finished cutting of corn and grass in their allotted pieces of land, the remaining grass and stubble became common (4) \_\_\_\_\_ and was thrown open for the (5) \_\_\_\_\_ cattle to graze around.

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** fresh one cultivated and old one (abandoned), grass and stubble became common (meadow), families or households (community)

**Repeat words:** intensive (extensive), cultivated

## 5.6 | Highlight Correct Summary

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.




This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:17:59  
5 of 15

You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds.

Volume 

- A person born blind and deaf and without other senses too cannot perceive the world, gain any measure of intelligence, or even think.
- A new born baby is like a person born without any senses, and like him, cannot perceive or understand or contemplate anything of worth.
- Like a person without any sense of sight or speech or smell or touch, a new born child is also bereft of any senses and it takes a long time for such a child or the person to perceive the word.
- The senses at birth are poorly developed and it takes a while for them to wake up to the world and gradually perceive the surroundings.

**Next**

### 5.6.1 Tips for Highlight Correct Summary

1. Overview the options, before the recording begins.
2. Listen attentively.
3. Take Notes (clue words) on the Erasable Note Pad (words, not sentences).
4. While listening, focus on the key points. Jotting down the key words will help.
5. Do not read while you listen.
6. Predict the answer.
7. Eliminate options with incorrect/incomplete information.

Select the option that closely approximates the main point you decided.

*Example*  (Refer text given in the screenshot above)




**Track 23: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** person born without senses, knows or feels nothing, same condition of baby at birth, wake up, outside world.

**Incomplete/Incorrect Options:** The first two options do not touch upon how senses gradually wake up, the third option is corrupted by 'long time' and the mix up between the newborn and the 'person'.

**Answer (joins the key words):** The senses at birth ... surrounding.

*Example* 

**Track 24: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

Select the paragraph that best relates the recording

- The great festival of Christmas celebrates the Birth of the Divine Child through feasting, revelry, exchange of gifts, and involves visits to decked up churches for mass prayers and some vaguely followed customs.
- Christmas, the great winter festival of the English that celebrates the Birth of the Divine Child, is much more complex than a mere church holy-day and an occasion for feasting, revelry, exchange of gifts, prayers and some superstitious customs of a bygone era.
- Christmas is a great festival of the people of Christian faith and is celebrated by the English and people of other nationalities in an elaborate manner that includes carol singing, church visits, feasting, exchange of gifts, and even some superstitious customs.

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** Christmas, Birth of the Divine Child, celebration, superstitious customs, far more complex than church holy-day

**Strategy to avoid distracters:**

- The 'other' options are not 'wrong' per se; they are only less right. Generally, it is easier to pick a wrong option than a less right one. That is why we call these 'less right' options, distracters; options that are meant to distract the test taker's attention.
- The content of the recording covers a number of elements. A simple strategy to avoid distracters is to deliberate the question stem with the options before the recording plays and then to identify options that
  - miss out on important elements
  - present the elements in a different context
  - add extraneous elements

In the example given above, it is easy to identify such elements in the incorrect options.

## 5.7 | Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:14:48  
7 of 13

Listen to the recording and answer the multiple-choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

Status: Beginning in 5 seconds.

Volume


Which of the following acts of behavior is uncharacteristic of the wasp?

- Its instinctive foresighted activity
- Building its nest with one door open
- Selecting the type of spider to be carried into the nest
- Adaptive behavior to the pressure from the past
- Laying its egg to hatch on the body of the spider

### 5.7.1 Tips for Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

1. Overview the prompt and take a good look at the options before the recording begins. This might give you the clues. Also, this will help you to find out what exactly you need to listen for.
2. Listen attentively.
3. Take Notes (clue words) on the Erasable Note Pad (words, not sentences).
4. While listening, concentrate on the main points.
5. Eliminate options with incomplete/irrelevant information.
6. Key point, not the words should decide which option you ultimately choose.

*Example*  (Refer text given in the screenshot above)

 **Track 25: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

- Q.** Which of the following acts of behavior is uncharacteristic of the wasp?
- Its instinctive foresighted activity
  - Building its nest with one door open
  - Selecting the type of spider to be carried into the nest



- Adaptive behavior to the pressure from the past
- Laying its egg to hatch on the body of the spider

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** instinct blindly, incapable of education, devoid of foresight, not by plans for the future, but by pressure from the past

**Key Points:** The lower animal forms act out of blind instinct, not intelligence or foresight

**Incomplete/Incorrect Options:** The third, fourth and fifth options are all instinctive acts.

**Answer with clue/key words underlined:** Its instinctive foresighted activity ('Instinct' yes; 'foresight' no)

Example 



**Track 26: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

- Q.** Which of the following statements is true with regard to the Rainbow Bee Eater?
- It has a special liking for Asian Honey Bee.
  - Insects have their skeletons outside of their bodies.
  - It cannot digest the Asian Honey Bee.
  - It spits out the indigestible remains of the insects it eats.

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** unable to digest the skeletons and vomit those...

**Key Points:** Note that the question is about the Rainbow Bee Eater. The second option is true but does not answer the question. The third option is about the whole, not about the parts. No mention of 'liking'.

## 5.8 | Select Missing Word

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic

Time Remaining 00:11:26  
9 of 13

You will hear a recording about medicine. At the end of the recording the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds.

Volume 

### 5.8.1 Tips for Select Missing Word

1. Read the instructions and overview the options, before the recording plays, to understand the topic/context.
  2. Focus on the general flow of the argument.
  3. Keep an eye on the audio indicator to **know when the recording is about to end.**
  4. **Listen to the concluding part more carefully.** This will give clue to the missing word.
- 

*Example* 

 **Track 27: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

Select the correct option to complete the recording

- Earthquake
- Passage
- Shock
- Intensity
- Rift

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** earthquakes, three types, varying in strength

**Concluding Part:** Vary in strength from the weakest perceptible tremor to the most destructive and widely felt (the word tremor has already been used)

**Answer:** shock

---

*Example* 

 **Track 28: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

Select the correct option to complete the recording

- conditions
- methods
- governments
- persons
- tendencies

**Solution**

**Clue Words:** Nothing is accidental, agitation to control problems of capitalism

**Concluding Part:** Conditions could no longer be controlled by the old methods.

---

## 5.9 Highlight Incorrect Words

**Note:** There are generally 2–3 questions based on this question type.

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.

Pearson Test of English Academic Time Remaining 00:08:12 11 of 15

You will hear a recording. Below is a transcription of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please click on the words that are different.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds.

Volume

Nothing in the universe is stationery. Change is perhaps the only constant. Governing classes – call them the privileged classes – have their rise, termination and fall. The industrial era brought in its wake enormous changes in human involvement and created a new class of barons and lords. This was the enterprising class of industrialists, capitalists, financiers and their ilk. The feudal classes of the yore suffered a slow decline. The new class perhaps was more democratic, being more dependent on the continuation of the commoner for its own progress and prosperity.

Next

### 5.9.1 Tips for Highlight Incorrect Words


1. Overview the transcript before the recording plays. Some of the incorrect words may be rather too obvious and can be picked up easily.
2. Keep moving the cursor with the transcript and click on words on the way where the recording and the transcript do not match.
3. Ensure that your reading keeps pace with the recording.
4. Focus on identifying words in the transcript that do not match with the recording or are otherwise out of context.
5. Most likely the incorrect words sound similar to the words spoken.
6. This is a negative marking question. Don't select an answer unless you are confident.

### 5.9.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

This question type also attracts deduction of points in case a wrong answer is selected. Simple strategy to maximize score is to choose only the words you are sure about and not to neutralize the positive score(s) by earning minus point(s). Pick the words that don't match, not the words you are unsure about.



*Example*  (Refer text given in the screenshot on the previous page)

 **Track 29: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Solution**

**Incorrect Words:** stationery, termination, involvement, enterprising, continuation

**Correct Words:** stationary, culmination, environmental, entrepreneurial, contribution

*Example* 

 **Track 30: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Transcript:**

Addiction is of many types. One of the addictions is the alcohol addiction. No doubt taking of alcohol in adequate quantity could be good for the health, but if taken in excess it has severe consequences. Most of the adverse physical effects are due to consumption of alcohol at levels above recommended sensitive limits. Drinking too much of alcohol on a single occasion or over time can take a serious toll on your health. Alcohol badly affects almost all the organs, like brain, heart and inane system, but it most affects and damages the liver. Drinking a lot on a certain occasion also slows your body's ability to ward off infections – even up to 24 hours after getting drunk.

**Solution**

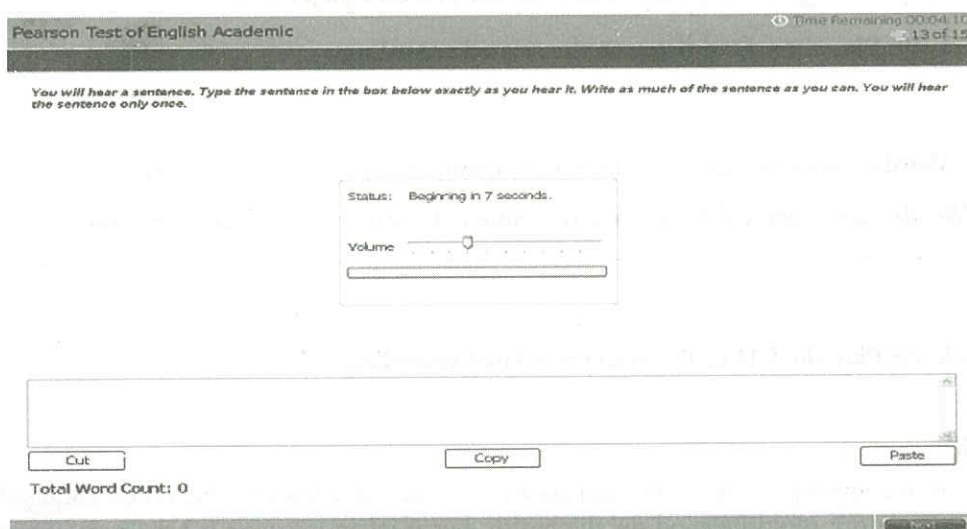
**Incorrect Words:** taking, adequate, severe, sensitive, toll, inane

**Correct Words:** intake, moderate, serious, sensible, toll, immune

## 5.10 | Write from Dictation

**Note:** There are generally 3–4 questions based on this question type

This is how the slide looks like in the actual exam.



### 5.10.1 Tips for Write from Dictation

1. These are typically short sentences (of around 10 words) that are easy to recall.
2. Place the cursor at the beginning of the response box.
3. Type out immediately as you hear it and keep going even if you commit an odd error. You can correct it later.
4. Or catch the key points/words that can help develop the sentence later.
5. You must find time to check/edit your answer.
6. You will score points for every correct word that you type.
7. Use your knowledge of grammar to help you place the words you remember correctly in the sentence.

### 5.10.2 Tips for Maximizing Score

1. Since the sentences have to be typed out, care needs to be taken about spellings of words used. A wrongly spelt word means a scoring point lost. But wait! Don't stop typing midway to correct some spelling lest you miss out on the next word. You will most likely be able to spare a second or two at the end of the sentence to make the correction. Spellings are important, but continuity of flow is more important.

2. Same (scoring point lost) goes for a word missed out of the sentence. To remember the word, it is best to keep the idea in mind. Remember there is no penalty if you add a word (say, an article). The recovery is only for a word missed/misspelled.

*Example* 



**Track 31: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Solution**

**Key Words:** alternative terms, people of Germany

**Answer (joining the key words):** There are many alternative terms for the people of Germany.

*Example* 



**Track 32: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

**Solution**

**Key Words:** supposed to bring, contemporary art, closer to Asian

*Example* 

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Write the sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of the sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once. You are allowed 1 minute to write each sentence.



**Track 33: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

(Answers given at the end of the book.)

## **Practice Questions (With Clues)**

### **Summarize Spoken Text**

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** You will hear a short lecture for each question. Write a summary for a fellow student who was not present at the lecture. You should write 50–70 words for each summary. You have 10 minutes to finish each task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.



1.

 **Track 34: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Clues:** Effective listening is tuning in... physically and mentally...undivided attention... not give attention to random thoughts... key details... inferences ... which are not said... halt (own) judgment on relevant and not relevant.

2.

 **Track 35: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Clues:** single mothers... find it very hard... should get together ... plan to have a male member... in benefit for their sons... barricade between your child's worlds ... to protect their emotional health

3.

 **Track 36: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Clues:** Japan... burst of economic bubble... late 20th century recession... slashed land and stock prices... poor sales... financial institutions... bad debt... insolvent... government tax cuts... public works spending... tax on consumption... (reduced) consumer spending... unemployment

4.

 **Track 37: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Clues:** earliest civilization in the Indian subcontinent... ancient cities of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro... excavations were conducted in 1921-22... first advanced some 4,500 years ago... Indus Valley Civilization... most likely Dravidians... descended down to south India when the Aryans... around 2,000 BCE... script remains unexplored... numerous seals, statues and pottery items... widespread town planning... people raised animals, and grew various crops... working or traveling regularly on the sea

5.

 **Track 38: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Clues:** A person's good health...different substances... work together... vitamins... fourteen different kinds of vitamins... A, the B group, C, D, E and vitamin K... essential for the body to maintain itself... disease scurvy is caused by a lack of vitamin C... deficiency of a vitamin, will likely cause some sort of disease

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

*Directions for Questions 1–5: Listen to the recordings one by one and answer each question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response for each answer.*

 **Track 39: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Q1:** Which of the following statements are correct in respect of the tea making process?

- (A) Withering of leaves can be done best by air-blowing with blow fans.
- (B) Maceration is best done by machine.
- (C) Bruising of leaves promotes oxidation.
- (D) Oozing out of sap enhances flavor of the tea.
- (E) Aluminum foil inside the containers helps retain flavor.

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** (blow fans – not mentioned) (maceration by machine – opposite stated) (purpose of aluminum foil - not mentioned)

 **Track 40: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Q2:** Which of the following strategies can help a first-time mother to cope with the stress of bringing up a newborn?

- (A) Give the child a feeling of not being alone.
- (B) Get another member of your extended family to stay with you.
- (C) Seek support of the child's father to provide care to the child.
- (D) Be calm and patient at all times.
- (E) Consult with other mothers to find ways to ensure the child's well-being.
- (F) Accept support of the people you trust.

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** Options A and E don't answer the question. Options B and D are unstated.

 **Track 41: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Q3:** Which of the visas are specifically meant for students of age 18 years or above?

- (A) The Academic Student Visa
- (B) The Professional Visitor Visa
- (C) The University Student Visa
- (D) Adult Visitor Visa
- (E) Student Visa
- (F) Parent Visa

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** Age is not mentioned in respect of A and F; B is for under-17.

 **Track 42: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Q4:** Which of the following attributes of Vitamin B have been mentioned in the lecture?

- (A) Fights infections
- (B) Helps growth.
- (C) Prevents harm to the fetus
- (D) Builds immunity.
- (E) Strengthens bones and teeth
- (F) Heals wounds

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** (A) has been mentioned in respect of vitamin A; (E) and (F) have been mentioned in respect of vitamin C.

**Track 43: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

**Q5:** Which of the following statements are true in respect of the research conducted so far by the scholar?

- (A) The research finds that people had got used to corruption.
- (B) People are willing to organize themselves to fight corruption.
- (C) Peers were not happy with the way the research had been planned.
- (D) Newspapers tend to over-emphasize corruption.
- (E) More than two-thirds of the respondents in the survey had actually encountered corrupt officials.

**Incomplete/Irrelevant options:** A is what newspapers felt, which is very different from what the research found. The researcher is yet to find out B. Opposite of D is stated in the lecture.

**Fill in the Blanks**

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** For each question, you will hear a recording. Select the missing words for each blank.

**Track 44: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

The aurochs. The aurochs is the ancestor of (1) \_\_\_\_\_ and is extinct wild cattle that inhabited Europe, Asia and North Africa and died in the forests of Poland. It was dark in (2) \_\_\_\_\_. The bulls had a light eel stripe along the back and the cows were lighter in color. They also had uniquely shaped (3) \_\_\_\_\_. In the 13th century, the aurochs were limited to Europe and later became limited solely to royal households because they became so rare due to extensive (4) \_\_\_\_\_. At one point it was illegal to hunt aurochs and this crime was punishable by death. The last of aurochs was a female which died in 1627 from (5) \_\_\_\_\_ causes. Anyway, the punishment did not make any effect on the improvement of the aurochs population.

**Clue Words:** cattle, color, hunt (repeat words)

**Track 45: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Development concerns whether or not the child is growing, particularly towards their own potential as well as discovering and (1) \_\_\_\_\_ their own strengths and talents. Socialization takes into consideration how the teenager (2) \_\_\_\_\_ to and participates with family, friends, siblings and peers. With (3) \_\_\_\_\_, the consideration is with work habits, performance and the teenager's general attitude towards school and their own education. When we look at (4) \_\_\_\_\_ between home and school we are looking at how the student is developing (5) \_\_\_\_\_ for self-regard as well as their own expectations regarding their behavior and responsibilities.

**Clue Words:** development; (preposition) to; education; (preposition) between; developing...



 **Track 46: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

The food chain is an important part of an ecosystem. Biotic and (1) \_\_\_\_\_ factors both contribute to it. The plants prepare food with the help of sunlight, water, minerals and carbon dioxide. These plants are eaten by (2) \_\_\_\_\_ animals which are plant eaters. Further, they become the food for (3) \_\_\_\_\_ animals. Man stands at the top of the food chain and is called the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ consumer. During this whole process, the transfer of (5) \_\_\_\_\_ takes place in every stage. Plants render oxygen to the animals and man. In return, animals and man (6) \_\_\_\_\_ carbon dioxide which is taken up by the plants.

**Clue Words:** biotic; plant eaters; transfer of; man... carbon dioxide

 **Track 47: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Cancer is a category of diseases that are distinguished by (1) \_\_\_\_\_ growth of cells that leads to the origin of lumps called (2) \_\_\_\_\_. Leukemia is the exception because it forbids the normal functioning of blood by creating chunk-like (3) \_\_\_\_\_. These formations grow in size and impede the function of various (4) \_\_\_\_\_ systems. Sometimes it goes unchecked because of the absence of (5) \_\_\_\_\_ in the early stages. There are several agents that aid cancer and these are known as carcinogens. These are culpable of damaging DNA.

**Clue Words:** disease ... growth; lumps; formations (repeat); systems; absence of...in the early stages

 **Track 48: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

The history of English began during the 5th century AD. At the time, Britain, specifically England, was inhabited by Celtic people as well as those who were of Roman (1) \_\_\_\_\_ or a mixture of both Celtic and Romans. The languages (2) \_\_\_\_\_ were both the local Celtic languages and Latin. During the 5th century, Britain was (3) \_\_\_\_\_ by three Germanic tribes, the Angles, Saxons and Jutes. During these times, many of the native peoples were pushed into what is now Wales and Scotland. Much of the language that the Celtic people spoke emerged more as a (4) \_\_\_\_\_ language. These languages, the old Celtic as well as Latin mixed with the Germanic languages that were spoken by the Angles, Saxons and Jutes. From this (5) \_\_\_\_\_ is where the Old English has been derived. The irony is that Old English does not much (6) \_\_\_\_\_ modern English.

**Clue Words:** Roman; languages; by ... tribes; Old English does not ... modern English

**Highlight Correct Summary**

*Directions for Questions 1–5: You will hear a set of recordings. Click on the paragraph that best relates to each recording.*

1.

 **Track 49: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- (A) Geography has two main branches. But there are several smaller branches that are of interest to geographers.
- (B) Apart from its two main branches, geography has several other interesting branches like integrated, regional, economic, population, historical and cartographic geography.
- (C) Geography is divided into two main types, each of which has several interesting branches like integrated, regional, economic, population, historical and cartographic geography.

**Clue/Key Words:** physical; integrated; regional; economic; population; historical; cartography

2.



**Track 50: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- (A) Recycling has its own problems, starting from the problem of quality and continuing with the problem of remnants of waste that cannot be recycled.
- (B) Recycling has always posed problem of quality and despite all efforts to match the quality of fresh paper, plastic etc, waste material has continued to challenge policy makers.
- (C) The problem of waste materials produced during the process is being tackled by various companies in innovative ways, some of which have found wide acceptance.
- (D) Paper and plastic have been traditionally recycled but the quality of recycled products is well below par in most cases.

**Clue/Key Words:** recycling ... problems regarding quality ... resolved. ... same high quality as fresh paper ... waste produced during the process; ... what to do with it ... waste paper to farmers as a soil conditioning... Plastic also poses problems

3.



**Track 51: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- (A) The institution of slavery had been a black spot in the history of North America before it was banished in the late 19th century.
- (B) Slavery that ran through North and South America for 200 years was the outcome of the extreme shortage of manual labor for large farms.
- (C) Slavery in the United States existed for almost 200 years. Mostly blacks, but also some Native American and a few whites were held slaves to supply manual labor for large plantations.
- (D) The United States practiced forced labor in the form of slavery, in which all sorts of people were held captive to meet the shortfall for manual labor for large plantations of high-value crops.

**Clue/Key Words:** Slavery in the United States ... in 1776, and continued ... in 1865 ... Most slaves were black ... manual labor ... in raising and harvesting

4.



**Track 52: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- (A) To fight the gender inequality, female literacy is a must. This will make the women more knowledgeable and fill them with confidence to fight the social oppression.



- (B) Social workers, particularly women social workers, need to inculcate among women the confidence that change is possible if they work collectively.
- (C) Education promotes confidence levels, gender equality and socio-economic well-being of women. Literacy campaigns have helped African women to work and earn for themselves.
- (D) Gender inequality leads to social and economic discrimination against the female gender. This leads to poor literacy among women and to exploitation and oppression.
- (E) Poor female literacy is at the root of gender inequality and discrimination against women. Women need to educate themselves and take charge of their lives. The literacy campaigns have helped increase the self confidence and promoted the health and economic well-being of women in Africa.

**Clue/Key Words:** poor female literacy... gender inequality... Social oppression can be fought back if educated females emerge... Literacy campaigns have heightened social awareness about education... the African women to take charge of their lives...

5.



**Track 53: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- (A) Asteroids are celestial bodies that are believed to have caused great damage to life on Earth in the past. The great annihilation that wiped out life 250 million years ago was caused by some asteroids.
- (B) Asteroids are remains of planets that suffered collision in the past. Scientists follow a four-step method to identify and name new asteroids.
- (C) Asteroids, the rocky or metallic objects with some damage potential if they enter Earth's orbit, are believed to be debris of old planets or solar system formation. New ones are scientifically discovered by following a four-step method.

**Clue/Key Words:** Asteroids... are rocky and metallic objects. Some of these fall into the earth's orbit... part of the material which formed the solar system... discovered by following a four step method

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer**

*Directions for Questions 1–5: Listen to each recording and answer the related multiple-choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response for each question is correct.*

1.



**Track 54: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- Q.** What differentiates the three types of vaccines?
- (A) Whether the organism attenuates or kills immunity
  - (B) Whether the organism is processed, immune or multiplied
  - (C) Whether the organism is live, dead or just inactive
  - (D) Whether the organism is live, infective or toxic

**Key/Clue Words:** "killed" vaccine... "Life Attenuated" vaccine... "Toxoids"



2.

**Track 55: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- Q. Which of the following is the most distinctive of Martin Luther King Junior Library Branch, not usually associated with libraries?
- (A) It is the largest branch in the Silicon Valley.
  - (B) It will house the municipal public records.
  - (C) It will provide assistance in locating books.
  - (D) Teachers will conduct adult classes to promote reading.

**Key/Clue Words:** The Martin Luther King Junior Branch ... capacity for over 100,000 books ... will feature a greatly expanded ... a satellite office that houses the municipal public records ... assistance in locating books ... several teachers will conduct adult reading classes as well as children activities ...

3.

**Track 56: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- Q. How can the work of geographers be made more useful?
- (A) By allowing them to gather data
  - (B) By allowing them to work with industries and governments
  - (C) By allowing them to address environmental problems
  - (D) By publishing all the information collected by them
  - (E) By making them well informed

**Key/Clue Words:** We geographers ... work in conjunction with the other industries... made public so that all the amount of hard work that has gone into it becomes readily available and useful

4.

**Track 57: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- Q. What steps are being taken to promote mass education in Africa?
- (A) Nigeria has brought the literacy rate up to 90.86%.
  - (B) All children in the age group of 6-14 years will attend school.
  - (C) The Education Guarantee Scheme is quite successful.
  - (D) Alternative Education will be provided where there is no formal school within a radius of 1km.
  - (E) The 'Mass Education Policy' launched by UNESCO is being implemented.

**Key/Clue Words:** Important components of the "Mass Education Policy ..."

5.

**Track 58: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

- Q. Which of the following is the smallest species of present day cockroaches?

- (A) The Oriental Cockroach
- (B) The Tropical Cockroach
- (C) The German and Asian Cockroach
- (D) The American Cockroach
- (E) The Permian Cockroach

**Key/Clue Words:** (Compare the lengths given)

### Select Missing Word

*Directions for Questions 1–5: You will hear a set of recordings on different topics. At the end of each recording the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete each recording.*

1.



**Track 59: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Select the missing word:

- (A) in industry
- (B) all over
- (C) trend
- (D) today

**Clue Words:** product design... trend ... has shifted

**Concluding Part:** product design as it is practiced...

2.



**Track 60: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Select the missing word:

- (A) challenging
- (B) interesting
- (C) beautiful
- (D) energetic

**Clue Words:** depression ... a lack of interest...

**Concluding Part:** ... lack of interest in the things which a person would normally find...

3.



**Track 61: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**


Select the missing word:

- (A) a dream
- (B) you
- (C) reality

**Clue Words:** ... dream interpretation ... your own interpretations

**Concluding Part:** ... suggest what each might represent in ...

4.

 **Track 62: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Select the missing word:

- (A) decomposers (B) microbes  
(C) plants (D) animals

**Clue Words:** Biotic components... includes microbes and other microscopic life**Concluding Part:** ... biotic factors are consisted of producers, consumers and...

5.

 **Track 63: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**


Select the missing word:

- (A) in difficulty (B) in a problem (C) in danger  
(D) across (E) out

**Clue Words:** ... scuba diving ... an adventure where you need the proper knowledge ... otherwise ...**Concluding Part:** ... you do need proper training otherwise you can put yourself ...**Highlight Incorrect Words**

*Directions for Questions 1–5: For each question, you will hear a recording. Given below is the transcription for each recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please select the words that are different.*


1.

 **Track 64: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Okay. Well, I've read a great deal about him. He was born on December 31, 1795 to Thomas and Frances Jennings Keats in London, England. His father was a keeper in a living stable and unfortunately was killed when a horse crushed him when John was eight years old. This tragic incident left a deep impact on the delicate mind of John and through this he derived an understanding for the human condition as well as of suffering and loss. This is why the beauty in his poetry can be found because it speaks of the beauty and grandeur of poetic experience.

**Topic:** Keats

2.

 **Track 65: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

For youth, typical symptoms involve a profound feeling of sadness and helplessness. There's also moodiness which is typically a feeling of being irritable. You will also find sleep disturbances and in this case,



a youth is typically proved to oversleeping. Another involves issues regarding food and eating. You will see a young person either overeating or not eating at all. There is also a general loss of interest in social activities as well as in other activities which a young person may enjoy. Furthermore, and much more dangerous is that there is a risk for substance use as young people seek ways to make themselves feel better and to move with their depression.

**Topic:** Depression

3.



**Track 66: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

We have a plethora of means by which we can test and diagnose cancer. This involves imaging techniques, blood tests, autopsies and even diagnostics at the molecular level. You have to include these three technologies in order for a true diagnosis; endoscopy, biopsy and molecular analysis. In endoscopy, a thin tube with a camera and light is put into the body to examine the area. Biopsy involves taking a sample of the tumor and then analyzing it.

**Topic:** Cancer

4.



**Track 67: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

Now, there are five stages that the FDA has and at each stage a company must be have the approval of the FDA to move on to the next stage. Now, the first stage is known as phase 1 and that is meant to study the security of a drug or device. This phase lasts for many months. During this stage small numbers of healthy volunteers are involved and those who participate are paid for it. The sole purpose is to determine the effect of the drug on humans as well as to determine how it is involved, metabolized and excreted.

**Topic:** Drug approval

5.



**Track 68: Play the CD to listen to the related recording**

The brush has three parts - head, bristles and the handle. In this technology one has to hold the brush in such a way that the bristles make a 45° angle with the surface of teeth. The brush has to be moved in a vertical direction rather than in horizontal direction. You should take specific care while cleaning the inner surfaces or the lingual surfaces of teeth. They have to be cleansed in the same way. The occlusal or upper surfaces of teeth have to be cleaned too. Keep your brush on the occlusal surface and move it backward and forward.

**Topic:** Tooth brush

Handwritten text at the top of the page, possibly a title or header.

Handwritten text in the middle section of the page.

Handwritten text in the lower middle section of the page.

Handwritten text in the bottom section of the page.

# Transcripts for Speaking and Listening Modules

## Chapter 2: Examples

### Track 1 — Example: Intonation

**Directions:** Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and as clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read aloud.

Nothing has changed the fundamental economics of business,” says James E. Copeland. “It’s still good to have a lot of capital. It’s still good to be big. But it’s still good not to let your bigness make you slow. It’s still good to stay nimble in the marketplace.

### Track 2 — Example: Repeat Sentence

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Please repeat the sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear the sentence only once.

I came to see my intermittent fatigue and lethargy as a sign that I was a weak person.

### Track 3 — Example: Re-tell Lecture

**Directions:** You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please speak into the microphone and retell what you have just heard from the lecture in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Dengue fever is also known as break bone fever and can only be acquired through the bite of a mosquito that carries the virus. It’s a very complicated, painful and serious disease which could result in death for some patients. Dengue can vary from mild cases to severe. Those who have a severe form of dengue must be hospitalized while those who don’t will require convalescence at home.



The two most severe forms of dengue fever are Dengue Shock Syndrome and Dengue Hemorrhagic Fever or DHE. With both these cases a patient must be hospitalized. If not, then the chances for survival are very slim.

Unfortunately, there is currently no vaccine or proven treatment for this disease. Care most centers on the alleviation of symptoms such as reducing fever as well as supplying a patient with platelets due to low platelet count.

Now, as I have mentioned, this disease is solely delivered through the bite of a mosquito, so the best way to deal with this disease is to avoid being bitten by mosquitoes altogether. During the rainy season or in areas where there are a lot of mosquitoes, you should wear long sleeve shirts as well as apply some type of repellent. Also, local governments work regularly to keep mosquitoes under control, thereby reducing the occurrence of this disease.

#### Track 4 — Example: Answer Short Question

**Directions:** You will hear a question. Please give simple and short answer. Often just one or a few words is enough.

Which official represents a sovereign state in a foreign country?

## Chapter 2: Practice Questions for Re-tell Lecture

#### Track 5

Heart is like a pumping machine, providing the power needed in life. The life sustaining power has throughout caused an air of mystery to surround the heart. Modern technology has removed this mystery but still an air of fascination and curiosity surrounds it. This field has been deeply explored, but still unbound mysteries remain hidden. Heart is a delicate but vital organ and needs to be taken care of. Unfortunately heart strokes are so sudden that most of the patients collapse before reaching the hospital. All over the world, the increased number of deaths due to heart problems is turning alarming. In America alone, 2000 people die a day, due to heart problems, nearly one death every 44 seconds. Historically heart diseases were predominantly male diseases. But today they have become equal opportunity killers in women also. So as doctors of tomorrow, I welcome you to this field of science and hope that you would work hard to find remedies and cures for the ailing hearts.

The human heart is a muscular organ, responsible for pumping blood through the blood vessels, by repeated rhythmic contractions. The heart is composed of cardiac muscle, an involuntary muscle

tissue which is found only within this organ. An average human heart, at 72 BPM, beats approximately 2.5 billion times in a life span of 66 years. A human embryonic heart starts beating in around 21 days after conception.

The heart is situated in the middle of the thorax with the largest part set off to the left. The right side of the heart collects the deoxygenated blood in the right atrium and pumps it via the right ventricle into the lungs so that carbon dioxide is dropped off and oxygen picked up. The left side collects oxygenated blood from the left atrium and drops it into the body.

## Track 6

Now we will talk about one of the most famous structures of the world – the Great Sphinx of Giza. The Sphinx has been carved from the bedrock of the Giza plateau and is truly a fascinating structure from the days of ancient Egypt. Having the body of a lion with the head of a king or god, the Sphinx has come to symbolize wisdom and strength. From the north side, the Sphinx reveals the body and from the other side it reveals the head. It appears as though the head is smaller in proportion to the body. Because of the changing desert terrain, the body of the Sphinx has been buried several times over the past several years. The head is 14 foot wide and 30 foot long, while the entire structure is 150 foot long. Because some layers of the stone are softer than others, there is a high degree of erosion. This has damaged the original detail of the carved figure. The most well known and current theory that the builder of the Sphinx holds, is that it was commissioned by the 4<sup>th</sup> dynasty king, King Khafre. Khafre was one of the sons of Khufu. The Sphinx lines up with the Pyramid of Khafre at the foot of its causeway. If you go round the northeast corner of the front of the Sphinx, the alignment of the two structures becomes eminent. Although the head of the Sphinx is badly battered in some places, traces of the original paint can be seen near one ear. It is believed that the Sphinx was painted and was quite colourful. But, the nose and the beard are broken. It is believed that the nose was targeted by the Turks in the Turkish period. Earlier, it was often assumed that the nose had been shot off by Napoleon's men, but 18<sup>th</sup> century drawings reveal that the nose was missing long before Napoleon's arrival.

## Track 7

Although stress has been laid on the benefits of physical exercise for a long time, we do not follow it or do not try hard to fit it in our schedule. Everybody knows that the lifestyle that we lead today lacks an adequate amount of exercise. This is mainly due to our dependence on technology to get our work done. So we do not do any physical work that is essential for our body. The second reason for



the absence of physical exercise in our routine is the stressful life that we lead. The priorities of people have changed and a healthy body comes at the end of the list of priorities. People are too worried about their careers and other materialistic things to take some time off and focus on the thing that is of utmost importance – their health. They tend to ignore that everything that they are working for will be useful only if they live a healthy life and a healthy life is possible only if an exercise routine is followed.

While discussing the role of physical exercise, we must not rule out the role of good nutrition and ample rest for the body. It's very important to have a good diet so that our body gets the correct ratio of macro nutrients as well as micronutrients. These are required to aid the body in the recovery process. Proper rest is a must after undergoing strenuous exercise. This will allow the body to recuperate and give it the time needed to repair these cells.

## Track 8

Global warming is the increase in the average temperature of the earth's near surface air and oceans in the recent decades and its projected continuation.

The global average air temperature near the earth's surface rose from 0.75°C to 1.8°C within a 100-year span that ended in 2005. The panel looking into the climatic changes attributes this change to the green house gases emitted by the Green House Effect. Natural phenomena such as solar variation, combined with volcanoes probably had a small warming effect from pre industrial times.

The Green House Effect is the process by which absorption and emission of infrared radiations by atmospheric gases warm a planet's lower surface. On earth, the major green house gases are water vapours. Which /They cause 36–70% of Green House Effect; carbon dioxide which causes 9–26%; methane which causes 4–9%; and ozone which causes 3–7% of the Effect. Methane is believed to have greater Green House Effect than carbon dioxide but its concentration is too low.

Fossil fuel burning has produced about three-fourth of the increase in carbon dioxide from human activity over the past 20 years. Deforestation is also a major cause. The fumes of burning fossil fuels have risen. These fossil fuels include coal, tars, and methane catharses.

It is estimated that the average global surface temperature is likely to rise a further 1.1°C to 6.4°C during the 21st century. Even if the green house gas emission is stabilized, this upward trend of temperature and rise of sea level would continue during the 21<sup>st</sup> century. The delay in reaching equilibrium is a result of the large heat capacity of the atmosphere.

## Track 9

Mainly there are two methods to kill harmful bacteria: physical methods and chemical methods. Today we will discuss physical methods in details.



In physical methods: Boiling is the most common physical method which a common man generally practices. If we boil a product at 100°C for sufficient time all the harmful bacteria are killed. Drying the products like peas, spices, coriander, mint etc. in sun kills all the bacteria by making water unavailable for bacteria to thrive on. Making delicious, spicy pickles by putting lot of oil and salt is also a common man's method of food preservation.

I am sure all of you must have come across the term pasteurized milk used extensively by milk vendors. Pasteurization is a process of raising the temperature for a short time and then cooling it quickly. It makes the milk safe to drink and kills all the disease causing bacteria. You must know that pasteurization and boiling are very different from each other, boiling can easily be accomplished in our homes but pasteurization is done in big industries only.

Sterilization of packed disposable instruments like contact lenses and syringes is done with gamma radiation. Not everyone can use this process as it has to be done in a proper scientific setup and it is also very costly.

Incineration is another process to destroy biomedical waste from hospitals, we all know waste from hospitals is highly infectious and is prone to be misused for example used syringes and needles. Incineration is a major physical process in which waste is burnt at high temperature in a furnace with a long chimney. Before I discuss various chemical methods to kill harmful bacteria I hope all the physical methods are clear to you.

## Track 10

But before starting your exercise schedule you must keep three things in mind:

Firstly, because any increase in the physical activity can lower your blood sugar level, you need to plan your meals and your medical dosage. But do not forget to consult your doctor in this regard. Exercising without the consultation of your doctor is not only dangerous but can be fatal too.

Secondly, have regular medical checkups. This will keep you informed about your health status and will also help your doctor in predicting your progress properly.

And at last... check your blood sugar level before and after exercising. This is very important as you will get a firsthand knowledge about your sugar level and you'll also come face to face with the benefits or any side-effects of the exercise that you are doing. Mostly you'll reap the benefits only; though sometimes over-exercising can cause problems.

The different exercises that I would recommend are walking, jogging, cycling, swimming, rowing, aerobics etc. Aerobic exercises are the best as they strengthen the heart and the lungs. Do the exercise that suits you, but begin slowly. In the beginning spend 5-10 minutes daily. You can increase the intensity and duration of your exercise gradually. Sometimes, in order to get healthy quickly, people follow very strict regime of exercise. I would advise you to never ever exercise beyond what your body allows, as over-exertion can result in dangerous consequences. So stay fit.

## Track 11

Lasers have some special characteristics. Four main characteristics of lasers distinguish it from light produced by other sources e.g. an electric bulb, the sun etc. Light produced by a laser travels only in one direction and is highly directional, whereas light produced by the sun travels in all directions. The second characteristic is that the light from a laser consists of normally one frequency, which means light waves are all in tandem with one another. The light produced is coherent. Thirdly, the laser light is of single colour. By comparison if you look at white light from a light bulb and pass it through a glass prism, you would see a whole spectrum of colours. The fourth one is that the laser light is very bright. If someone looks at a laser directly, it can cause serious damage to his/her eyes. Some lasers are very powerful.

In industry, the laser has a variety of uses. For example: industrial lasers cut teeth in saws, eyes in surgical needles, and guide bulldozers to raze buildings. Surveyors, use a laser range finder, to measure distance in making maps. A laser beam can be used to melt (and so cut) extremely hard materials.

You'll find them in virtually everything from CD players to dental drills to high-speed metal cutting machines to measuring systems. Tattoo making and then its removal, hair transplant/replace-ment, eye surgery – they all use lasers. In communications, a laser can transmit voice messages and television signals. The laser has great advantages over ordinary electronic transmitters, radio and TV signals. As a laser operates at a much higher frequency, a laser beam can carry much more information than radio waves. Also, because a laser produces a highly directional beam, it can transmit information with very little interference.

## Track 12

Good morning everybody. As a so called expert in flower arrangement, I would like to share with you something regarding this beautiful art. Flower arrangement has been an age-old art form. Though in the West arranging flowers in flower pots has been in fashion, yet it is the Japanese that developed the art of flower arrangement in which every element has a particular role to play.

This art form is called Ikebana in Japanese. 'Ikebana' means 'Flowers kept alive'. Ikebana uses symbols to portray as to how nature and art relate to the daily living. This practice of beautifully arranging flowers has been popular for over 600 years. It has its origin in the religious ritual of Buddhism, in which flowers are offered to the spirits of the dead. In the sixth century, a Japanese emissary to China brought back the knowledge of how to sustain life in cut floral material by adding water. Shortly after, the first formal school of flower arrangement was established by a priest. The use of flower arrangements spread very quickly from the priesthood and temples to the nobility and their homes. It received a status of an art form and therefore came to be recognized as something that is away from religious rituals. Initially it was taught to the people by priests and noblemen. Later there emerged many schools of Ikebana that covered different styles of flower arrangement.



With the passage of time, Ikebana became an integral part of the traditional festivals with elaborate displays or exhibitions. Even the rules and materials were prescribed.

At this stage, Ikebana was based on its original concept of three stems that represented heaven, man and the Earth.

### Track 13

The skeleton comprises of some 206 bones. It's the skeleton only that provides the overall frame for our body. Besides, it also provides support to the structure of our body. The bones are made up of tissue that comprises of fiber, cells and mineral salts. Well, different bones are of different sizes and shapes. These are long, short, flat and irregular. Short bones are short, cube-shaped, and are found in the wrists and ankles. Flat bones, like ribs, cranial bones, bones of shoulder girdle, help in protection of organs and attachment of muscles and therefore are broad-surfaced. All other bones that do not fall into these categories are termed irregular bones. They have varied shapes, sizes, and surface features and include the bones of the vertebrae and a few in the skull.

The interaction of the muscular and skeletal systems helps in carrying out the bodily movement. For this reason, they are often grouped together as the musculo-skeletal system. Muscles are connected to bones by tendons. Bones are connected to each other by ligaments. Where bones meet one another is typically called a joint. Muscles which cause movement of a joint are connected to two different bones and contract to pull them together. Blood cells are produced by the marrow located in some bones. An average of 2.6 million red blood cells is produced each second by the bone marrow to replace those worn out and destroyed by the liver.

### Track 14

Good Morning, students, I'm Dr. George. Today I'll be talking about one of the most important areas that make up an optimum health plan. There are five key areas namely, diet, exercise, smoking, alcohol and stress. Today, I'll be talking about diet. The diet is the sum of food consumed by a person or other organism. Dietary habits are the habitual decisions an individual or culture makes when choosing what foods to eat. Although humans are omnivores, each culture holds some food preferences and some food taboos. Individual dietary choices may be more or less healthy. Proper nutrition requires the proper ingestion and equally important, the absorption of vitamins, minerals, and fuel in the form of carbohydrates, proteins, and fats. Dietary habits and choices play a significant role in health and mortality, and can also define cultures and play a role in religion.

Studies have proved that our diet is the most important factor that contributes to our long life. One of the most healthful, amongst others, is the Mediterranean diet, which has been proved to allow the greatest protection against cardiac disorders and cancer. The Mediterranean diet comprises rice,



pasta, cheese, green leafy vegetables, olive oil, tomatoes, dried beans and peas, nuts, fresh fruit and nature's finest antioxidant, the red wine. The common Mediterranean dietary pattern has the following ingredients:

- high consumption of fruits, vegetables, bread and other cereals, potatoes, beans, nuts and seeds
- olive oil
- dairy products, fish and poultry are consumed in low to moderate amounts, along with a little red meat
- eggs are consumed zero to four times a week
- wine is consumed in low to moderate amounts

## Chapter 2: Practice Exercise on Repeat Sentence

### Track 15

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Please repeat the sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear the sentence only once. You are allowed 15 seconds after each sentence to repeat it.

1. It's important to recruit women and minorities but it's just as important to focus on what happens once they arrive.
2. Internet was based on the idea that there would be multiple independent networks of rather arbitrary design.
3. Students in their final year are supposed to write a dissertation.
4. High school lab reports are often simply brief summaries of the science experiments being performed.
5. Hurricanes and other tropical storms are deadlier than just surging water and howling wind.
6. The study provided an insight into the genetic architecture of bees.
7. Market indexes are intended to represent an entire stock market.
8. If you face any problem understanding the task, drop me a line anytime.
9. Some animals tend to produce different sounds when in danger.
10. Biomedical waste poses a significant threat these days.

## Chapter 2: Practice Exercise on Answer Short Question

### Tracks 16

**Directions:** You will hear a question. Please give a simple and short answer. Often just one or a few words is enough. You are allowed to 20 seconds after each question to speak out the answer.

1. If you still feel like working at the end of the day, what do we say you don't feel?
2. Which section of a book mentions the references from where the content is sourced?
3. What is known to cause tides?
4. What do you eat after finishing with the main course?
5. What is the human-like figure on which clothes are put on display called?
6. Who takes the luggage to your room when you check in a hotel?
7. If handwriting is not understandable, what do we say it is?
8. What is the large board called where advertisements are displayed?
9. What is a short speech given in the memory of someone who has just died called?
10. What do we call someone who has passed out of college or school?

## Chapter 5: Examples

### Track 17 — Example: Summarize Spoken Text

**Directions:** You will hear a short lecture. Write a summary for a fellow student who was not present at the lecture. You should write 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task.

Footwear styles evolved gradually during the mediaeval times. There was a time when length of a toe indicated status; the longer the toe, the higher the status. Of course, the King had shoes with the longest toes. Of course, that was true only of men. The pointed toe slowly yielded place to the rounded or the square toe. As in the case of the pointed toe, this later style too soon got distorted. The toes kept on gaining width, again the width indicating high fashion, if not high status. It is said that during the reign of Henry VIII, it was common to see toes up to 6.5 inches wide. Such footwear came to be known as foot bags.

Another popular style was a low cut shoe with a strap and buckle fastening across the ankle and a square toe. Both styles could have slashed decorations on the toe.

In the 17th Century, men wore shoes and mules with a square toe, often blocked and domed. Women wore shoes with pointed toes since that was considered to be more feminine. An important innovation in 1660 was the buckle that was used to fasten a shoe. At first popular with men, women eventually wore them too, replacing ribbon latches with buckle latches.

The 19th Century is characterized by the predominance of boots both for men and women. Apart from boots, women wore court shoe style shoes in a variety of different materials, from satin and silk to reptile and drawn leathers. Men had a choice between the Oxford shoe, with front lacing and a closed tab and the Derby shoe, with front lacing and an open toe. The 20th Century saw a variety of shoe styles and the rise of the shoe designers.



**Track 18 — Example: Summarize Spoken Text**

**Directions:** You will hear a short lecture. Write a summary for a fellow student who was not present at the lecture. You should write 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task.

From the wheel to the supersonic jet, humanity has progressed by leaps and bounds in transportation. The wheel is everywhere – it is used in our cars, trains, planes, machines, wagons, and most factory and farm equipment. Even though the wheel is a significant invention, it is not known who made the first wheel.

The earliest records for the oldest wheel have been found in archeological excavations. The oldest wheel was discovered in Mesopotamia and is believed to be over fifty-five hundred years old. Now, how was the wheel actually invented? What inspired man to invent the wheel? Well, this was all not sudden. It was a gradual change. Earlier humans did not have any methods to move heavy loads except for lifting them. However, man discovered that heavy things could be moved more easily if a round thing like a tree trunk was placed underneath it so that the load could be rolled over it.

Another way that humans found to move heavy objects was to use the sledge. Humans realized that sled could be dragged to move a heavy load. When a sled and a wedge were put together it led to the invention of the sledge.

Later man thought to use the logs and the sledge together. Several logs or rollers were put in a row. Now the sledge could be dragged from over one roller to the next.

**Track 19 — Example: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

Now, HIV goes through different stages. The first stage is the Acute Viral Infection. It has an incubation period of 1-3 weeks. Usually at this time, no symptoms are noticed or even felt. However, there can be a flu-like infection – fever, headache, sore throat, meningitis, etc. By the time this stage ends, there has been a high production of antibodies by the immune system. These antibodies can usually be detected by the ELISA test after 3-4 weeks of the virus being transmitted into the body through sex, mother to child transmission, or being injected by infected needles.

Stage two is Completely Asymptomatic. This stage lasts for approximately six or more years in 65-85% of the cases. At this stage, HIV can be detected in the blood, semen, and cervical secretions because a huge number of antibodies have been produced. The CD4 and also the T cells disappear from or drastically reduce in the blood.

Stage three is the final stage. It is the stage of the overt disease. It is at this stage that many “opportunistic” infections can attack the body. These are called opportunistic because these are caused by organisms which do not ordinarily induce illness in people with normal immune systems, but take the opportunity to flourish in people with particularly weak immune system.



**Track 20 — Example: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

Square foot gardening could also be called French Intensive or a bio intensive method of farming. The one master of this field is Mel Bartholomew who has popularized this concept. The process is so simple to follow. First you need to create a raised bed of soil. You can use your own soil mixture or a soil mixture purchased at a nursery. After this, the bed is divided into sections of one square feet each. After this, you then choose which types of plants you wish to plant. You also need to consider compost and this can come from various manures such as chicken or other livestock, green waste or from worm castings.

As you are arranging your garden, you want to create pathways. This is to avoid having to step on the soil or compact it in anyway. Furthermore, this makes weeding and watering easier. This method of gardening can be used in almost any region or climate and perfectly suitable for urban areas where there is not a lot of space for growing plants. This method is suitable for all types of plants including flowers, herbs, fruits and vegetables.

**Track 21 — Example: Fill in the Blanks**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.

Socialism, irrespective of its classical or modernistic definition, stands for an organization of society, and more especially for an economic organization, radically opposed to, and differing from, the organization which prevails today. The so called orthodox economists of the school of Mill and Ricardo accepted the capitalistic system as part of the order of nature, and their object was mainly to analyze the peculiar operations incident to it.

**Track 22 — Example: Fill in the Blanks**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.

To start with, the farmer practiced 'extensive cultivation'. A stretch of land would be cultivated to grow crops and then abandoned, for some time at least, in favor of a new stretch. This was perhaps when land was so abundant that there was no need for ownership. Gradually, there was a perceptible shift toward 'intensive farming'. Now the same fields were cultivated year after year. After the 'owner' household had finished cutting of corn and grass in their allotted pieces of land, the remaining grass and stubble became common meadow and was thrown open for the community cattle to graze around.

**Track 23 — Example: Highlight Correct Summary**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

The baby at birth is born practically blind and deaf. Also, it is without any definite sense of taste or smell. Left to itself, it will be like any blind and deaf person who also lacks any sense of touch, taste or smell. Such a person would not see, hear, and even feel anything. When there is no reception, there also is no perception, no intelligence – an absolute nothing. Perhaps the newborn is only a shade better. It does have a sense of touch with some degree of clarity, and a vague awareness of its surroundings. A little later, follows an imperfect vision and a reception of sound. The sense of taste and smell also come into being. The senses, at birth, had all been dormant for the most part. It takes time for them to awaken, or be awakened. Slowly, the world starts unfolding itself before the child, as the latter progresses to become a perceptive, the sentient being.

**Track 24 — Example: Highlight Correct Summary**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

Think of Christmas. So many images come to our minds. The image of carol-singers and decked-up churches, wherein hordes of people sing paeans to the Birth of the Holy One. Images of snow-bound exteriors but warm hearths and homes, illuminated with light and color, feasting and revelry, greetings and gifts, customs and traditions, even superstitions of the yore – out of respect for past practices, or simply out of nostalgia. Even with the myriad of images, there is still something about Christmas that goes beyond. Christmas is much more of a complex phenomenon than merely the festivities, the prayers and the customs. The celebration of the Birth of the Divine Child is just a small element of the whole mystery surrounding this grand old festival. Is it only the devout that celebrate? Is it not that the festival arouses different feelings among different generations, across different regions of the world? What is it that unites them in giving it the scale and the status?

**Track 25 — Example: Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

The issue of 'intelligence' among 'lower' animal forms has often attracted animated discussion. It can be seen that these animal forms act on instinct blindly. They don't use, rather can't use, past



experience to guide their acts. The acts of intelligence ascribed to them are nothing but automated instincts as those of a machine, devoid of any foresight. A mud-wasp, for example, builds its nest in a sheltered place, using just the right consistency of clay, leaving a door open. Then it fetches just the right kind of spider, benumbing it with its sting but just leaving the spider alive, laying its eggs on the benumbed spider, so that the latter can serve as a source of food for its own progeny immediately after they hatch. Lastly it seals the door to protect the would-be young wasps from predators, and just flies away. This ought to be, but is not, a marvel of intelligence. Let any of the parameters change, the mud-wasp will not know what to do and will perish. This is instinct, not intelligence. Several species of insects and animals have done such marvelous things collectively and instinctively but have failed whenever they are taken out of their instinctive 'shell', whenever any novel conditions are presented to which they have not been accustomed.

### Track 26 — Example: Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

Now, how do we know if any Asian Honey bees have entered Australia? We determine this by looking at the diet of a bird called the Rainbow Bee Eater. The bee eater doesn't care what it eats as long as it is insects. The interesting thing about this bird is that we are able to analyze exactly what it eats and that's really helpful when we are looking for introduced insect species. This is due to the fact that insects have their skeletons outside of their bodies. The bee eaters are unable to digest the skeletons and vomit those up after digesting all the soft tissue underneath. The wings will be brought up as a small pellet and the skeleton as a small ball of waste material. We are able to do this analysis by tracking down the bee eaters and find their favorite feeding spots; you know those places where they usually feed. It's here that we can find the pellets. We collect these pellets and take them back to the lab for analysis.

### Track 27 — Example: Select Missing Word

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about earthquakes. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

According to their origin, earthquakes are grouped broadly into three classes. The first one pertains to the rather undecipherable local shocks caused by alignment and realignment of rocks at a small location. The second type consists of volcanic earthquakes. They are also local occurrences, but sometimes are of great intensity at or near the point of occurrence. Lastly, there are the tectonic earthquakes, the ones directly connected with the shaping of the earth's crust. They vary in strength from the barely perceptible tremor to the most devastating and widely felt \_\_\_\_\_.



### Track 28 — Example: Select Missing Word

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about Roosevelt. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

Nothing happens by accident, the fatalist would say. Surprisingly, this holds true even for the rationalist. Man is as much a product of nurture – the circumstances he is brought up in – as of nature – what he is born with. It is the circumstances that mold him. Karl Marx, the progenitor of socialism and communism, also perhaps had an upbringing as deserving of serious study as the path of a cyclone. Having been brought up in a certain environment, he was convinced that capitalism had induced conditions that could not be controlled by the old capitalistic \_\_\_\_\_.

### Track 29 — Example: Highlight Incorrect Words

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcription of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please click on the words that are different.

Nothing in the universe is stationary. Change is perhaps the only constant. Governing classes – call them the privileged classes – have their rise, culmination and fall. The industrial era brought in its wake enormous changes in human environment and created a new class of barons and lords. This was the entrepreneurial class of industrialists, capitalists, financiers and their ilk. The feudal classes of the yore suffered a slow decline. The new class perhaps was more democratic, being more dependent on the contribution of the commoner for its own progress and prosperity.

### Track 30 — Example: Highlight Incorrect Words

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcription of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please click on the words that are different.

Addiction is of many types. One of the addictions is the alcohol addiction. No doubt intake of alcohol in moderate quantity could be good for the health, but if taken in excess it has serious consequences. Most of the adverse physical effects are due to consumption of alcohol at levels above recommended sensible limits. Drinking too much of alcohol on a single occasion or over time can take a serious toll on your health. Alcohol badly affects almost all the organs, like brain, heart and immune system, but it most affects and damages the liver. Habitual drinking may also lower your immunity and slow down your body's ability to keep infections at bay – even up to 24 hours after getting drunk.

**Track 31 — Example: Write from Dictations**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcription of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please click on the words that are different.

1. There are many alternative terms for the people of Germany.

**Track 32 — Example: Write from Dictations**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcription of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please click on the words that are different.

2. This is supposed to bring contemporary art closer to Asian people.

**Chapter 5: Practice Exercises****Track 33**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Write the sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of the sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once. You are allowed 1 minute to write each sentence.

1. Shakespeare wrote more than thirty plays.
2. E-learning has become the most convenient method of studying.
3. The format of the test has been aligned to match the school curriculum closely.
4. Preventive measures in this area are not feasible.
5. Using the scalpel is one of the basic things learnt in an anatomy class.
6. The book describes the appearance and manners of characters in the beginning.
7. The boy was struggling to find a place to live in a foreign land.
8. Statements may sometimes be framed to trick a person.
9. The schedule has been organized to make it more understandable.
10. Humans are remarkably adept at compartmentalization.



## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Summarize Spoken Text

### Track 34

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** You will hear a short lecture for each question. Write a summary for a fellow student who was not present at the lecture. You should write 50–70 words for each summary. You have 10 minutes to finish each task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.

The very first step of effective listening is tuning in. A good listener must be physically and mentally prepared to listen. One must practice focusing on what is being said with undivided attention. This means that you should forget all the little or even not so little things which come into your mind and focus entirely on what the person is saying. A lot of times, people experience absent-mindedness. They begin to listen to someone speak and in the course of their listening, random thoughts start invading their minds. This is actually a very normal thing, but the key is to not give your attention to these random thoughts. When this happens, you tend to forget the person who is speaking. What also happens is that we get too focused on listening for the important points, particularly in a lecture, and then make the mistake of not getting certain key details or minor points which can be important to know. A lot of students will have the notion that other than the key points, everything else is irrelevant and this is just not the case. What is not said sometimes is just as important as what is being said. I'm making a reference, of course, to inferences. Those are things which are not said, but can be deduced or suggested from what the speaker is saying. A good listener needs to halt judgment and wait until the other person is finished before contemplating what is being inferred or not, as well as to know what is relevant and not relevant.

### Track 35

Currently, there are a lot of single parents in our society and they have special needs.

Women end up being single parents for any number of reasons, but the main reasons could be by choice, through divorce or separation and death otherwise known as widowhood. For single mothers, it is very hard to discharge their responsibilities. On one hand, a single mother might be quite efficient in doing things on her own and for her own benefit, but should she have a child or two, then it becomes much more difficult. It's recommended that single mothers should get together to create a support network where several mothers can communicate with each other and provide much needed assistance.

Single mothers should also plan to have a male figure in their lives, who can serve as good male role models particularly in benefit for their sons. This can be anyone whom the mother trusts such as a grandfather, father, brother or even a trusted friend.



Furthermore, you don't want to discuss your own problems or issues in great depth or detail with your children. This will burden them unnecessarily and many will have difficulty understanding what you may be going through. You should always maintain a barricade between your child's world and that of the grownup world. As your child grows and matures, they will eventually come to understand and appreciate the adult world. To do otherwise is to risk a child developing unrealistic expectations or fears concerning the adult world.

Now that's a good way to protect their emotional health.

### Track 36

There was a time when Japan was a symbol of enormous economic growth, but with the burst of its economic bubble in the late twentieth century it has plunged into recession. It is quite interesting to see if Japan can pass through her problems and overcome her latest economic crisis.

In the 1980's, real estate prices were at the peak, and most of the investors invested their money in the booming stock market of Japan. In fact, for the lure of the land, there seemed to be no end. Everything was on a surge, and the government, financial institutions as well as individuals hardly paid any ear to the warning signs of a forthcoming crash. Unfortunately, the inevitable economic bust slashed land and stock prices.

The result of the crash was spectacular. Many organizations had to shut shop due to poor sales and bad debt. Many financial institutions had to bear a colossal load of non recoverable loans, which was the outcome when companies, dependent on profits from land investments to repay loans, found themselves insolvent. Besides, many individual depositors, fearing a collapse of more banks and security companies, withdrew their money en masse.

The government's attempt to revive the sluggish and contracting economy did not bear any fruit. The measures taken to bring the economy back on track included tax cuts and public works spending, but the impact of these was insignificant. More so, the government's decision to augment the tax on consumption from 3 to 5% had a disastrous effect on consumer spending. As for the business sector, various measures had been taken by the government to integrate management, but this caused other ill effects, including surging unemployment among older workers, which dealt a hefty blow to the recovery process.

### Track 37

The places along or close to the Indus River are the treasure trove of the remnants of the earliest civilization in the Indian subcontinent. The ancient cities of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro where the first excavations were conducted in 1921-22, are now in Pakistan. These excavations indicated

a highly convoluted civilization that first advanced some 4,500 years ago. Successive archaeological and historical studies have now yielded us with a more comprehensive picture of the Indus Valley Civilization and its populace. These studies have shown us that the Indus Valley people were most likely Dravidians, who may have descended down to south India when the Aryans, with their more developed military technology, initiated their migrations to India around 2,000 BCE. Though the Indus Valley script remains unexplored till the present day, many remnants discovered during the excavations like the numerous seals, statues and pottery items have been very helpful to scholars to build up a rationally feasible explanation of the Indus Valley Civilization.

The layout of the great cities of Harappa and Mohenjo-Daro gives an idea of some kind of wide-spread town planning. The burnt bricks that seem to have been used in the construction of buildings in cities were very much identical to those that were used several hundred miles apart. The weights and measures indicate a very reasonable uniformity. The Indus Valley people raised animals, and grew various crops, such as sesame, peas, barley, and cotton. They may also have been the people working or traveling regularly on the sea, and it is rather interesting that Indus Valley seals have been dug up in such places as Sumer.

### Track 38

A person's good health is the result of the cooperation among all the different substances interacting with each other in our bodies. For chemical reactions to take place smoothly in the body, it is important that all these substances work together. One of the most important substances that the body uses and needs are called vitamins. In 1912, Dr. Casimir Funk invented the term vitamin. At the time, he was studying a substance in the hull that covers rice. It was believed this substance could cure the disease beriberi.

So far, scientists have discovered fourteen different kinds of vitamins. The major vitamins are vitamin A, the B group, C, D, E and vitamin K. All these vitamins are very important in carrying out the chemical changes which happen within the cells of our bodies and are essential for the body to maintain itself. James Lind of Scotland was the first person to be involved in this sort of research. While he was in the navy, he was investigating a disease known as scurvy. As part of his research, Dr. Lind found that sailors who ate oranges and/or lemons improved over time as compared to men who did not. Doctor Lind was correct in assuming that eating citrus fruit cured scurvy. This is because the disease scurvy is caused by a lack of vitamin C. When you do not receive any vitamin C or very little, over time you will develop this disease. Because citrus fruits contain vitamin C, they are eventually curative. So, scurvy is really a deficiency disease. This means that any deficiency, particularly deficiency of a vitamin, will likely cause some sort of disease.



## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** Listen to the recordings one by one and answer each question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response for each answer.

### Track 39

The method for preparing tea is pretty much the same for all teas, with slight variations. The preparation begins literally on the plant. Tea leaves are plucked twice a year in spring and early summer and this is usually done by hand. Machines could be used, but machines affect the quality of the tea. It seems the leaves love the human touch. After the leaves are picked, they begin to wilt and this starts the next step in the process and that is withering. Withering is done to remove excess water from the leaves. This can be done by putting the leaves out under the sun or leaving them in a cool and breezy room. After withering, the leaves are macerated or bruised in order to quicken oxidation. Maceration is typically done by kneading, rolling, tearing and crushing the leaves. This part can be done by machines, but again, this affects the quality. After the oxidation process, the next step is to dampen the leaves and then roll them out to form wrinkled strips. This is again done by hand. By doing this, sap, essential oils and juices inside the leaves ooze out, and this is what is responsible for enhancing the flavors of the tea. Next comes the step of drying. This can be done in any number of ways and these include panning, sunning, air drying or baking. Great care is taken not to overcook the leaves; otherwise the leaves will not be fit for market. The final process is grading and sorting. Once the teas have been graded and sorted, they are weighed and packed into plywood chests, multi-walled bags or corrugated cardboard cartons. All of these containers have an inner lining of aluminum foil.

### Track 40

If you are a mother for the first time or considering being a mother, you can expect to encounter many changes in your life. Being a mother can be and is very tough and different from what you have already experienced. This will affect all aspects of your life including your relationships, especially your relationship with your partner because a new person is going to share in your life together. Many women will also sacrifice their careers, social life and sense of freedom in response to being a mother. Taking care of a baby the whole day through can be very debilitating for some and you may at times feel that you are losing control of everything.

Now, should you start feeling this way, here are some strategies to cope. First, talk to your partner and explain how you are feeling. Try and motivate your partner to share in the responsibilities of caring for your child both physically and emotionally. Remember, parenthood in a proper family is a two way street and both you and your partner can be of great help and support to each other for the sake of your child.



Consult with other mothers as they may have developed strategies for coping and sharing and this will also give you a sense of support as well as a feeling of not being alone.

Try not to overwork yourself and, if you can, delegate tasks for your partner to assist you with. Don't do everything yourself. Also, don't be afraid to accept help that is offered by friends or family members you trust. This is not only good for you as it can help reduce the stress you will experience, but also help out in socializing your child.

## Track 41

The Academic Student Visa is for those who have already completed their primary education in the UK and want to study further. You can apply for this visa to start your secondary education. This visa will allow you to work in the UK for six months. It is the only visa which demands completion of primary education in the UK.

The Professional Visitor Visa is for those who are under age 17 and wish to study for less than six months. If you wish to extend your course of study, you cannot swap to an Academic Student Visa while you are in the UK. You must return to your home country and apply there.

The University Student Visa is for those who are attending courses for over six months and are in post-20 education. Holders of this visa may be eligible for work in the UK.

Adult visitor visas are for students over the age of 18 who wish to study for up to six months. This visa does not allow for work while in the UK. Students may only extend their visa or switch to a student visa by returning to their home country.

Student Visa is a visa you can apply for if you are between the ages of 20 and 30 and intend to attend a full time, fee paying institution for more than six months. 20 and 21 year olds may attend part time fee paying establishments.

Parent Visas are for those who want to come to the UK prior to choosing their course of study and will be coming with a parent. You will need to start your course within 6 months of arrival. You may switch to an Adult or Child Student Visa while in the UK without returning to your home country.

## Track 42

Vitamins play an important role in our health and prevent deficiency diseases. For instance, vitamin A prevents the skin and other tissues from drying out. It also plays a major role in making a light sensitive substance in the eyes. People who are deficient in vitamin A will have poor eyesight. It may also develop into a condition that dries the eyes. It can lead to infections and eventually blindness. Fish liver oil is a great source of this vitamin. It can also be found in egg yolks, sweet potatoes, carrots, and dark colored fruits and vegetables.

Our next vitamin is vitamin B1 also known as thiamine. Thiamine helps in changing starchy food into energy. Without it, we would be weak and would not be able to grow. Vitamin B1 is found in brown rice, nuts, meat, fish, beans and peas. Folic acid is an important nutrient and for this to work, we need vitamin B12. This can be found in fish, eggs, meat and milk products. During pregnancy, many problems with the fetus can be prevented with the help of folic acid; therefore vitamin B12 is needed.

Researchers in Japan have identified another member of the B family and have named it PQQ. It was found that PQQ is important for both the reproductive and immune systems. PQQ can be found in fermented soybeans, green tea, green apples, green peppers and in kiwi fruit. For stronger bones and teeth as well as strong immune systems, vitamin C is essential. It helps in wound healing as well. Very little vitamin C is stored in the body and therefore we must take this daily. It can be found in most fruits, especially citrus fruits, tomatoes and uncooked cabbage. Vitamin D is essential for bone health and works with calcium in maintaining and building strong bones. Milk and milk products are a major source of vitamin D.

### Track 43

It appears that people in Britain are seriously concerned about corruption, which is very different from newspaper claims that people are resigned to it. People want a corruption-free political system at all levels for their country. In fact, people are more resistant to graft than the press would have us believe. Of course, I have to do a more intensive research into this as I need to figure out whether the public would organize themselves into a social group to fight against the menace.

My first leg of research has gone well and rather unexpectedly so. It has taught me a lesson too. When I received full support from my subjects, it was my own colleagues who thought I hadn't properly planned the whole thing.

Despite the problems and resistance, I met with a wide variety of subjects and was able to collect enough data to gather some rather startling information on our views regarding corruption in Britain. As I mentioned, the newspapers tend to downplay the fact that corruption is going on. Of the subjects who participated fully, over 75% have stated that they are very deeply concerned about corruption and out of those, over 50% have stated that they have personal experiences with corrupt officials. When compared to what the newspapers say about corruption, well, needless to say, this is rather shocking indeed.

## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Fill in the Blanks

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** For each question, you will hear a recording. Select the missing words for each blank.



**Track 44**

The aurochs. The aurochs is the ancestor of cattle and is extinct wild cattle that inhabited Europe, Asia and North Africa and died in the forests of Poland. It was dark in color. The bulls had a light eel stripe along the back and the cows were lighter in color. They also had uniquely shaped horns. In the 13th century, the aurochs were limited to Europe and later became limited solely to royal households because they became so rare due to extensive hunt. At one point it was illegal to hunt aurochs and this crime was punishable by death. The last of aurochs was a female which died in 1627 from natural causes. Anyway, the punishment did not make any effect on the improvement of the aurochs population.

**Track 45**

Development concerns whether or not the child is growing, particularly towards their own potential as well as discovering and developing their own strengths and talents. Socialization takes into consideration how the teenager responds to and participates with family, friends, siblings and peers. With academics, the consideration is with work habits, performance and the teenager general attitude towards school and their own education. When we look at consistency between home and school we are looking at how the student is developing skills for self-regard as well as their own expectations regarding their behavior and responsibilities.

**Track 46**

The food chain is an important part of an ecosystem. Biotic and abiotic factors both contribute to it. The plants prepare food with the help of sunlight, water, minerals and carbon dioxide. These plants are eaten by herbivorous animals which are plant eaters. Further, they become the food for carnivorous animals. Man stands at the top of the food chain and is called the ultimate consumer. During this whole process, the transfer of energy takes place in every stage. Plants render oxygen to the animals and man. In return, animals and man exhale carbon dioxide which is taken up by the plants.

**Track 47**

Cancer is a category of diseases that are distinguished by abnormal growth of cells that leads to the origin of lumps called tumors. Leukemia is the exception because it forbids the normal functioning of blood by creating chunk-like formations. These formations grow in size and impede the function



of various organ systems. Sometimes it goes unchecked because of the absence of symptoms in the early stages. There are several agents that aid cancer and these are known as carcinogens. These are culpable of damaging DNA.

### Track 48

The history of English began during the 5th century AD. At the time, Britain, specifically England, was inhabited by Celtic people as well as those who were of Roman descent or a mixture of both Celtic and Romans. The languages spoken were both the local Celtic languages and Latin. During the 5<sup>th</sup> century, Britain was invaded by three Germanic tribes, the Angles, Saxons and Jutes. During these times, many of the native peoples were pushed into what is now Wales and Scotland. Much of the language that the Celtic people spoke emerged more as a tribal language. These languages, the old Celtic as well as Latin mixed with the Germanic languages that were spoken by the Angles, Saxons and Jutes. From this intermingle is where the Old English has been derived. The irony is that Old English does not resemble modern English.

## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Highlight Correct Summary

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** You will hear a set of recordings. Click on the paragraph that best relates to each recording.

### Track 49

Geography seems to have two branches. The first branch is physical geography and this studies the physical features of our planet. The second branch studies the influences the various lifestyles of mankind have had upon the earth. While these could be seen as the two main branches of geography, there are other and more interesting branches as well. For instance, integrated geography is the branch of geography that describes interactions between humans and the natural world. It requires an understanding of the ways that human societies conceptualize the environment. Regional geography, as the name suggests, looks at the unique features of a region. Economic geography is often equated with demography, but it is more than just patterns of birth, death and marriage. Population geographers are concerned with the distribution, migration and growth of population in geographic areas. Historical geographers deal with how people and their interaction with their environment have changed over the ages. The most interesting part of geography, in my opinion and the one which you will be practicing a lot is cartography, which is map drawing.

### Track 50

When recycling kicked off, there were problems regarding quality. Recycled paper was difficult to use in office printers. This issue and other issues regarding quality have been resolved. For example, Lartin's, based in Edinburgh, produces a range of office stationery which is 100% recycled. It costs the same as regular paper and is of the same high quality as fresh paper. This optimum quality comes at a cost in terms of the waste produced during the process; however. More than one third of the waste is paper that comes in and cannot be recycled as paper. This raises the question of what to do with it. One firm, Paper Preserve, currently sells this waste paper to farmers as a soil conditioning, though this practice will soon be barred, unfortunately because of transportation costs and the odor which is produced. The company is currently seeking alternative uses for the waste paper.

Plastic also poses problems. This is because there are various types of plastic in use today and one has to be dealt with in a different manner. Sacrite recycles all sorts of things; from bottles to car bumpers. One of the company's most unbeatable activities is recycling plastic bottles to make containers which are used all over the country to collect waste.

### Track 51

Slavery in United States was a form of labor which existed as a legal institution in North America for more than a century before the founding of the United States in 1776, and continued mostly in the South until the passage of the Thirteenth Amendment to the United States in 1865 following the American Civil War. Most slaves were black and were held by whites, although some Native Americans and free blacks were also held slaves; there were a small number of white slaves as well. Slavery spread to the areas where there was good quality soil for large plantations of high-value cash crops, such as tobacco, cotton, sugar and coffee. The slaves did the manual labor involved in raising and harvesting these crops. By the early decades of the 19th century, the majority of slaveholders and slaves were in the southern United States, where most slaves were engaged in a work-gang system of agriculture on large plantations, especially devoted to cotton and sugarcane. Such large groups of slaves were thought to work more efficiently if directed by a managerial class called overseers, usually white men.

### Track 52

The poor female literacy rate is the result of gender inequality. The females are the socially discriminated lot. They are economically exploited as labor. The retention rate among females in Africa is lower, so the dropouts are many. There is need to create an environment where women demand



basic knowledge to lead a better life. There is a need for social workers to inculcate among women the confidence that change is possible if all women work collectively for it. Social oppression can be fought back if educated females emerge. I'd like to add that lately pioneering work has been done in this regard. Literacy campaigns have heightened social awareness about education. Girls are being encouraged to come out not only to get knowledge but also to play football and perform drills.

This education helps to increase self confidence, personality development, gender equality, healthy masses, economic stability and control on population growth. The Literacy Campaign has helped the African women to take charge of their lives. Schemes like 'Study All' and 'Knowledge Bank' not only help them to work against social evils but also save money for better living.

### Track 53

Asteroids are a group of small celestial bodies that continue to orbit the sun. These are now called "Small Solar System Bodies" or (SSSB). These are rocky and metallic objects. Some of these all in the earth's orbit and have even hit our planet in the past. Scientists believe that the annihilation on our planet that occurred about 250 million years ago was perhaps caused by some asteroids. This event is generally referred to as "The Great Dying". An asteroid of about 6 to 12 kilometer length is believed to have hit our planet.

Scientists believe that asteroids are actually the remains of a planet that experienced a collision in the past. Or it's also possible that they are part of the material which formed the solar system.

Asteroids have been discovered by following a four step method. In the first step a certain part of the sky is photographed using a wide field telescope. Secondly, these pictures are viewed under a stereoscope. Thirdly, after identifying a moving body, its location is measured with the help of a digital microscope. The last step is to assign a number to the identified asteroid.

## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** Listen to each recording and answer the related multiple-choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response for each question is correct.

### Track 54

First, children should be vaccinated to protect them from acquiring diseases which may prove to be fatal or cause an incurable disability. There are three types of vaccines. The first is known as a "killed" vaccine as it is comprised of microorganisms which are killed through various processes. The



vaccine for Polio is an example of a “killed” vaccine. The second type of vaccine is known as “Life Attenuated” vaccine. This is comprised of living organisms which multiply to a certain extent in the body, but do not produce any infection. And finally, we have “Toxoids”. Toxoids are bacteria that are made inactive, but have the capacity to produce an immune response. Tetanus is an example of such a vaccine.

### Track 55

The Martin Luther King Junior Branch is the largest branch in the Silicon Valley. This branch has capacity for over 100,000 books. It will feature a greatly expanded periodical section as well as expanded sections for other media, such as music and books on tape. Throughout the library, you will find comfortable chairs, couches, tables, cubicles and closed study rooms which the public can make use of as they browse the stacks and read or study. Another feature of this branch is that there will be a satellite office that houses the municipal public records for the city. A citizen can come to the library to access public records. The library will feature professional librarians and support staff to provide assistance in locating books and other materials which may be needed. Furthermore, for the literacy programs, several teachers will conduct adult reading classes as well as children’s activities designed to build the desire to read.

### Track 56

We geographers do a large variety of things. In general, we answer questions that deal with location and we do this by gathering data. A lot of geographers work in conjunction with the other industries. They are often employed by local, state and federal government agencies as well as those in the private sector, including environmental and engineering firms. I myself have worked with urban planners and engineers. The work might involve anything from conducting a census to designing databases, image interpretation and spatial analysis. The second most important task of a geographer is to identify, analyze and interpret the collected data. Modern geographers are often involved in resolving environmental problems. Many are also the primary practitioners of geographic information systems and cartography.

The next task is to publish all the information collected. This allows people to be well informed. It is imperative that our findings be made public so that all the amount of hard work that has gone into it becomes readily available and useful.

### Track 57

In Africa, the progress of education was tardy until the latter half of the 20<sup>th</sup> century. The whole region had just about 82,916 schools by 1980, a number that has since risen to 169,800. The African literacy rate has gone up from 18.33% in 1980 to 64.8% in 2001. Today, the states of Nigeria and Congo represent two extremes of African paradox. In Nigeria, the literacy rate is 90.86%, whereas in Congo, it is still in the range of 47%. Nigeria's achievement is considerably remarkable, considering that the situation there was not much different from that in Congo just a decade or two back.

Still, the largest segment of the world's illiterates is in Africa. The governments are indeed putting in lots of efforts. The 'Mass Education Policy' launched by UNESCO in 2001 has largely ensured that by the end of this decade, all children in the age group of 6–14 years will attend school and will complete eight years of schooling. Important components of the scheme are the Education Guarantee Scheme and the Alternative and Innovative Education Scheme meant for children where there is no formal school within a radius of 1 km.

### Track 58

Almost 30 species of cockroach are known. Among the known ones the American Cockroach is 30 mm long, The German and the Asian cockroach are 15 mm long. The Tropical Cockroaches are bigger and the Oriental Cockroach is about 25mm. Carboniferous and Permian are extinct species. They were so big that they were called pests instead of insects.

Female cockroaches carry egg cases on the end of their abdomen. German female cockroaches can carry up to 30-40 long, thin eggs. The nymphs or the baby cockroaches are of white color at birth, but within 3-4 hours their outer shell hardens and darkens. This process is called molting. A female produces about eight such egg cases in a lifetime of almost one year. So each cockroach can produce almost 300–400 offspring.

## Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Select Missing Word

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** You will hear a set of recordings on different topics. At the end of each recording the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete each recording.



**Track 59**

Product design may very well be said to be the most important factor in the sale of most products. It is well understood that the trend in product appearance has long shifted from ornamentation towards simplicity and functionality in terms of form and construction. Achieving functional utility is by far the greatest object in product design as it is practiced today.

**Track 60**

Very well, depression is a state in which a person is experiencing what is called a depressed mood. This can involve sadness, feelings of negativity, melancholia, and or intense sorrow. Now we all suffer from depression from time to time, but a person with depression will typically suffer for at least 6 months and this will affect most areas of the person's life. The person will often feel a lack of energy, irritability, profound sadness, difficulty with concentration, increased or decreased appetite, altered sleep patterns, apathy and a lack of interest in the things which a person would normally find interesting.

**Track 61**

Ok students, today we'll all do a quick practical activity together to understand the concept behind dream interpretation. Both Carl Jung and Sigmund Freud referred to a 'symbolization' in their study. Now, there are no right answers as these pictures are meant to act as a launch pad for your own interpretations. So, I'd like you to take turns to talk about one image that you will be handed and suggest what each might represent in a dream.

**Track 62**

Biotic components mean living organisms such as plants, animals and humans. This also includes microbes and other microscopic life. Abiotic components are non-living factors such as soil, temperature, water, humidity and sunlight. As a matter of fact, both physical and chemical factors make up abiotic environments whereas biotic factors consist of producers, consumers and decomposers.



**Track 63**

If you love water, then scuba diving can be an awesome experience. There are many training centers for this and honestly, I love it. It's really quiet and peaceful with many unexpected things coming your way. You might come across different water creatures, beautiful and colorful fishes and at times you'll find some surprises too. It's an adventure where you need the proper knowledge, so yes, you do need proper training otherwise you can put yourself in danger.

**Chapter 5: Practice Exercises on Highlight Incorrect Words**

**Directions for Questions 1–5:** For each question, you will hear a recording. Given below is the transcription for each recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Please select the words that are different.

**Track 64**

Okay. Well, I've read a great deal about him. He was born on October 31, 1795 to Thomas and Frances Jennings Keats in London, England. His father was a keeper in a livery stable and unfortunately was killed when a horse crushed him when John was eight years old. This tragic accident left a deep impact on the delicate mind of John and through this he developed an understanding for the human condition as well as of suffering and loss. This is where the beauty in his poetry can be found because it speaks of the beauty and grandeur of human experience.

**Track 65**

For youth, typical symptoms involve a profound feeling of sadness and hopelessness. There's also moodiness which is typically a feeling of being irritable. You will also see sleep disturbances and in this case, a youth is typically prone to oversleeping. Another involves issues regarding food and eating. You will see a young person either overeating or not eating enough. There is also a general loss of interest in social activities as well as in other activities which a young person may enjoy. Furthermore, and much more dangerous is that there is a risk for substance abuse as young people seek ways to make themselves feel better and to cope with their depression.

### Track 66

We have a plethora of means by which we can detect and diagnose cancer. This involves imaging techniques, blood tests, biopsies and even diagnostics at the molecular level. You have to include these three techniques in order for a true diagnosis; endoscopy, biopsy and molecular analysis. In endoscopy, a thin tube with a camera and light is inserted into the body to examine the area. Biopsy involves taking a sample of the tumor and then analyzing it.

### Track 67

Now, there are four stages that the FDA has and at each stage a company must have the approval of the FDA to move on to the next stage. Now, the first stage is known as phase 1 and that is meant to study the safety of a drug/device. This phase lasts for several months. During this stage small numbers of healthy volunteers are involved and those who participate are paid for it. The sole purpose is to determine the effect of the drug on humans as well as to determine how it is absorbed, metabolized and excreted.

### Track 68

The brush has three parts – head, bristles and the handle. In this technique one has to hold the brush in such a way that the bristles form a  $45^\circ$  angle with the surface of teeth. The brush has to be moved in a vertical direction rather than in horizontal direction. You should take special care while cleaning the inner surfaces or the lingual surfaces of teeth. They have to be cleaned in the same way. The occlusal or upper surfaces of teeth have to be cleaned too. Place your brush on the occlusal surface and move it backward and forward.

# Answers to Practice Exercises in Chapters

## Chapter 2: Speaking Module

### Re-tell Lecture

**1. Hints:** Three models of bicycles ... sales figures for a period of four years... all models have shown sustained growth... though Cyclocross registered first a sharp increase in 2012, then a little fall in 2013... Touring has remained the most popular model throughout the period... overall the company sold approx. 12 million units in 2010... composite sales figure increased to approx. 33 million units in 2013.

**2. Hints:** ... a football match in progress... the referee is seen in the background... hoardings also in the background... one hoarding of McDonalds clearly visible... minor match because stands are virtually empty... one of the teams seemingly sponsored by McDonalds ... one of the players seen McDonalds emblazoned team jersey...

**3. Hints:** ... ruins of an old palatial building... huge round pillars... reminder of medieval grandeur ... even the adjoining building seems pretty old... an old street light post seen to the extreme right side of the picture... the street in the foreground seems largely unused ... no traffic to be seen ... seemingly part of a historical city or old part of a city ....

**4. Hints:** ... two persons busy talking on their cell phones ... seem pretty serious ... so, could be a business talk ... in their casuals... sitting on sofas in a casual, relaxed manner ... sitting in an open space across a street ... traffic lights ... a traffic signboard ... a couple of parked cars, an office building seen in the background ... possibly agents trying to set deals ....

**5. Hints:** ... chart describing the food web... consisting of producers... first level consumers, second level consumers and so on... plants produce energy from inorganic matter... plants and plant products consumed by grasshoppers, mice, pigeons... in turn eaten by carnivores like... some carnivores also eat other carnivores ....

## Chapter 3: Writing Module

### Summarize Written Text

**1. Hints:** Bermuda Triangle mystery ... change a myth into a truth in public eye ... superstitious called it the 'Devil's Triangle' ... all these exaggerations have helped to lend fear and fascination.



- 2. Hints:** Music means a pleasing modulation of sounds ... they express sentiment ... first a befitting selection of tones and, second, the use of them for expressing sentiments ... outer or technical ... trained intelligence ... an inner, the imagination and musical feeling ... cannot be supplied by the teacher.
- 3. Hints:** the great rainless region, one vast plain, an immense expanse of silence and solitude, but for a single interval of fruitfulness ... The rush of water thus turns to the northward, and, pressing on across the desert ... The river thus created is the Nile. It is formed, in a word, by the surplus waters of a district inundated with rains, in their progress across a rainless desert, seeking the sea.
- 4. Hints:** matter of intuition ... not in him but through him ... agent through which it has found expression ... Talent can be described as "that which we have," and Genius as "that which has us."
- 5. Hints:** ... Superstition gives us the freedom to connect everything ... human beings have a marked correlation mechanism ... all our knowing is also limited ... all superstitions could turn tomorrow's science given the right treatment ... superstitions are possibly the mother to most of scientific theories.
- 6. Hints:** people who advocate universal brotherhood often feel non-violence to be the essence of life ... demarcation between the deed and the doer ... respect for the evil doer can only lend strength to the feeling of brotherhood ... This moral force is powerful enough to bring out the goodness finally. Gandhi's movement in India is a living evidence of this.
- 7. Hints:** treasure of wisdom ... In books I find the dead as if they were alive ... The value of books is unspeakable ... if the value of books is immeasurable.
- 8. Hints:** intermarriage of kindred ... either to prove or to disprove some alleged injurious effect upon the offspring ... divided into three groups ... First ... produces certain diseases in the children ... Second ... such marriages are beneficial ... The third group ... not harmful, but that if any hereditary tendency to malformation ... strongly intensified in the offspring ... afflicted with hereditary diseases.
- 9. Hints:** Persons do not become a society by living in physical proximity ... If, however, they were all cognizant of the common end ... they would form a community ... this would involve communication.
- 10. Hints:** characteristic of social life is activity ... Activity seems fundamental ... Everybody is busy, and everybody is seeking personal profit and satisfaction.

## Chapter 4: Reading Module

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

1. (1) "Peace and order in our society can be there only with just laws." Note that the paragraph keeps emphasizing the importance of laws in society.

2. (3) "The common view is that a big mass of land that is bigger than a single country and separated from other big masses of land either by sea." American, European, Greek and Roman perspectives are mentioned only to emphasize the difference in perspectives.
3. (3) "Most of the time it is in a tree, intermittently sleeping and foraging among the leaves by day and at night ..."
4. (2) Other plants have been mentioned only once, to introduce the main topic of maple syrup. The whole paragraph is devoted to discussion on "for it is not the tree that produces the sugar, it is the climate".
5. (2) There can be no copyright for something "believed to have preceded the human race and may be more widespread in nature than is thought." Other options only represent supporting detail.

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

1. (1 and 4) Option (2) is incorrect since the text does not say that it is 'not immoral'. Option (3) is corrupted by 'always'. Option (5) is incorrect since the passage only says "euthanasia would very probably lead to a slide, which is a dangerous misuse."
2. (2 and 7) Options (3) and (4) are rendered incorrect by both 'only' and 'both' that cannot be derived from the text. 'For granted' (Options 5 and 6) cannot be derived from the text.
3. (2 and 6) For the Greeks, education was a process (of refinement) not a product, not a means to further a career or enhance prosperity. This helps eliminate options (3), (4) and (5). Option (1) is corrupted by 'only'.
4. (1 and 3) There are only two sentences on how Fredrick and Voltaire viewed each other in later years: "But in the later years, Voltaire found the hidden cruelty in Frederick. Frederick also saw the tiresome little monkey in Voltaire."
5. (2, 3 and 5) "They commonly tell of a feeling that the self has left the body a sensation of moving through a dark space or tunnel a vision of golden or white light". A person with NDE does not pass but receives the message (4). There is no urge as in (1), but being told in one case. Option (6) is part of a scientist's statement.

### Re-order Paragraphs

1. B, D, A, E, C
2. B, D, A, C
3. A, C, D, B
4. C, B, D, E, A, G
5. C, A, D, B
6. C, A, E, B, D
7. C, E, A, D, B
8. D, C, A, B
9. D, C, B, E, A
10. C, B, D, A



**Reading: Fill in the Blanks**

- |                      |                 |                  |               |
|----------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. (1) paradox;      | (2) aiming;     | (3) examined;    | (4) happiness |
| 2. (1) fills;        | (2) cubs;       | (3) dwelling;    | (4) shot dead |
| 3. (1) waves;        | (2) arrested;   | (3) motion;      | (4) needs     |
| 4. (1) intelligence; | (2) reasoning;  | (3) experiences; | (4) infancy   |
| 5. (1) leads;        | (2) predicting; | (3) course;      | (4) race      |

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks**

- |                      |                   |                     |                   |                  |
|----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| 1. (1) processes;    | (2) significance; | (3) instruction;    | (4) Biology;      | (5) superstition |
| 2. (1) faith;        | (2) humanity;     | (3) Heaven;         | (4) universal;    | (5) principles.  |
| 3. (1) talents;      | (2) will;         | (3) well-being;     | (4) influence;    | (5) happiness    |
| 4. (1) unfold;       | (2) definition;   | (3) special;        | (4) unemployed;   | (5) nature       |
| 5. (1) requirements; | (2) childhood;    | (3) transformation; | (4) commensurate; | (5) satisfy      |

**Chapter 5: Listening Module****Write From Dictation**

- Shakespeare wrote more than thirty plays.
- E-learning has become the most convenient method of studying.
- The format of the test has been aligned to match the school curriculum closely.
- Preventive measures in this area are not feasible.
- Using the scalpel is one of the basic things learnt in an anatomy class.
- The book describes the appearance and manners of characters in the beginning.
- The boy was struggling to find a place to live in a foreign land.
- Statements may sometimes be framed to trick a person.
- The schedule has been organized to make it more understandable.
- Humans are remarkably adept at compartmentalization.

**Summarize Spoken Text**

- The lecture is about effective listening that requires you to tune in, both physically and mentally, and give undivided attention to what the speaker is saying. Don't allow random thoughts to distract you. Look for key details as well as inferences that are unsaid but suggested. Halt your own judgment on what is less or more relevant, and let the speaker finish before inferring. (64 words)
- The lecture is about single parents, particularly single mothers, who find it very hard to bring up young children. They are advised to get together to make social networks. If they have sons, they should plan to have a male figure in their lives, their father or brother. They should avoid discussing adult problems with their children to protect their emotional health. (62 words)



3. The lecture is about economic recession in Japan, after the bubble of economic growth burst. Land and stock prices fell; businesses closed due to poor sales; financial institutions suffered bad debts and insolvency. The government tried to give a boost through tax cuts and enhanced public spending, but enhanced tax on consumption reduced demand and increased unemployment. (57 words)
4. The lecture is about Indus Valley Civilization, which was discovered during excavations in 1921–22. The civilization first advanced 4500 years ago and lasted till around 2,000 BCE, when the Aryan influx pushed these people, probably Dravidians, down south. The Civilization's script remains unexplored till date, but scholars have learnt about it through seals, pottery items etc. These people raised animals, crops, and even traded across the sea. (67 words)
5. The lecture is about vitamins. A person's good health is the result of many chemical substances in the body, including vitamins, working together. Out of the 14 types of vitamins discovered so far, A, B, C, D, E and K are the major ones. Since the deficiency of a particular vitamin may cause a particular disease, supply of these vitamins helps fight deficiency diseases like beriberi, scurvy etc. (68 words)

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

1. **Answer:** (C, D)
2. **Answer:** (C, F)
3. **Answer:** (C, D, E)
4. **Answer:** (B, C, D)
5. **Answer:** (C and E)

### Fill in the Blanks

1. **Answer Words:** cattle; color; horns; hunt; natural
2. **Answer Words:** developing; responds; academics; consistency; skills
3. **Answer Words:** abiotic; herbivorous; carnivorous; ultimate; energy; exhale
4. **Answer Words:** abnormal; tumors; formations; organ; symptoms
5. **Answer Words:** descent; spoken; invaded; tribal; intermingling; resemble

### Highlight Correct Summary

1. **Answer:** (B) Option (A) is incomplete and also introduces extraneous 'interest to geographers'. Option (C) incorrectly treats the others as sub-branches.
2. **Answer:** (A) Option (B) introduces the extraneous 'policy makers'. Option (C) introduces the extraneous 'wide acceptance'. Option (D) runs counter to the statement, "This issue and other issues regarding quality have been resolved"
3. **Answer:** (C) Option (A) is becoming unnecessarily judgmental. Option (B) establishes a cause and effect relationship not borne by the lecture. Option (D) is corrupted by "all sorts of people".

4. **Answer:** (E) All the options, except (E) are one-sided. They either cover the problem or the recent efforts and results, not both.
5. **Answer:** (C) Option A covers only the destructive aspect of asteroids. Option B neither mentions the structure, nor the solar system debris part.

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

1. **Answer:** (C) Clearly derived from the three nomenclatures used.
2. **Answer:** (B) It will have several features. But we have to locate a feature not usually associated with libraries. (A) and (C) are easily eliminated. (D) is a little different but still linked with the general purpose of a library
3. **Answer:** (D) It is imperative that our findings be made public so that ...
4. **Answer:** (E) The 'Mass Education Policy' launched by UNESCO in 2001 has largely ensured that by the end of this decade, all children in the age group of 6–14 years will attend school and will complete eight years of schooling. Options B, C and D, all are components of option (E).
5. **Answer:** (C) ... the American Cockroach is 30 mm long. The German and the Asian cockroach are 15 mm long. The Tropical Cockroaches are bigger and the Oriental Cockroach is about 25 mm.

### Select Missing Word

1. **Answer:** (D) today
2. **Answer:** (B) interesting
3. **Answer:** (A) a dream
4. **Answer:** (A) decomposers
5. **Answer:** (C) in danger

### Highlight Incorrect Words

1. **Incorrect Words:** December; living; incident; derived; why; poetic  
**Correct Words:** October; livery; accident; developed; where; human
2. **Incorrect Words:** helplessness; find; proved; at all; use; move  
**Correct Words:** hopelessness; see; prone; enough; abuse; cope
3. **Incorrect Words:** test; autopsies; technologies; put  
**Correct Words:** detect; biopsies; techniques; inserted
4. **Incorrect Words:** five; security; many; involved  
**Correct Words:** four; safety; several; absorbed
5. **Incorrect Words:** technology; make; specific; cleansed; Keep  
**Correct Words:** technique; form; special; cleaned; Place

# PTE Mock Test – 1

## PART – 1 SPEAKING AND WRITING

### Personal Introduction

Read the prompt below. In 25 seconds, you must reply in your own words, as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 30 seconds to record your response. Your response will be sent together with your score report to the institutions selected by you.

Please introduce yourself. For example, you could talk about one or more of the following:

1. Your interests
2. Your plans for future study
3. Why you want to study abroad
4. Why you need to learn English
5. Why you chose this test

### Read Aloud – Item 1

Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.

#### Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

The growth in production is predominately due to increasing productivity by developing nations. On an average, 6.7 million tons of tobacco is produced throughout the world. The leading producers are China, India, Brazil and the United States.

Next



## Read Aloud – Item 2

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

This blog routinely publishes articles on current events that relate to climate science and policy. It maintains a huge database of articles that analyze arguments which are put forth by those involved in what Skeptical Science calls the “global warming controversy”.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 3

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Cholesterol is an organic molecule and specifically a sterol or modified steroid. It is essential as a structural component in the cell membranes of animals. It is required in order to establish proper permeability and fluidity within the membranes.

Next

**Read Aloud – Item 4**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Comparing relative intelligence of a species to that of human intelligence is complicated, particularly due to differences in which the species use their senses, respond to stimuli and their nature of cognition.

**Next****Read Aloud – Item 5**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Symptoms of insomnia can be caused by or be associated with a number of factors. These include psychoactive drugs including alcohol, restless leg syndrome, periodic limb movement disorder, physical pain, hormonal shifts, stress and anxiety or any other mental tension.

**Next**

## Read Aloud – Item 6

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Some substances, such as marijuana, directly create euphoria in the human brain. The mind has a natural tendency to seek out more of this feeling of pleasure. This in turn can lead to dependence and addiction.

Next

## Repeat Sentence – Items 1 to 10

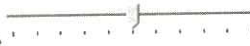


Track 101: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear some sentences. Please repeat each sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear each sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume



## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

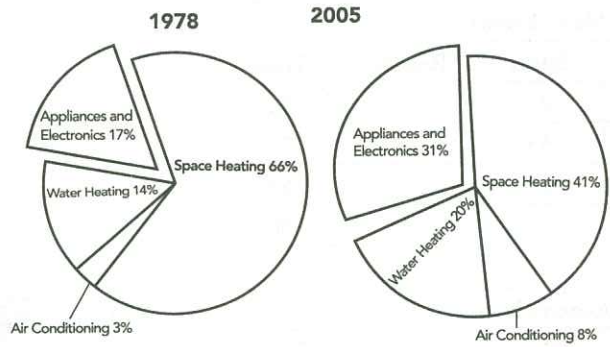
Next



Describe Image - Item 1

Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Total energy consumption in US homes: 1978 and 2005



Source: U.S. Energy Information Administration 1978 and 2005 Residential Energy Consumption Survey

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

## Describe Image – Item 2

Look at the tables below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

**Medals Won by Top Four Countries in Commonwealth Games 2010**

Men's Events				
Country	Gold	Silver	Bronze	Total
Australia	34	24	23	81
England	22	35	20	77
India	25	14	23	62
Canada	12	7	11	30

Women's Events				
Country	Gold	Silver	Bronze	Total
Australia	37	24	24	85
England	14	21	21	56
India	11	11	11	33
Canada	14	10	21	45

Total Event Record				
Country	Gold	Silver	Bronze	Total
Australia	72	50	47	169
England	37	56	45	138
India	36	26	34	96
Canada	26	17	32	75

**Recorded Answer**

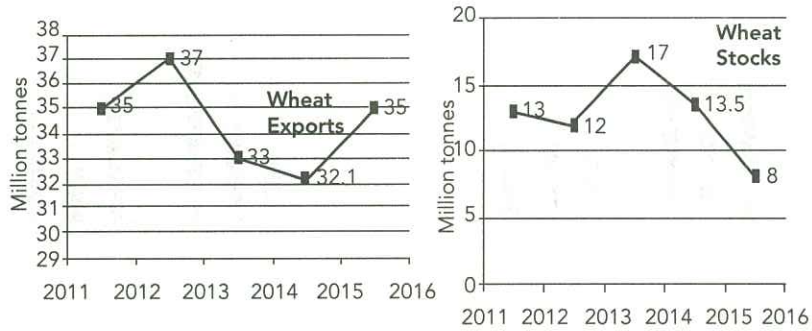
Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

Describe Image – Item 3

Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Country's Wheat Export and Wheat Stock Figures from 2011–2016



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

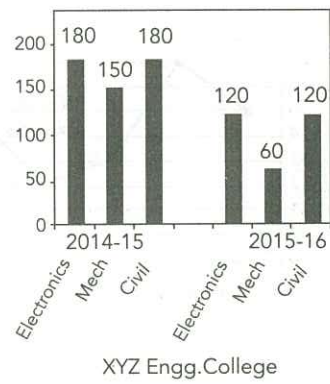
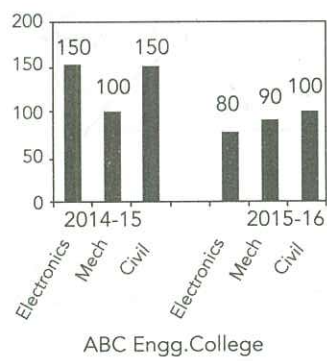
Next



## Describe Image – Item 4

Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Number of Students (Different Branches) in Two Engineering Colleges



## Recorded Answer

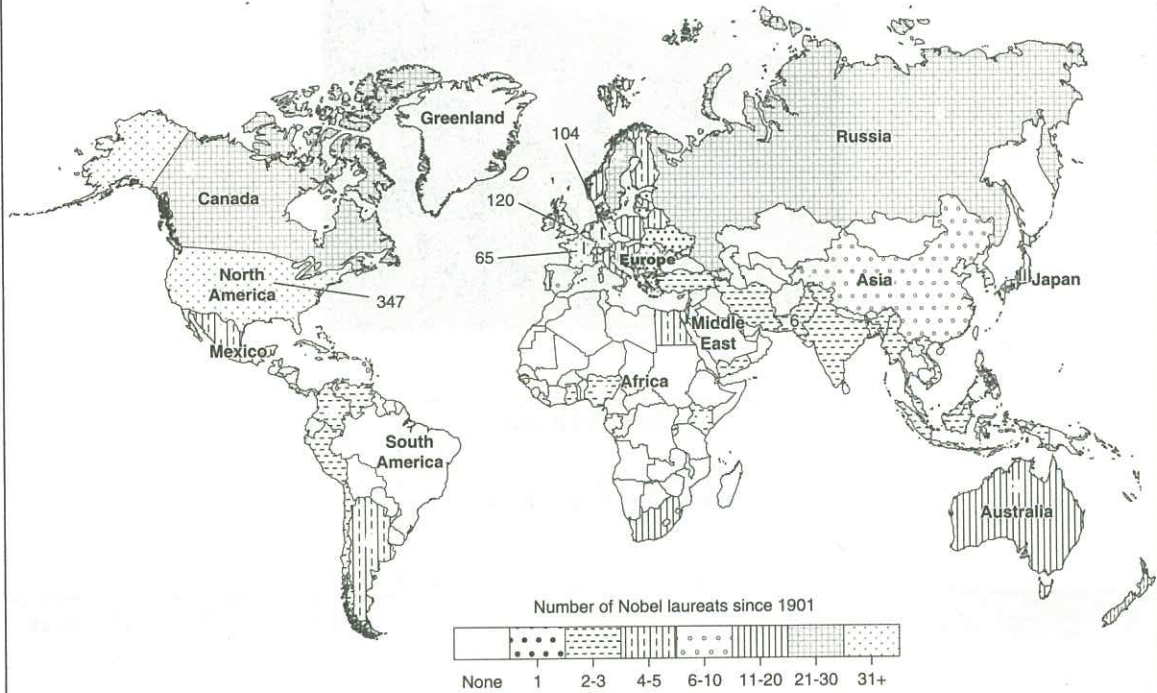
Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

Describe Image – Item 5

Look at the map below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Distribution of Nobel Prize Winners by Region



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

Describe Image – Item 6

*Look at the picture below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

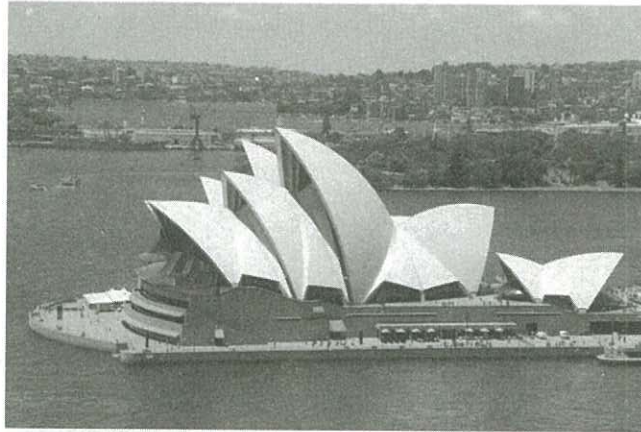
Next




Re-tell Lecture - Item 1

 Track 102: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds


Volume 

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 90 seconds

Next

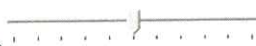
Re-tell Lecture – Item 2

 Track 103: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume 

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 90 seconds

Next

Re-tell Lecture – Item 3



Track 104: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 90 seconds

Next



## Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10

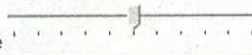


Track 105: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear some questions. Please give a simple and short answer to each one. Often just one or a few words are enough.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume



Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

## Summarize Written Text – Item 1

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

War has come as a challenge to all those who desire a better world. The system, which cannot save mankind from such an appalling disaster is at fault somewhere, and cannot be amended in any lasting way unless the danger of great wars in the future can be made very small. But war is only the final flower of an evil tree. Even in times of peace, most men live lives of monotonous labor, most women are condemned to a drudgery which almost kills the possibility of happiness before youth is past, most children are allowed to grow up in ignorance of all that would enlarge their thoughts or simulate their imagination. The few who are more fortunate are rendered illiberal by their unjust privileges, and oppressive through fear of the awakening indignation of the masses. From the highest to the lowest, almost all men are absorbed in the economic struggle: the struggle to acquire what is their due or to retain what is not their due. Material possessions, in fact or in desire, dominate our outlook, usually to the exclusion of all, generous and creative impulses. Possessiveness – the passion to have and to hold – is the ultimate source of war, and the foundation of all the ills from which the political world is suffering.

(Bertrand Russell)

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):

**Summarize Written Text – Item 2**

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

“My boss is the best”. That’s a phrase most of us have said or heard at some point, but what does it mean? What sets the ‘best’ boss apart from the ‘average’ boss? There are many descriptions about the qualities of managers and leaders and how the two differ, but little has been said about what makes a manager great or best, and how he is able to win over his employees and at the same time get the work done. How do great managers actually work?

The first and the foremost thing is that they discover what special quality each person working under them has and then capitalize on this uniqueness. This can be explained with the analogy of playing checkers and chess. Average managers play checkers, while great managers play chess. How are these two games different? In checkers, all the pieces are uniform and move in the same way; they are interchangeable. Only one needs to plan and coordinate their movements. In chess, each type of piece moves in a different way. And to win one has to think carefully about how one moves the pieces. Great managers recognize and value the uniqueness and even the eccentricities of their employees, and they learn how best to utilize them.

**Cut****Copy****Paste****Total Word Count: 0****Next****Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):**



**Summarize Written Text – Item 3**

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

Our heritage encircles all those aspects of our past and present, such as religion, cultures, traditions, rights, etc. that we give importance and want to share with our future generations. This may include both our personal heritage and national or state heritage. So, we all are caretakers of heritage, either it is family memorabilia or the wider community's inheritance from past generations that are managed by our governments on our behalf. Heritage can focus on places, artifacts, photographs, films, documents, landscapes or natural features. Heritage is much more than tangible objects. Stories, events, values and ideas, cultural and religious practices all are significant aspects of heritage.

In recent years much attention is given to the importance of national heritage. The National Trust of Australia is raising awareness of the value of and the risk to their heritage. So they have recently started a unique program "Our Heritage at Risk" which is incomparable to its former "Endangered Places" program. The Heritage Branch of the "Department for Environment and Heritage" is working on what is often known as 'built heritage' and 'natural and aboriginal heritage'. Built heritage includes in it buildings, structures and places as well as maritime heritage, which have shipwrecks and whaling and sailing sites.

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

**Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):**

## Write Essay – Item 1

*You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topics below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200–300 words.*

A successful man is not the one who has ability to eliminate problems before they occur, but the one who can face the difficulties as they arise and solve them.

Discuss the extent to which you agree or disagree with this statement.

Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (200–300 words):

**PART – 2 READING****Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1**

Thinking about work is the beginning of one of the happiest and most useful of our experiences. Through work comes to us the pleasure of a growing knowledge of the great world and its wonders, the delight of intercourse with other people and the happiness of friendship with our fellow-workers. Work well done is a doorway to whatever good things we most desire. Best of all, perhaps, is the satisfaction of feeling that we are useful citizens. Today we have a wide field from which to choose our particular form of occupation. To choose wisely is a duty we owe to ourselves and to our motherland — to ourselves, because a wise choice helps to secure our happiness in work; to our motherland, because she has a right to the best we can offer her in return for the peace and freedom in which we live under her laws.

Source: [http://www.forgottenbooks.com/readbook\\_text/The\\_Canadian\\_Girl\\_at\\_Work\\_1000211971/9](http://www.forgottenbooks.com/readbook_text/The_Canadian_Girl_at_Work_1000211971/9)

**Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.**

Apart from addition to knowledge and friendship, what other pleasure does work provide us?

- Experience
- Communication
- Satisfaction
- Patriotism

**Next**



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2**

The return journey has begun. The onset of recession has pushed the Diaspora to the brink and forced some to consider return to their native economies. India being large, diverse and upcoming economic power has many takers. Many have already returned while a few returns are on the cards. The deceleration in the US has prompted people to act. The fall in manufacturing sector due to expensive labor has been a crucial aspect of this. The meltdown is many sided and even multinationals are drying up on new projects. So when people feel the pinch on their pay packets they prefer to return to upcoming countries like India for work. Then there are also fears about green card delays and visa problem. Indian economy has been booming lately. So people ponder about the upcoming opportunities. Is this the beginning of a brain drain of a different type? News reports in the U.S. are alarming.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

What is the brain drain discussed in the text?

- The return journey
- The onset of recession
- The deceleration in the US
- The multinationals drying up

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3**

There are two things in nature we have no doubt about; our existence and the outside world. But there is something which makes us aware of these two elements and that is our thought. Whatever we feel, our conclusions, our fears, and aspirations, all revolve around our thinking. Our flesh and bones cannot perceive things in nature. It is the capability of our thoughts alone. Even a physically disabled man with a sane mind gets rational thoughts. So there is some great power that picks impressions from surroundings, concludes ideas, and gives reasoning and judgment. And that power is the power of thinking. This is real "I myself". This "I myself" has an existence apart from its physical reality. It is the real self or person who deals with others in society. Its physical body is a medium through which he can verbalize his thoughts. The real person is embodied in the thoughts of the personality.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

What is the real "I myself"?

- Our existence vis-à-vis the outside world
- Our power of contemplation
- Our flesh and bones
- Our reasoning and judgment

Next

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1**

Technically sound software for communication can be essential for saving time but critically analyzing it can never take over the supremacy that face to face conversation enjoys. Studies have confirmed that communication has less to do with what one says than with the way it is expressed. The gestures and facial expressions involved mean much more than the content. An experiment performed on babies proved this point. A group of four-month old babies were shown faces on a screen. Sometimes, the faces developed an eye contact with babies and sometimes they averted their stare. Slowly an observation was made that babies who had no verbal communication, responded to facial non-verbal communication also. So we can well understand how important is a healing touch or a loving gesture of face to face conversation. The only ones who have benefited from these text communications are those who are shy. Some people have face anxiety and are at a loss of words at times of face to face communication. For them this type of distant chatting is quite helpful.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.*

Which mediums for face to face communication have been discussed in the text?

- The way content is expressed
- A loving gesture
- An expression of goodwill
- A healing touch
- Eye contact

Next



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

In the fourth century, when the arts were declining, the Roman style of architecture became debased, and the predominant features consisted of massive square piers or columns, without entablatures, from the impost of which sprung arches of a semicircular form. It was in rude imitation of this style that the Saxon churches were constructed. The Roman basilicas, or halls of justice, some of which were subsequently converted into churches, furnished the plan for internal arrangement of churches of a large size, divided in the interior by rows or columns. From this division the nave and aisles of a church were derived. The Anglo-Saxon churches, as far as can be ascertained, were of no great dimensions and almost entirely devoid of ornamental moldings. Many of the earlier writers on this subject have, however, caused much confusion by applying the term 'SAXON' to all churches and other edifices contradistinguished from the pointed style by semicircular-headed doorways, windows, and arches. But the vestiges of Anglo-Saxon architecture have been as yet so little studied, in what their peculiarities consist. The style may, however, be said to have approximated in appear-

ance much nearer to the Debased Roman style of masonry than the Norman, and to have been also much ruder. In the most ancient churches, we find arches constructed in Roman fashion.

(Source: <http://www.gutenberg.org/files/19737/19737-h/19737-h.htm>)

***Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.***

In which of the following respects does the architectural style of some of the Anglo-Saxon churches imitate the late Roman style?

- Large size
- Arches of a semi-circular form
- Pointed domes
- Little ornamentation
- Square piers

**Next**

## Re-order Paragraphs – Item 1

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

In society, the largest and the most popular, in readership or in audience, does not necessarily mean the best.

Education should therefore be cognitive, not equal.

When we said that the function of education was to develop the best in each person, what did we mean?

In an equalitarian society, a man's judgment is theoretically as good as another's.

The equalitarian, in so far as he maintains that one man's taste is as good as another's, is wrong.



Next

**Re-order Paragraphs – Item 2**

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

And so, if he thinks they are wrong he may try to persuade them to believe differently, but he will not try to force them.

A tolerant person is one who does not interfere with other people, even if he thinks they are wrong.

The last but not the least important way in which science has changed people and made them more civilized is by making them more tolerant.

He is prepared to let them think what they like and say what they think.





## Re-order Paragraphs – Item 3

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

Most religious beliefs are based on faith, and the point about them is that although you may be quite convinced of them yourself, you cannot be sure of persuading other people to believe them too because you cannot produce evidence for them.

Formerly if a man thought differently about religious matters from his neighbors, he was very likely to be burnt alive.

This is no longer so. Today we are tolerant of other people's beliefs and on the whole let them think what they please.

And if he did not believe in God and had no religion at all he was thought exceedingly wicked and was punished.

Now, it is with regard to beliefs of this kind that people are now more tolerant than they used to be.



Next

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

“Dickens in Camp” is held by many  of Bret Harte to be his  of verse. The poem has evident sincerity and depth of feeling as well as the quality of  expression. Bret Harte has been generally accepted as the one American writer who possessed the faculty of heart appeal, which enables the writer and his writings to live in the  of the reading public for all time.

poetic

detractors

thinking

masterpiece

classic

admirers

prose

memory

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The cave is  of several spacious gallerias, is adorned with almost 300 Paleolithic paintings and engravings (dating 18000–20000 years before present time). The focus is on a wide  of animals including bears, owls, mammoths, rhino's, etc. The cave has also retained several vestiges of  activities, which denote an evolution in tools and habits. Totally left intact and  by any human intrusion, the cave represents an exceptional source of  for archaeologists.

consist

driven

composed

studies

human

economic

untouched

variety

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:



**Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

*In the text below, some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The draft stated that the election of the E.U. president would be for a fixed term. The constitution framers said that instead of the existing , where presidency was rotated among members every six months, the new council head –the president –would be at the decision making table for a  of 5 years. He would  the geopolitical scene of Europe at the world stage. This would help curtail any  at the decision making level.

represent

stay

system

face

government

paralysis

tenure

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4

*In the text below, some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The treasure of wisdom and science, which all men desire by an  of nature, infinitely surpasses all the  of the world; in respect of which precious stones are worthless; in comparison with which silver is clay and pure gold is just a little sand; at whose  the sun and the moon are dark; compared with whose marvelous sweetness honey is bitter to the taste.

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

The first fact that stands out clearly as a characteristic of  life is *activity*. Everybody seems to be doing something. Activity seems . Farmers are cultivating their broad acres, woodsmen are chopping and hewing, miners are  in underground chambers, and the products of farm, forest, and mine are finding their way to the great distributing centers. Busiest of all are the throngs that thread the streets of the great centers, and  in and out of stores and offices. Men and women rush from one office department stores to another; children pour into the intellectual hopper of the schoolroom and from there to the playground. Everybody is busy, and everybody is  personal profit and satisfaction.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

**Blank 1**

- A intellectual
- B social
- C economic
- D cultural
- E political

**Blank 2**

- A desirable
- B final
- C necessary
- D fundamental
- E secondary

**Blank 3**

- A drilling
- B cutting
- C filling
- D working
- E lurking

**Blank 4**

- A come
- B go
- C mob
- D crowd
- E pour

**Blank 5**

- A asking
- B talking
- C breaking
- D seeking
- E counting



## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

There is a subtle difference between enduring continuance, which in other words is , and firmly adhering to one's chosen course of action which is called obstinacy. Something of note here is the difference between the attitudes of scientists around the world. While some of them persistently work on some projects; others give them up at some  or the other. A notable example here is Fleming. Fleming started doing work on penicillin in the late 20s. He tried his best to  it but failed in his efforts. He wrote in 1932 that he discontinued working on penicillin and gave his  as well. He said that it would never be useful and found it to be very . Later on, in 1941 Florey and Chaine started their efforts to purify penicillin. And because of their persistent efforts, they discovered a  to purify it. Both of them along with Fleming were awarded the Nobel Prize.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- 
- A persistence
  - B determination
  - C steadiness
  - D diligence

## Blank 2

- 
- A period
  - B stage
  - C step
  - D gap

## Blank 3

- 
- A isolate
  - B stabilize
  - C process
  - D purify

## Blank 4

- 
- A causes
  - B reasons
  - C findings
  - D investigations

## Blank 5

- 
- A undesirable
  - B unreliable
  - C unstable
  - D untenable

## Blank 6

- 
- A project
  - B process
  - C program
  - D plan

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

Every individual has his own personality that belongs to him, [ ] from every other individual. But the development of that personality is dependent on relations with other personalities and with the physical [ ] which limits his activity. As an individual, his primary interest is in self, but he finds by experience that he cannot survive in [ ]. His impulses, his feelings, and his ideas are due to the relations that he has with that which is outside of himself. He may exercise choice, but it is within the limits set by these outside relations. He may make use of what they can do for him or he may antagonize them; he cannot [ ] them. How the individual best adapts himself to his environment and adapts the environment to his own needs helps establish certain definite relationships. Any group of individuals, who have thus consciously [ ] relationships with one another and with their social environment, is a society. The relationships through which the interplay of social forces is constantly going on make up the social [ ].

Next

**Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:**

**Blank 1**

- A apart
- B distinct
- C aloof
- D directly

**Blank 2**

- A condition
- B position
- C activity
- D environment

**Blank 3**

- A solitude
- B conjunction
- C stigma
- D group

**Blank 4**

- A befriend
- B ignore
- C believe
- D gratify

**Blank 5**

- A established
- B found
- C made
- D bound

**Blank 6**

- A system
- B process
- C organization
- D customs



## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

The world undoubtedly  much to the study and research of the true scientist. All true art is based upon science. Science is knowledge of certain phenomena or movements which are found under certain  to occur regularly. The object of the true art is to study the conditions which allow these phenomena to occur. But the greatest  of the many systems, formulated upon the theories of the scientists, and of the so-called scientists, was not so much in their being based upon theories which often were , as in the misunderstanding and misapplication of true theories. While it is true that the world owes much to science and the scientists, yet “the highest science can never fully explain the true phenomena, which are truly the phenomena of .

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- A takes
- B gives
- C needs
- D credits
- E owes

## Blank 2

- A assumptions
- B conditions
- C hypothesis
- D variables
- E acts

## Blank 3

- A omission
- B folly
- C failing
- D mistake
- E deviation

## Blank 4

- A true
- B right
- C wrong
- D validated
- E invalid

## Blank 5

- A Nature
- B Art
- C Truth
- D Almighty
- E Universe



**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 5**

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

The English have not moved towards democracy with any  desire for that particular form of government, and no vision of a perfect state has sustained them on the . Our boast has been that we are a “practical” people, and so our politics are, as they ever have been, experimental. Reforms have been  not out of deference to some moral or political principle, but because the abuse had become . Dissatisfaction with the Government and the conviction that only by  and by free election of representatives can Parliament remove the grounds of dissatisfaction, have carried us towards democracy. The conclusion is that a democratic revolution was accomplished in England by a rising of the people, not by revolutionaries but by the strong  of constitutional government.

Next

**Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:**

**Blank 1**

- A urgent
- B conscious
- C necessary
- D wild

**Blank 2**

- A march
- B stage
- C destination
- D platform

**Blank 3**

- A completed
- B given
- C processed
- D accomplished

**Blank 4**

- A uncontrollable
- B regular
- C intolerable
- D inverted

**Blank 5**


- A force
- B enfranchisement
- C freedom
- D power

**Blank 6**

- A people
- B processes
- C programs
- D champions

### PART – 3 LISTENING

#### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1

 Track 106: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below:

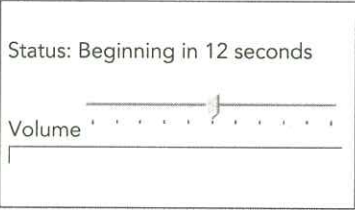
Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2

Track 107: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume



Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below:



### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3



Track 108: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume



Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below:

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1****Track 109: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

Which of the following are some of the tell-tale signs of oral cancer?

- Red boils on the tongue
- Bleeding from the gums
- Biopsy to determine malignancy
- Loose teeth
- Frequent infections in the mouth
- Patches at the back of the throat

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2****Track 110: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

Which of the following interpersonal skills are targeted for development in team building exercises?

- Negotiation
- Individual performance
- Games
- Motivation
- Social activities
- Leadership

**Next**




**Fill in the Blanks – Item 1**



**Track 111: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

In the  cycle of natural reproduction, many mysteries remained unanswered, but today the scientists have explored the mystery to such an extent that cloning is being used to  the food problem. Not only that, even American Food Department is considering allowing cloning of animals to  fresh meat to the American people. The cloning companies are  in US and it is now  to find cloned animals in the meat market. A dead animal is also used in the laboratory to produce clones.

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

## Fill in the Blanks – Item 2



Track 112: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds


Volume 

Coal has been much in use well before the other forms of , like petroleum, were discovered. It may have lost use in home and hearth because of its  polluting effect, but it still reigns supreme in some industrial uses. Coal is a major commodity that serves many, many purposes. Its chief use now is to power our electrical  so that we can have electricity. Earlier it was used to power steamships and railroads, and for many other purposes, but now the number one use is for power generation. Coal is a fossil fuel that has played a big role in many fields and has truly been the harbinger of industrial revolution. It was exploited to such an  that at one point it was becoming increasingly  and difficult to find. In the modern world, however, coal is an  and the largest source of electricity. It is still responsible for fulfilling a majority of the electricity demands across the world.

Next


Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

**Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

 **Track 113: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

To harvest rainwater for effective and efficient use, it has to be  through a proper system of collection and storage. Following are the components which would make up such a system: catchment, transportation, first flush and filter.

The catchment area comprises the  that directly receives the rainfall. This can be an open ground, courtyard or terrace. The water received is then transported from the catchment area through water pipes or drains to the storage area. In the pipes, the rainwater is passed through the first , as the water may contain  from the atmosphere and the catchment roof. Subsequently, it is filtered to remove color, turbidity and bioforms which may be found. Filters can consist of a charcoal filter, sand/ filter, PVC pipe filter or a sponge filter or a combination of these. From here, the water is either sent to storage tank or directly to recharge the water .

A rooftop rainwater harvesting system includes storage in a tank equipped with an excess water overflow system in which excess water is diverted to a recharge system which helps in  groundwater.

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**



**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1****Track 114: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

- Scientists have discovered fourteen different kinds of vitamins till date. The major vitamins among these are vitamin A, the B group, C, D, E and vitamin K.
- Vitamins are very important in carrying out the chemical changes which happen within the cells of our bodies and are essential for the body to fight diseases that afflict it.
- Dr. Casimir Funk and Dr. James Lind were among the pioneers in research on different kinds of vitamins and identified fourteen different kinds of vitamins.
- For chemical reactions to take place smoothly in the body, we need minerals, vitamins and other life-giving substances.
- Since vitamins are essential for human health, deficiency of a vitamin will likely cause some sort of disease. So, vitamin supplements are recommended.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume **Next**

**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2****Track 115: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

- Breakfast is the most important meal of the day since we need to load up energy for activity throughout the day. So, we must not miss on the breakfast under any circumstances.
- If you want to maintain good health, you must take proper breakfast, and must not treat eating as a hobby, nor as a stress buster.
- Good food habits include eating healthy, avoiding unhealthy snacks, taking small meals at short intervals, chewing your food well and a good exercise regime to digest well and spend the excess calories.
- If we miss on our breakfast, we might actually end up eating more or eating unhealthy because we shall then try to compensate the shortfall in other ways.
- Healthy food habits are desirable for good health. We should not skip on breakfast, keep long gaps between two meals, treat eating as a stress buster and combine it with other activities.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume



Next

## Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1



Track 116: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

Status: Beginning in 5 seconds

Volume 

Which of the following superstitions is considered as unlucky?

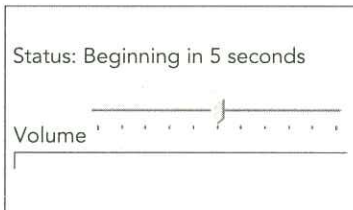
- Moving under ladders
- Touching wood as pagan ritual
- Tying bonds of the holy trinity
- People at the table of Jesus of Nazareth's last supper

Next



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2****Track 117: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*



Which of the following needs to be the focus of managing sleep disturbances resulting from medical disorders?

- Behavioral and psychotherapy
- Addressing the causative factors
- Medications and somatic treatments
- Inducing sleep or providing relaxation

**Next**

## Select Missing Word – Item 1



Track 118: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about promotion and relegation in sports. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

- promotion
- transfer
- ranking
- relegation

Next

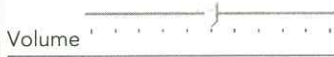
Select Missing Word – Item 2



Track 119: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about out of the box thinking. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds



- obvious
- suggested
- given
- thought
- recommended

Next

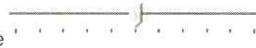


**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1****Track 120: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume



Human overpopulation refers to the point in which a group precedes the carrying capacity of the region occupied by that group. This also refers to the relationship between the entire human population and its environment, chiefly the Earth, or to smaller geological areas, such as countries, states and provinces. Overpopulation can be the result of several reasons or collection of reasons. These reasons include an increase in births, decline in morality rates, increase in immigration, or a decrease of resources. It is entirely possible for scarcely populated areas to become overpopulated should the area have poor capabilities to retain life, such as desert or sub-polar regions.

**Next**

**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2****Track 121: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume 

Demographic transition considers both birth rate and death rate and refers to the translation from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates which a country develops when it moves from a pre-industrial to an industrial system of economy. This is demonstrated through a demographic transition model or DTM. The theory behind this is based on an extension of demographic history developed in 1929 by demographer Warren Thompson. It was Thompson who observed transitions in both the birth and death rates in industrialized societies over a course of 300 years. Accordingly, most developed countries are in stage 3 or 4 of the model. Most developing countries have reached stage 2 or 3. The expectations are chiefly in poor sub-Saharan America as well as some Middle Eastern countries. These poorer countries are critically affected because of government policy as well as civil strike.

Next

**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3****Track 122: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume 

Commercial gain of a product from the expense of research and development, and the financial gain during its life, is known as technology life-cycle. Some technologies have a long life span, whereas others have comparatively short life spans. Steel and paper are two technologies which have relatively long life spans. Electronics and pharmaceuticals, on the other hand, experience subsequent changes and this makes their general lifespan quite short.

The main concern here is time and cost extended in developing the technology, and, of course, with the timeliness for recovering all these costs so as to ensure that the investments are well worth and yield profits as a natural resource. The patents and trademarks follow to lengthen the technology's life-cycle and maximize the profit yield.

**Next**



Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4



Track 123: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear some sentences. Write each sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of each sentence as you can. You will hear each sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

11

Write your description - (Part 1 to 4)

Part 1 of this sheet is for the main description

and Part 2 is for the notes. If you have any notes, please write them in Part 2. It is not necessary to write in Part 2 if you do not have any notes.



Part 1/2/3/4/5/6/7/8/9/10/11/12/13/14/15/16/17/18/19/20

Part 1

Part 2

Part 3

## PART – 1 SPEAKING AND WRITING

### Personal Introduction

*Read the prompt below. In 25 seconds, you must reply in your own words, as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 30 seconds to record your response. Your response will be sent together with your score report to the institutions selected by you.*

Please introduce yourself. For example, you could talk about one or more of the following:

1. Your interests
2. Your plans for future study
3. Why you want to study abroad
4. Why you need to learn English
5. Why you chose this test

### Read Aloud – Item 1

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

According to Jeff Bezos, the founder of Amazon.com, a culture within a company is difficult to change. It cannot be forced, but can be nurtured, continuously managed, in order for it to take root.

Next



## Read Aloud – Item 2

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

When an innovation is unique and original or a novel approach to an original idea, it is considered an invention. For it to be considered an invention, it must not be obvious or easily conceived by people in the specified field when confronted with the problem.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 3

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

The term “technological revolution” is often overused and is almost cliché. As such, it is not easy to define exactly what sort of technological revolutions have occurred throughout human history that were considered crucial and influential universally.

Next

**Read Aloud – Item 4**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Examples of competitive research can be found in daily newspapers and business journals such as the Wall Street Journal, Business Week or Fortune magazine. Often major airlines will change their fares daily in response to the tactics of competitors.

**Next****Read Aloud – Item 5**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Orcas, the largest dolphin species, have been involved in several fatal attacks, all of which have happened while they were in captivity. Some attacks from orcas in the wild have been documented, but none have been fatal.

**Next**

## Read Aloud – Item 6

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Both musicians and male dancers enter the area first and dance in formation, maintaining synchronized patterns. When the female dancers enter, the male dancers break apart and mingle with the female dancers. The females follow a stricter line or circle formation than the males.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 7

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Some scientists claim that happiness can also be measured objectively by looking at the joy center of the brain, using advanced imaging technology, and seeing how well “lit up” it is. There are questions, however, whether this can be a more reliable sign than what is subjectively reported.

Next



Repeat Sentence - Items 1 to 10



Track 201: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear some sentences. Please repeat each sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear each sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume

**Recorded Answer**

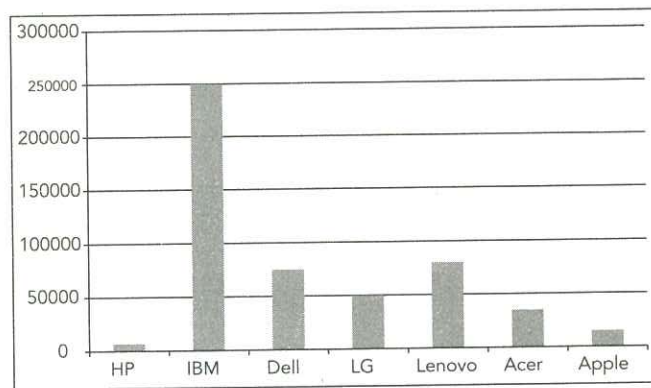
Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

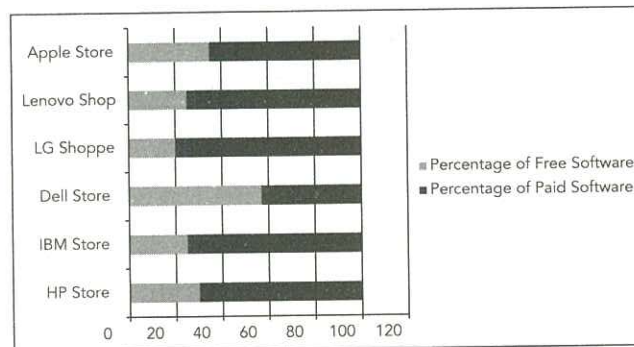
## Describe Image – Item 1

*Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*

**Number of Laptop Units Available in Market as on 30th October 2010 (China)**



**Proportion of Free Software and Paid Software Provided by Company Stores (China, May 2010)**



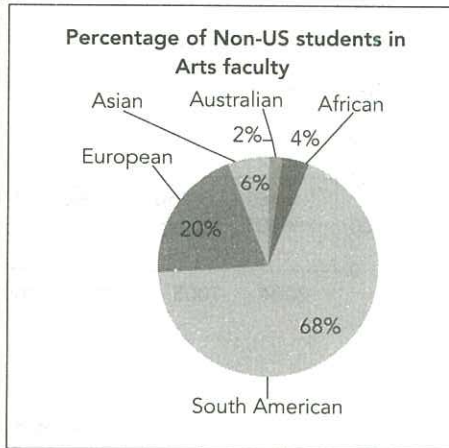
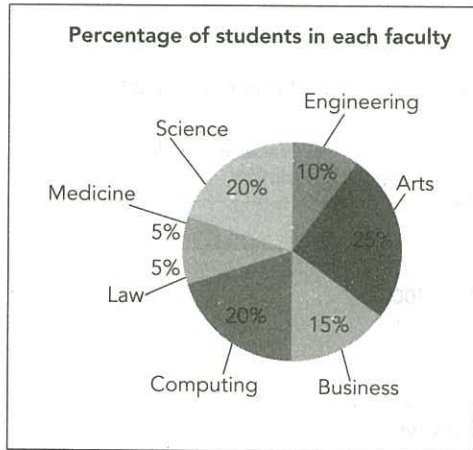
## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

**Describe Image – Item 2**

*Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*

**(Burton University)**



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

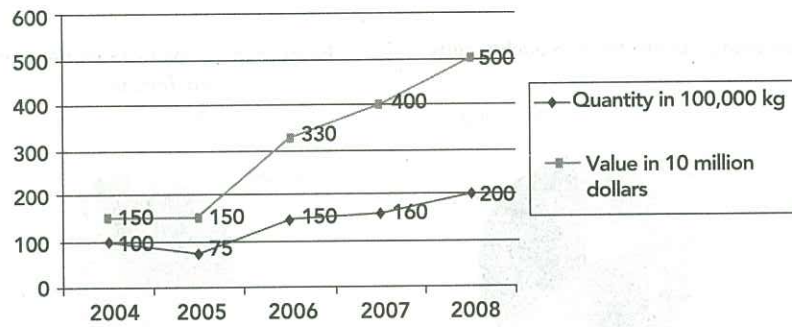
**Next**



## Describe Image – Item 3

Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Exports from the USA during 2004-2008



## Recorded Answer

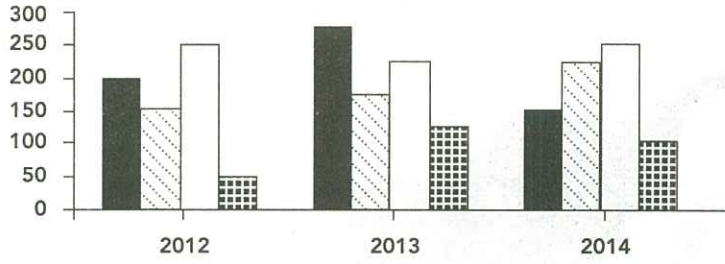
Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

Describe Image - Item 4

Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Yield of Different Crops (in metric tons per hectare)



■ Groundnut    ▨ Wheat    □ Mustard    ▩ Maize

**Recorded Answer**

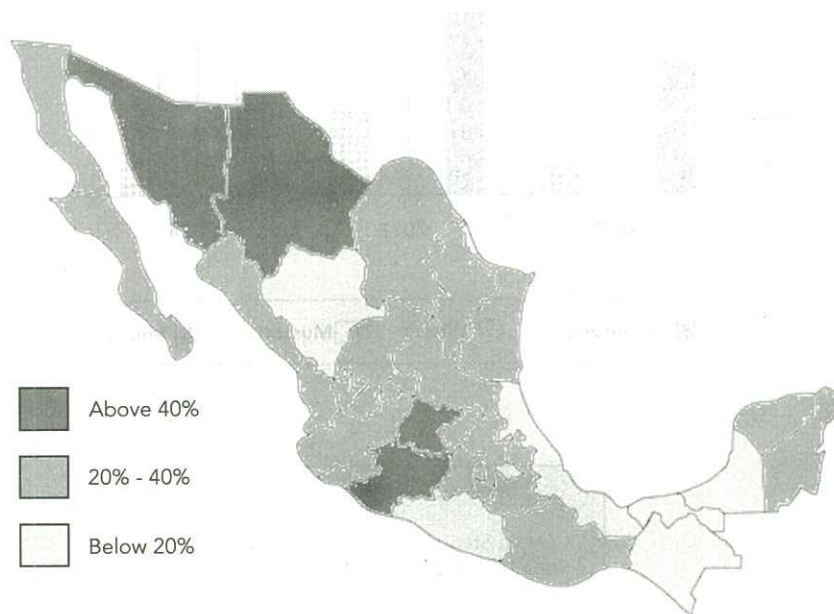
Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

Next

## Describe Image – Item 5

Look at the map below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Region-wise Percentage Economic Growth  
in Mexico During the Years 2001–2011



## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 25 seconds

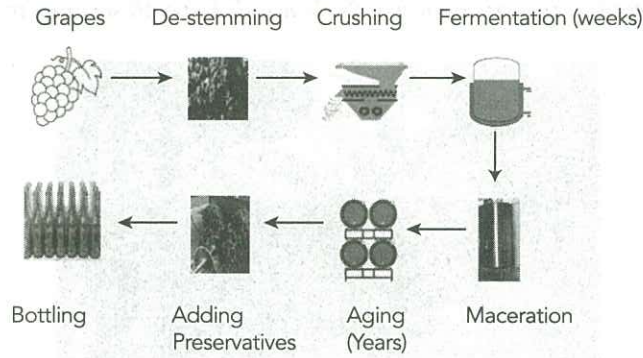
Next



Describe Image - Item 6

Look at the process diagram below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response

Wine Making Process



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

## Re-tell Lecture – Item 1



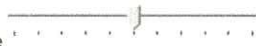
Track 202: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume



Recorded Answer

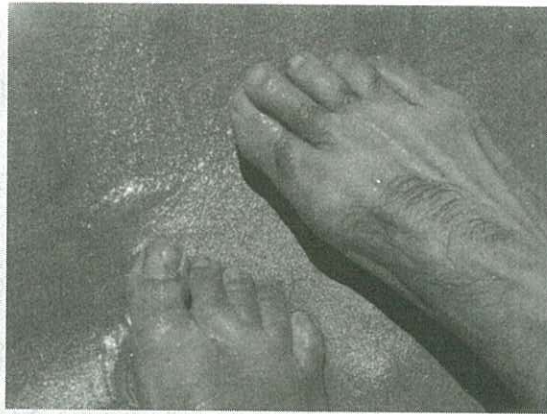
Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next


Re-tell Lecture – Item 2

 Track 203: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume 

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

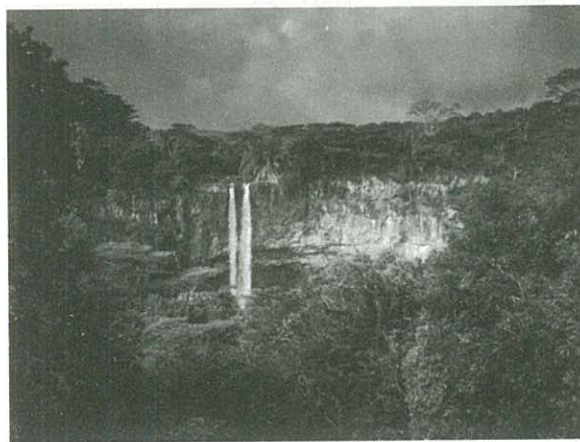
Next




Re-tell Lecture – Item 3

 Track 204: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume 

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next


**Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10**



**Track 205: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear some questions. Please give a simple and short answer to each one. Often just one or a few words is enough.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume 

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

**Next**

## Summarize Written Text – Item 1

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

The Milky Way galaxy has whopping circumference of roughly 250-300 thousand light years. Within its main body, there are around 200 – 400 billion stars. It is believed that the Earth's solar system exists very close to the galaxy's galactic plane. Due to this fact only, the night sky appears to be divided into two virtually equal hemispheres. At the centre of our Milky Way is believed to be a gigantic black hole. Scientists have firm evidence that this huge sized black hole has swallowed adequate gas and dust to equal the mass of more than two million suns. But researchers still do not know how the black hole works and where all the matter and energy is lost, when it is sucked inwards. The Milky Way's black hole is called Sagittarius A or Sgr. A and is thought to have between 3.2 to 4 million times, the mass of our sun. Sgr A rotates making a full revolution at about every 11 minutes.

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):

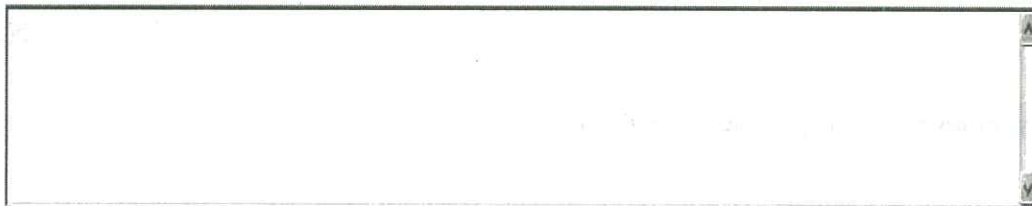


**Summarize Written Text – Item 2**

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

Wegener's "The Origins of Continents and Oceans" propounded that all of world's continents had once been joined together in a vast super continent, called "Pangaea" that means "all the earth", and that about 200 million years ago Pangaea began to split apart and the land pieces drifted apart to other locations on the globe. In 1596, a Dutch map maker, Abraham Ortelius, also suggested that America, Eurasia and Africa were once joined and drifted apart "by earthquakes and floods" that created the modern Atlantic Ocean. Extensive evidences in the form of fossils of plants and animals of the same age found in different continent shores, suggested that these shores were once joined. Wegener's theory also received support from South African geologists Alexander Du Toit and Arthur Holmes' theory of plate tectonics. The theory says that huge plates, several miles thick, lie under Earth's continents and oceans. As heat rises from deep underground, these plates move. This action is known as plate tectonics and it explains how the continents have drifted apart in the past and continue to drift today. This shows that, though Wegner had some of the details wrong, his basic idea was way ahead of time.

(Source: <http://www.parks.tas.gov.au/?base=2889>)



Cut

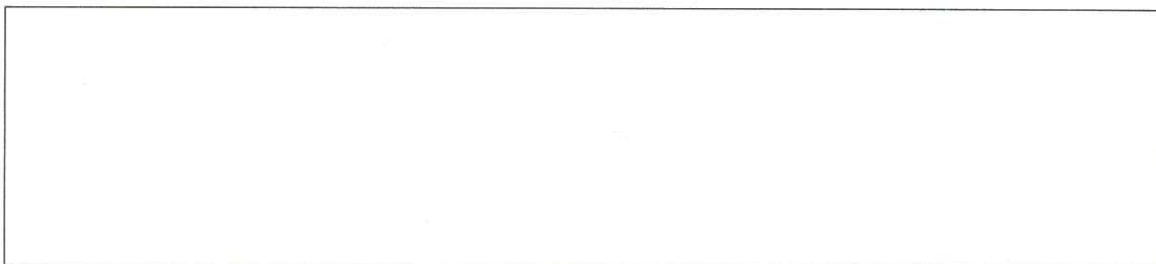
Copy

Paste

**Total Word Count: 0**

Next

**Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):**



**Write Essay – Item 1**

*You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topic below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop, a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200–300 words.*

In the competition for consumerism, natural resources are fast depleting and run the risk of disappearing from the face of the Earth. What steps do you think governments and people should take to protect and preserve the natural resources? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.

**Cut****Copy****Paste****Total Word Count: 0****Next**

**Write your answer in the box below (200–300 words):**

**Write Essay – Item 2**

*You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topic below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop, a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200-300 words.*

As populations around the world grow older, the cost of healthcare for the elderly is rising. Governments are increasingly finding it difficult to bear the cost of healthcare of these increasing numbers. Even their families are not able to take good care of their elderly relatives. What is your opinion and what are your suggestions to tackle the problem? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.

Cut

Copy

Paste

**Total Word Count: 0**

Next

**Write your answer in the box below (200–300 words):**



**PART – 2 READING****Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1**

One strong emotion that corrupts our brains is anger. The circulation of the blood increases in the angry man who feels cheated as he loses self-control and picks up a row. Why is one compelled to react to these negative emotions so strongly and irrationally? When one receives some bad news, self-control becomes impossible, the senses stop working and one may suffer anxiety and restlessness. This gap in self-control increases the chances that one feels cheated and the animal instincts take over.

Is there a way out of the situation? The trick here is to observe our emotions, instead of immediately reacting. This proves as an in-built check on negative tendencies like cheating. In other words, the strongest of emotions can be overpowered by introspection.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

What physical condition makes a person lose self-control and get angry?

- Strong emotion corrupts the brain.
- Blood pressure rises.
- Senses stop working.
- The animal instincts take over.

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2**

Interestingly, biotechnology existed even in pre-historic ages when the early man started harvesting crops and domesticating animals. In the good old days, the bakers experimented with soft, spongy bread. The poor baker did not know that he was making experiments as a pioneer biotechnologist. Animal breeders of early ages experimented with cross-breeding and realized that the favorable traits could be magnified in the offspring. Some scientists believe that biotechnology is a solution to all problems of life on this earth. The new discoveries of biotechnology have helped farmers to get pest-resistant crops and farmers are able to increase production, nutrition and many other characteristics. Scientists have developed techniques of gene splicing and recombinant DNA technology to get new molecules. They are confident that plant breeding can solve the food problem in India.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

How is biotechnology a probable solution to all problems of life on this Earth?

- It helps the baker make soft, spongy bread.
- Animal breeders can cross-breed to get favorable traits in the offspring.
- Biotechnology can help farmers to get pest-resistant crops.
- Biotechnology can help increase production, nutrition and add other characteristics.

Next

## Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1

Many individuals claim for themselves, and make a living by so doing, a peculiar property or power as potent mesmerizers and hypnotizers. One even often hears it said in society (I am sorry to say that these mischievous practices and pranks are sometimes made a society game) that such a person is a clever hypnotist or has great mesmeric or healing power. I hope to be able to prove, what I firmly hold, both from my own personal experience and experiment, that there is no such thing as a potent mesmeric influence, no such power resident in any one person more than another; that a glass of water, a tree, or a stick can mesmerize as effectually as can any individual. A clever hypnotizer means only a person who is acquainted with the physical or mental tricks by which the hypnotic condition is produced; or sometimes an ignorant impostor who is unaware of the very trifling part for which he is cast in the play, and who supposes himself really to possess a mysterious power which in fact he does not possess at all, or which, to speak more accurately, is equally possessed by every stock or stone.”

(Source: <http://www.gutenberg.org/files/19342/19342-h/19342-h.htm>)

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.*

The author compares the mesmeric power of a clever hypnotist with powers of which of the following?

- An impostor
- A piece of rock
- An ordinary stick
- A glass of water
- A power healer

Next



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

The ongoing conflict between two mega cola companies is known to all. All carbonated beverages generally lie under the flagship of two champs in this field, Coca Cola Company and PepsiCo. The brand conflict has furthered to a great extent. The lust to dominate does not extend to supermarkets alone. The turmoil extends from control over restaurants supply of colas to suppliers to big countries. The rivalry is for global control. This long battle to sweep the global market has lasted for decades. It seems as legendary as the conflict of good and evil. But the choice depends on consumers' taste buds. The consumer taste criteria adjudge what is 'good' and what is the 'evil'. Both Coca cola and PepsiCo leave no stone unturned. They go to the extent of deterring the rival company on URLs and through commercials. Despite all the convulsive episodes, and both companies claiming the ball to be in their court, the consumer i.e. the jury is still undecided who rules the market.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.*

What business spheres have been mentioned for the cola companies to gain control of the global cola business?

- restaurants
- flagships
- taste buds
- carbonated beverages
- supermarkets

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 3**

Yoga has taken the limelight and many people have learnt the advantages of indulgence in it. In India since primeval times yoga has yielded health to yogis. People have inculcated regular yoga regime in their lives. It has since enriched the lives of people on other lands also. Being an eastern concept, it took time before enveloping the western people in its stride. It helps cope with common ailments like bronchitis, constipation, stress and mental imbalance; even fatal diseases like cancer can be cured. It revitalizes the lost immunity. The splendid news is that yoga today needs no long hours training. It only needs a consistent routine of forty five minutes daily. These forty five minutes if spent regularly can work wonders with your health. Yoga can have a profound effect on our life style. In this chaotic materialistic world where tension surrounds everyone everywhere, a session of yoga can be a stress buster. It enhances concentration and helps those out of shape or obese. It briskly burns the calorie count and sheds the extra flab from the body. No doubt it has gained ever-increasing popularity. We can attribute yoga to be the oldest practice of self enhancement. This simplistic technique has allured many in this fast paced world to rejuvenate their lives.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.*

How does yoga revitalize our physical being?

- By building immunity
- By being a stress buster
- By enhancing concentration
- By reducing the calorie count
- By fighting common ailments

Next

Re-order Paragraphs – Item 1

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by re-arranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

By beginning so early, he knows that he has plenty of time to do all his work thoroughly; he is not tempted to hurry over any part of it.

After a sound night's rest he rises early next morning in good health and spirits for the labors of a new day.

He gets to sleep several hours before midnight at the time when sleep is most refreshing.

In many cases the early riser also finds time to take some exercise in the fresh morning air, and this exercise supplies him with a reserve of energy that will last until the evening.

All his work having been finished in good time, he has a long interval of rest in the evening before the timely hour when he goes to bed.



Empty box for re-arranging text boxes



Next



## Re-order Paragraphs – Item 2

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

It is true that legislative and administrative capacities are developed largely by experience in this public life, but foundations need to be laid at a much earlier stage.

The proper conduct of universities is a matter of first rate importance to the state, because it is there that leaders of the country are trained.

It is from this university teaching that a young man should learn to examine critically the material before him, to arrive at a balanced judgment; and not to be carried away by mere catchwords.

Education there is calculated to produce and is producing, men who will be able to play worthy part in public life.



Next

Re-order Paragraphs – Item 3

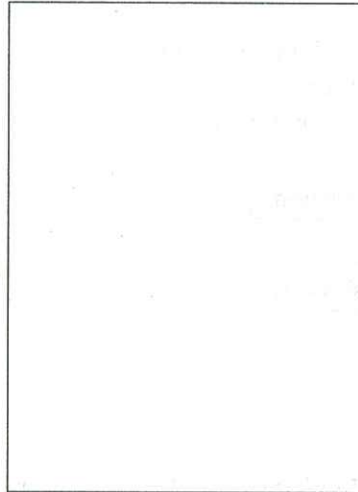
*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

Here are bloodless battles – dogfights out of which both the dogs emerge exhausted but cheerful.

A contest in itself is almost an absorbing spectacle, and it is only odious so far as some element of cruelty or brutality enters into it.

Here is all the keenness of rivalry without its murderous malevolence.

Games, better than anything else, provide us contests from which we need not shrink out of kindness of heart.



Next

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The fundamental idea of the mind cure system is that there is no such thing as [ ]. Disease is an error of the [ ], the result of fear. Fear is only faith inverted and perverted. God, who is all good Himself, and who made everything good, cannot have been the author of any disease. As the disease is not a [ ], it has no existence, and when the healer succeeds in impressing this fact upon the mind of the patient, the [ ] is effected.

creation

cure

body

mind

change

sickness

generation

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:



**Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2**

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

As a  is constructed from different kinds of materials, a diet is constructed from fuel material, body building material, and body regulating material. No diet is perfect without any one of them. It needs some thought to put the various  materials together. Like different building materials needed to build a house, different  materials have to be thoughtfully put  to make a balanced diet. But there are a few which work for all parts of the body.

 building away food organic house structure together

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

**Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

'A [ ] name' earned in youth has a long way to go. But those who overlook this make a lamentable [ ], which unless speedily corrected can prove disastrous throughout life. For a young man, a good character is the [ ] capital he can possess to start with in life. It is more dependable than [ ]. Reputation is most important for success even during failure, for when money [ ], reputation stays.

best

fault

good

gold

family

abandons

point

mistake

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The gated community offers services par excellence and an escape from regular [ ] problems like power cuts, water cuts, improper roads, clogged sewerage system and heaps of [ ]. The real estate developer provides all the basic amenities like power supply, water supply, waste management, water warming et al. And people have the added benefit of living among 'their own types'. In this [ ] world, who will not long for a stress-free space with [ ] sharing one's sensibilities?

problems

civic

material

garbage

neighbors

social

insensitive

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:



## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 5

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The  American intellectual growth owes to the revolutionary exiles has never been fully appreciated. The seed disseminated by them, though so little understood at the time, has brought a rich harvest. They have at all times held aloft the  of liberty, thus impregnating the social vitality of the Nation. Emma Goldman was one of the few who, while thoroughly  their individuality, became an important factor in the social and intellectual atmosphere of America.

 banner saving debt poster knowledge preserving

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

So early as the third century B.C., Buddhism seems to have  in China, though it was not until the latter part of the first century A.D. that a regular propaganda was established, and not until a century or two later still that this religion began to take a firm  of the Chinese people. It was  opposed by the Taoists, and only after the lapse of many centuries were the two doctrines able to exist side by side in peace. Each religion began early to borrow from the other. In the words of the philosopher Chu Hsi, of the twelfth century, "Buddhism stole the best features of Taoism; Taoism stole the worst features of Buddhism. It is as though one took a  from the other, and the loser recouped the loss with a stone." Nowadays it takes an expert to  between the temples and priests of the two religions, and members of both hierarchies are often simultaneously summoned by persons needing religious consolation or ceremonial of any kind.

(Source: Gutenberg <http://www.romanization.com/books/giles/religions/chap05.html>)

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- 
- A entered
  - B appeared
  - C escaped
  - D discovered

## Blank 2

- 
- A grip
  - B attention
  - C attentiveness
  - D hold

## Blank 3

- 
- A bitterly
  - B intellectually
  - C finally
  - D initially

## Blank 4

- 
- A rock
  - B gold
  - C base
  - D jewel

## Blank 5

- 
- A choose
  - B go
  - C distinguish
  - D share

## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

A firm believer of the theory that every action and thought has a cause probably entangled with the unconscious mind, he considered dreams to be the  emotions in disguise. Every dream has a symbolic notation. It is a representation of our hidden pleasures and  which our ego has guarded in day's light. In the blackness of night these pent up urges get outrageous and find way through dreams, even healthy minded dream. The suppression became the  to these dreams. The content or stimuli to these dreams could relate to any present or past event of restriction. Freud's writing  the existence of dream interpreters or terminology explaining meanings of dream symbols. He said the significance of all dreams could be studied through personal experience as self  would be the best to study one's own fantasies.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- A suppressed
- B sudden
- C gradual
- D human

## Blank 2

- A pains
- B happiness
- C desires
- D pressures

## Blank 3

- A point
- B reason
- C cause
- D stimuli

## Blank 4

- A dubbed
- B rejected
- C based
- D supported

## Blank 5

- A analysis
- B study
- C confidence
- D control



## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

Whether the argument is oral or written, the active  is to make the other person take your view of the subject. In an explanation we put forth our personal attitude before others but in an argument, we realize people are having a different view on the same subject. So we use two weapons – one is of conviction and the other is of persuasion. We try to prove the authenticity of our criteria by  others, using practical examples so that the other party comes round to our point of view. We also use moralizing to bring more partisans to our view. But when this lacks practical touch it can be called . If you put forth that the shape of hills in New England is due to glaciers, you are first trying to persuade. Since here logic is , it cannot be convincing. Human thinking and feeling also comes to rescue. The first reaction could be spontaneous due to feeling but reasoning does come later. So in all arguments one must keep in mind both the forces so that our criterion sees light.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

Blank 1	Blank 2	Blank 3	Blank 4
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
A point	A telling	A conviction	A present
B mode	B preaching	B persuasion	B abundant
C constraint	C convincing	C enthusiasm	C absent
D reason	D asking	D logic	D sporadic
E purpose	E persuading	E theoretical	E lacking

## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

Many theories have been advanced, seeking variously to identify nationalism with language, culture, race, politics, geography, economics, or religion. Now these, and even other, matters may be factors predisposing or contributing to the formation of national consciousness. But, in the last analysis, nationalism is something over and above all its [ ] elements, which it works into a new and higher [ ]. As a matter of fact, nationalism is a state of mind – a belief, held by a fairly large number of individuals, that they constitute a “Nationality”; it is a sense of *belonging* together as a “Nation”. This “Nation”, as visualized in the minds of its believers, is a people or community associated together and organized under one [ ], and dwelling together in a distinct [ ]. “State” is the material manifestation of an ideal, which may have pre-existed for generations as a mere pious aspiration with no [ ] attributes like state sovereignty or physical frontiers.

(Source: [http://www.forgottenbooks.com/readbook\\_text/The\\_New\\_World\\_of\\_Islam\\_1000019054/165](http://www.forgottenbooks.com/readbook_text/The_New_World_of_Islam_1000019054/165))

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- A essential
- B desirable
- C breakaway
- D constituent

## Blank 2

- A type
- B class
- C synthesis
- D category

## Blank 3

- A state
- B government
- C cover
- D ruling

## Blank 4

- A territory
- B whole
- C sphere
- D field

## Blank 5

- A obvious
- B tangible
- C greedy
- D capital

### PART – 3 LISTENING

#### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1



Track 206: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below:



## Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2



Track 207: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

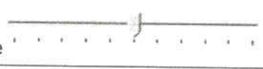
Write your answer in the box below:

### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3

 **Track 208:** Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

Cut

Copy

Paste

**Total Word Count: 0**

Next

**Write your answer in the box below:**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1****Track 209: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

As per the recording, which of the following protections can be taken to ward off melanoma?

- Reduce alcohol intake
- Avoid alcohol altogether
- Women to avoid alcohol
- Quit smoking
- Use a sun block
- Avoid being out in the sun during midday

**Next**



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2****Track 210: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

As per the recording, what records did the wise men in all ages keep?

- Records of eclipses or the appearance of a comet
- Records of seasonal changes and weather patterns
- Records of the perceived causes of heat, light and weather
- Record of virulence of a disease, like plague
- Records of great epidemics, floods or fires accompanying celestial events

**Next**

## Fill in the Blanks – Item 1



Track 211: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds


Volume 

There are some pitfalls in this technology-induced education. All the experienced and veteran teachers are mostly teaching students who are a  younger than the teachers. The students are more technologically savvy, and are more aware of the uses of technology. Teachers are less connected with technology and face certain  while trying to assimilate the technology in the classroom. It is especially difficult for teachers who have been teaching in the old ways for a long time to suddenly  a new way of teaching that they have never used before. It can sometimes make the teachers feel less competent and less  of themselves. Many schools and colleges also do not have proper facilities and resources to assimilate technology in the classroom. Yet both these problems are  in nature because the future for the human infrastructure (teachers) as well as  infrastructure (school and college campuses) is technology and technology alone.

Next

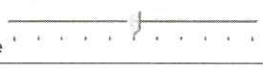
Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

**Fill in the Blanks – Item 2**

 **Track 212: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

Even though many people believe in the , coal plays no role in diamond formation. Coal itself is a fossil fuel because it is formed from the remains of  and animals which lived millions of years ago. Now, diamonds are much much older than coal and definitely older than the earth's first land . There is also other  to consider. First is the fact that coal originates in horizontally placed  rock units. Diamonds, on the other hand, are found in vertical pipes filled with igneous rock.

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**



## Fill in the Blanks – Item 3



Track 213: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume



worldwide think that almost all diamonds in commercial diamond deposits were assembled in the mantle and because of volcanic  they move towards the surface after tearing through the mantle. For the  of natural diamonds, very high temperatures and pressures are required. This is approximately 2000 degrees Fahrenheit or 1050 degrees C. This cannot be found anywhere on the Earth, except at a depth of about 150 kilometres  the earth's surface. The types of eruptions which have caused these have never been recorded by scientists  date.

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1****Track 214: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

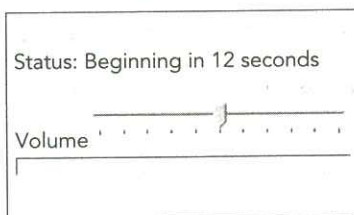
Volume

- Greece has the largest number of islands as well as mountains and mountain ranges in Europe, including Mount Olympus, the fourth highest peak in Europe and the Pindus mountain range.
- Mount Olympus, the highest mid-sea peak that rises 3000 m above sea level, is among the several mountain ranges in Greece, which also has a number of islands including the 250 km long Crete Island.
- Greece is home to the fourth highest mid-sea peak in Europe, as well as to the Pindus mountain range, which has created several islands including the 250 km long Crete Island.

Next

**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2****Track 215: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*



- Tobacco and alcohol use are high risk factors for most type of oral cancers, including cancers of the head and neck, and should best be avoided.
- Tobacco use in its various forms, including smoking, chewing, snuffing and passive smoking is a high risk factor for cancers of the oral cavity, but throat and lip cancers have different origins.
- Oral cancers are non-communicative but are the direct result of substance abuse, including alcohol use beyond limits of moderation, tobacco use in various forms etc.
- Though risk factors for oral cancer include alcohol use, ultraviolet rays of the sun and some other types of cancer, the number one risk factor remains tobacco use, which can add to the risk factors for lip cancer also.

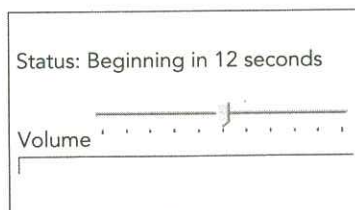
Next

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1



**Track 216: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*



What does physical exercise achieve with regard to muscle cells?

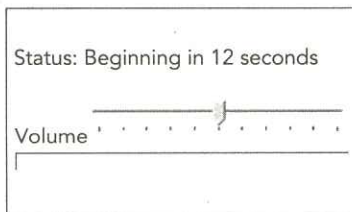
- It regulates their number and size.
- It enhances their number and size.
- It enhances their size.
- It has no effect on their number and size.

Next



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2****Track 217: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

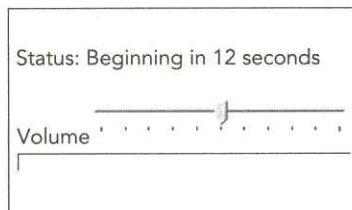


How can we bring moral values to generate courage to fight “big scars” like Holocaust?

- We should have an advance action plan in hand to react to a situation.
- We should judge the seriousness of the violation of human values and stand by the oppressed.
- We should understand the greater good and objectively create a system to preempt violations.
- We should not be mute spectators and confront the perpetrators of heinous crimes.

**Next****Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3****Track 218: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*



Which of the following options describes the consciousness of a newly born baby?

- He is attracted to light and is fearful of dark.
- He takes time to adjust himself to the brightness of the light.
- He experiences the new world in amazement and slowly learns ways of the world.
- He shows instincts that can only be the accumulated wisdom of the human race.

**Next**

## Select Missing Word – Item 1

 Track 219: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about information security. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*


Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

- disclosure
- concern
- assessment
- failure

Next

## Select Missing Word – Item 2

 Track 220: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about Galileo. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

- field of science
- popular belief
- church
- state

Next

**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1****Track 221: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

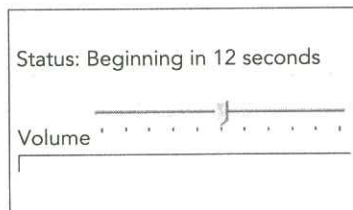
Volume 

Exercise is a solid means of improving motor skills, fitness and to gain bone strength and joint function. Exercise has positive effects upon muscles; it formulates the muscles. Aerobic exercises involve low levels of exertion in which the muscles are used at will below their maximum contraction strength for long periods. Aerobic exercises consume a mixture of fat, protein, and carbohydrates for energy, along with oxygen in a large measure. They involve short bursts of higher intensity contractions and the body gains much strength. Skeleton muscle can carry more oxygen and contain aerobic activity.

**Next****Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2****Track 222: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**



*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*



Neoclassicism held a strong position in architecture during the hundred year period between 1750 and 1850. It competed with neo-Gothic style, which rose in popularity during the early 19th century. During early 19th century, architecture was categorized by a variety of styles which only slightly recalled classicism or were unrelated. While classical architecture continued to play an important role for short periods of time during the 1920s, it never gained dominance. With the advent of modernism in the early 1900s, classical architecture as a whole has for the most part been left behind.

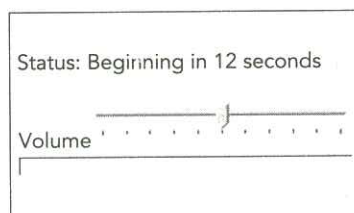
[Next](#)

### Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3



**Track 223: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*



Insomnia is a sleep disorder which is described as sleeplessness. This can evolve either the inability to fall asleep or the inability to stay asleep as long as desired. Insomnia is grouped into primary and secondary insomnia. Secondary insomnia is associated with another disorder. Primary insomnia is a sleep disorder which cannot be contributed to any medical, psychological or environmental cause. It is described chiefly as the difficulty of falling asleep and patients will often state that it takes them a long time to fall asleep. It can also be described as having disturbances during sleep as well as experiencing sleep which is not freshening. A complete diagnosis is needed in order to demarcate whether the insomnia is unique unto itself or is associated with another condition.

[Next](#)

**Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4**



**Track 224: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear some sentences. Write each sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of each sentence as you can. You will hear each sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume

**Cut**

**Copy**

**Paste**

**Total Word Count: 0**

**Next**

1995-1996





## PART – 1 SPEAKING AND WRITING

### Personal Introduction

*Read the prompt below. In 25 seconds, you must reply in your own words, as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 30 seconds to record your response. Your response will be sent together with your score report to the institutions selected by you.*

Please introduce yourself. For example, you could talk about one or more of the following:

1. Your interests
2. Your plans for future study
3. Why you want to study abroad
4. Why you need to learn English
5. Why you chose this test

### Read Aloud – Item 1

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

#### Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Subjective well-being is defined as a combination of an individual's emotional reactions, satisfaction with specific areas of life and satisfaction of life as a whole. There is no overall agreement on what specific groups of activities can predict subjective well-being, though it is generally agreed that leisure activities do contribute.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 2

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Self-awareness is the ability to know one's emotions, strengths, weaknesses, drives, values and goals as well as one's ability to recognize the impact of these on others and to use intuition to guide decisions.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 3

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

It is indubitable that free representative governments are the only foundation on which the prosperity and happiness of communities can safely repose. It only remains to ascertain how far the actual circumstances of a community are compatible with the concession of so great and important a privilege.

Next

**Read Aloud – Item 4**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

As an interdisciplinary field, future studies are concerned with studying the changes that took place in the past as well as those that are currently happening. Futurists aggregate and analyze both lay and professional strategies and opinions with respect to future.

**Next****Read Aloud – Item 5**

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Oceans and water bodies absorb solar radiation and this raises their temperature. The latent heat of evaporating water amplifies convection and this produces various atmospheric phenomena such as wind, cyclones, tornadoes, and hurricanes.

**Next**



## Read Aloud – Item 6

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

All water on Earth is essentially recycled water when we consider the Earth's hydrosphere or water cycle. However, the term recycled water is used in reference to wastewater sent from a home or business through a pipeline or 'sewer system' to a treatment facility.

Next

## Read Aloud – Item 7

*Look at the text below. In 40 seconds, you must read this text aloud as naturally and clearly as possible. You have 40 seconds to read this text aloud.*

## Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 40 seconds

Robots are essentially machines that can operate autonomously, mimicking human behaviour as well as performance of tasks in a similar fashion as humans. Research regarding the functionality and potential uses of robots, however, did not occur until the 20th century.

Next

**Repeat Sentence – Items 1 to 10**

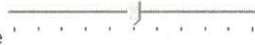


**Track 301: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear some sentences. Please repeat each sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear each sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume



**Recorded Answer**

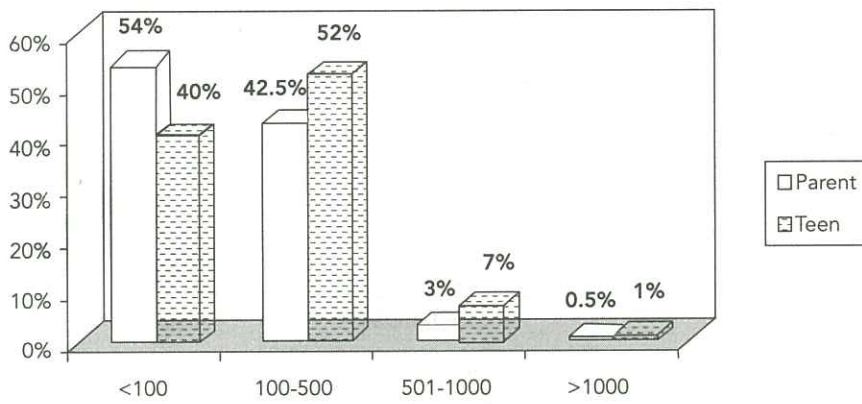
Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

Describe Image – Item 1

Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

Percentage of teenagers and their parents with number of their Internet friends



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

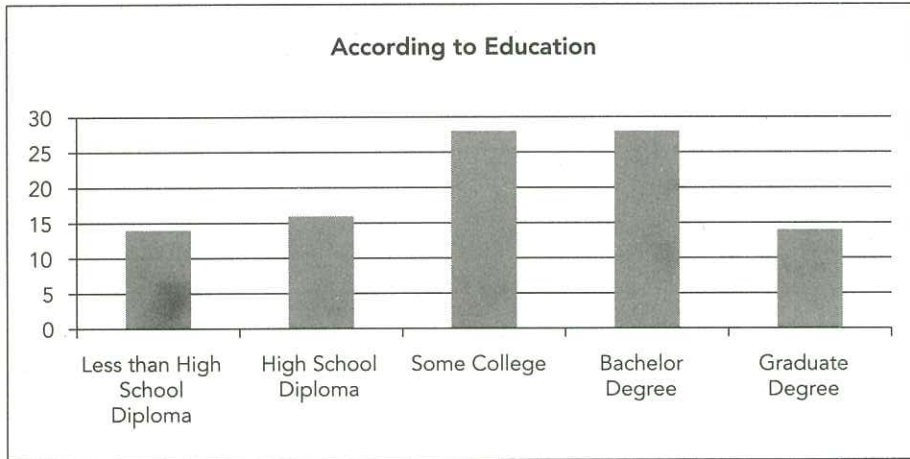
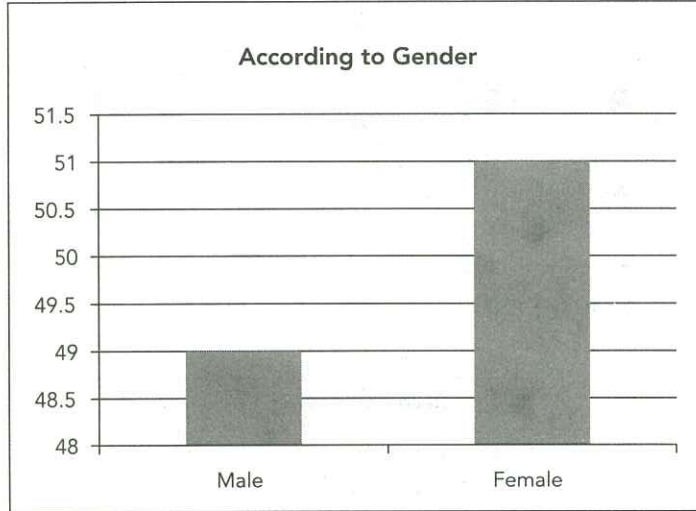
Next



**Describe Image – Item 2**

*Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*

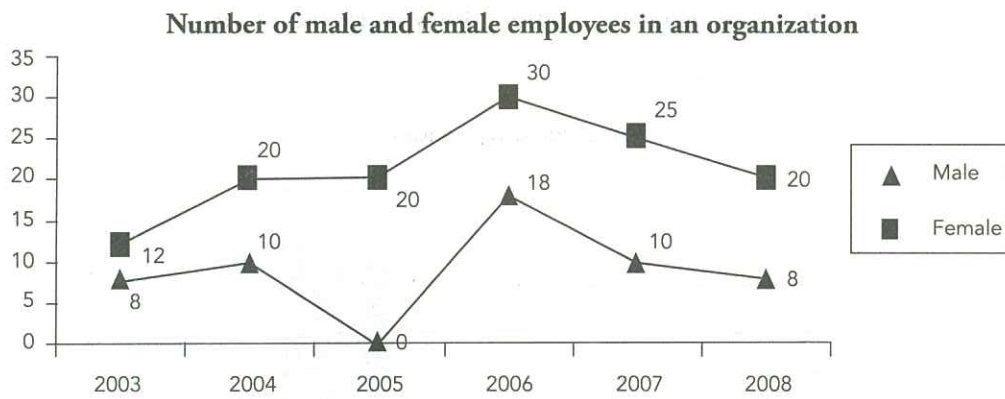
**Users of social net working site www.myspace.com**



**Next**

Describe Image – Item 3

Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.



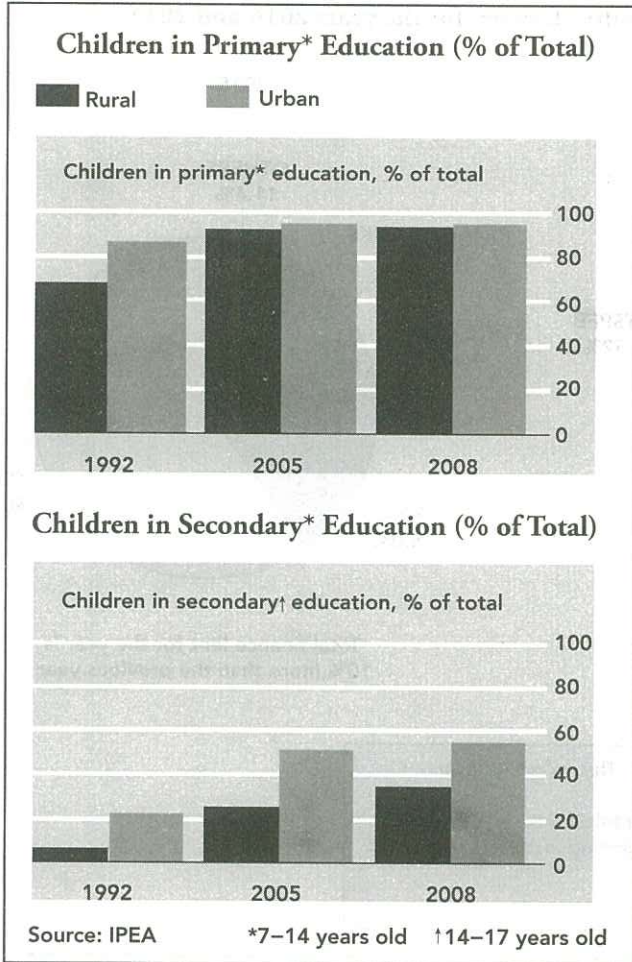
**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

Describe Image - Item 4

Look at the graph below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

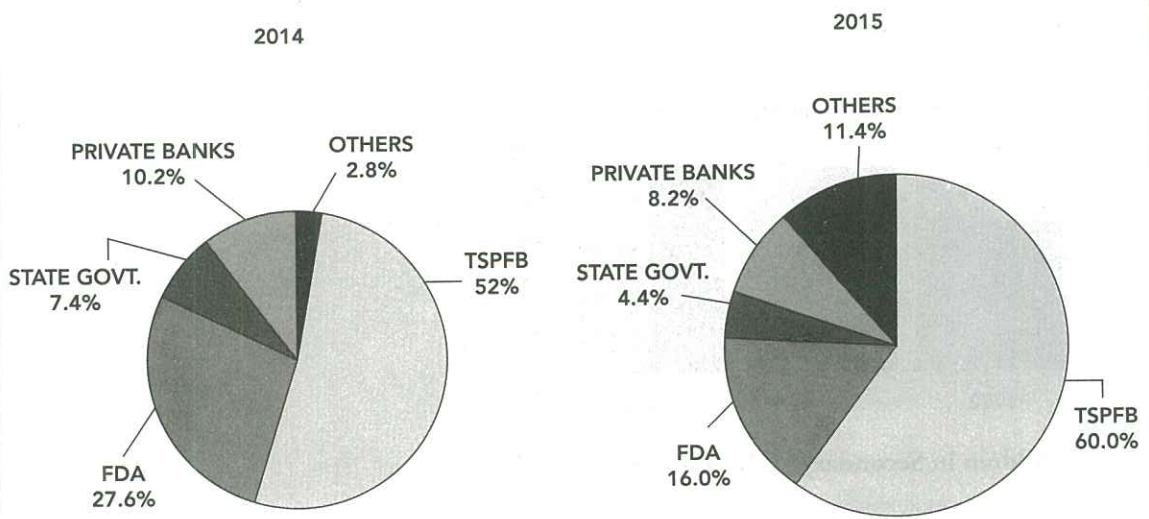
Next



**Describe Image – Item 5**

*Look at the graphs below. In 25 seconds, please speak what they are showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*

**Sources of finance for poultry farmers for the years 2014 and 2015**



Total finance lent for the year is \$2.25 millions

Total finance lent for the year is 10% more than the previous year.

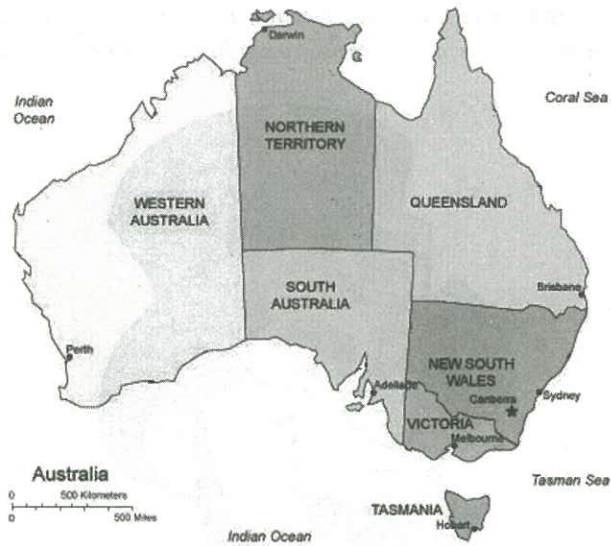
**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

**Next**

Describe Image – Item 6

Look at the map below. In 25 seconds, please speak what it is showing. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.



Source: Adapted from:  
[http://www.freeusandworldmaps.com/images/Countries\\_Maps/AsiaCountries/Australia\\_Oceania.jpg](http://www.freeusandworldmaps.com/images/Countries_Maps/AsiaCountries/Australia_Oceania.jpg)

**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

## Re-tell Lecture – Item 1



Track 302: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next



Re-tell Lecture – Item 2



Track 303: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

## Re-tell Lecture – Item 3



Track 304: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.*



Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume

Recorded Answer

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next

**Answer Short Questions – Items 1 to 10**

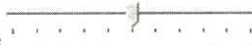


**Track 305: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear some questions. Please give a simple and short answer to each one. Often just one or a few words is enough.*

Status: Beginning in 3 seconds

Volume



**Recorded Answer**

Current Status:  
Beginning in 10 seconds

Next



## Summarize Written Text – Item 1

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

In January 1933, Adolf Hitler became Chancellor of Germany and quickly began to build up Germany's armed forces in secret. In 1934, he increased the size of the German army and then worked on building up its navy as well as air force. Compulsory service was introduced. Britain and France were aware of these actions by Hitler; however, they felt that a strong Germany would be an effective counter against the spread of communism in Western Europe. In 1936, Hitler ordered the German army into the Rhineland which was controlled by France and lost by Germany during the First World War. Both France and Britain chose to ignore this as neither wished to or was prepared to start another war. Also in this year, Hitler made two important alliances with Italy and Japan.

Emboldened by France and Britain's reluctance, Hitler's next step was to reclaim territories which were lost as a result of World War I. In 1938, the German army moved into and occupied Austria and forced Austrian leadership to hold a vote among its people asking if they wished to join with Germany. However, this result was fixed. At one point, Austrian leaders approached Britain, France and Italy for aid. Hitler responded by saying that he was seeking a unification of all German speaking lands and would stop once all German speaking lands were joined.

Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):

## Summarize Written Text – Item 2

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

It has been recently announced that scientists have cloned human embryos for the first time. While this may seem to be a great breakthrough in science, this also constitutes a dire dilemma of ethics and morals. Cloning could be used in a wide variety of capacities such as genetic engineering of embryos, creating human/animal hybrids, and creating a slave race of fetuses in artificial wombs to serve as organ donors.

If this cloned embryo is used for obtaining stems cells or used experimentally, it is referred to as therapeutic cloning. If the embryo were to be implanted into a woman's womb in order for it to gestate and be born, then this is referred to as reproductive cloning. These uses are important to note as they describe the use of a cloned embryo, not the act of cloning itself. There may be some scientific merit in human cloning, but depending on its use, it may end up being very dubious. This is particularly true should human cloning result in the creation of infants used for organ harvesting or other questionable practices.



Cut

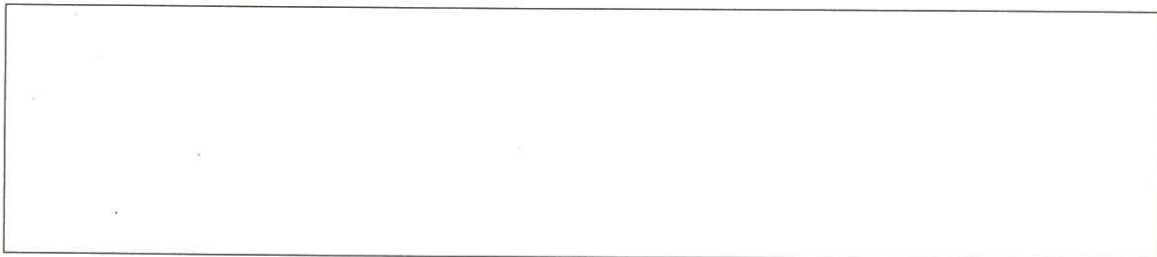
Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):

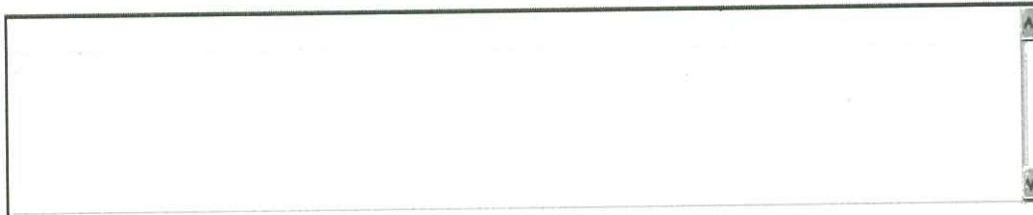


## Summarize Written Text – Item 3

*Read the passage below and summarize it using one sentence. You have 10 minutes to finish the task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and how well your response presents the key points in the passage.*

Journalists are expected to handle queries frankly but diplomatically. A straightforward macho approach may cause and has often caused problems. This boldness, rather brashness, is the reason that British media has often gone haywire. They remain a macho lot checking at any right or wrong move of the political parties. This behavior seems quaint but it certainly helps to keep off corruption. At a time when the whole pond of fish is afflicted by the demon of corruption, British political system is a relatively healthy lot. Ministers' conduct is deeply scrutinized and a true picture is put forth before the masses to make the right choices. Already three cabinet ministers in the recent past have been exposed and have lost their jobs due to their own wrongdoing.

The ones protesting against free press argue that 24-hour rolling news channels pick up disjointed, often false segments to produce scoops and cover stories. They need stuff to feed their news slots. They go to any extent for this kind of coverage even misleading the general public.



Cut

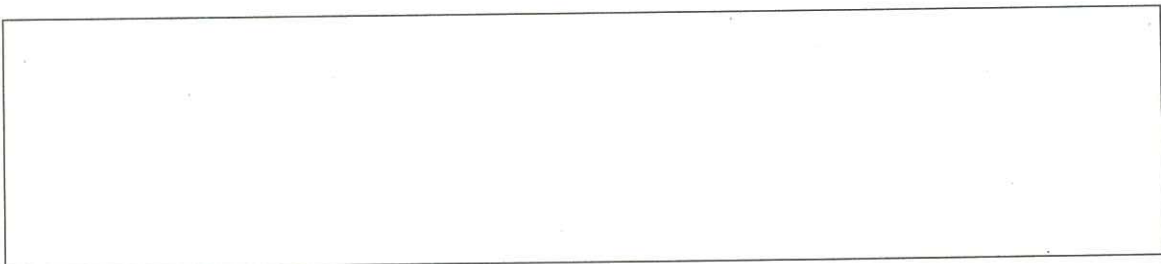
Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

Write your answer in the box below (5–75 words):





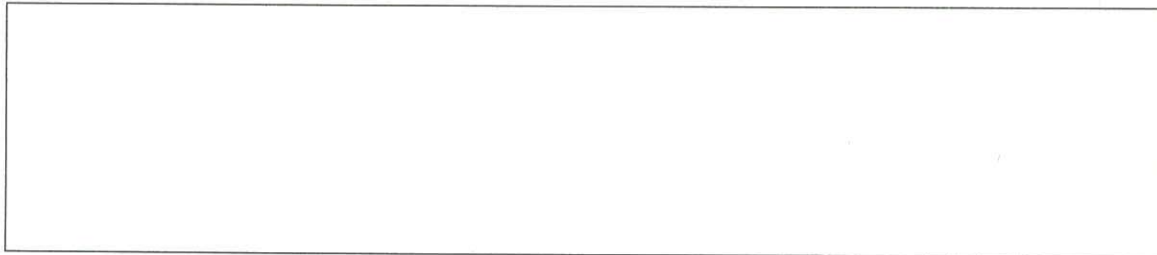
**Write Essay – Item 1**

*You will have 20 minutes to plan, write and revise an essay about the topic below. Your response will be judged on how well you develop a position, organize your ideas, present supporting details, and control the elements of standard written English. You should write 200-300 words.*

With the advent of Internet age, increasing number of workers are doing their jobs from home and communicating with their office through Internet. Known as telecommuting, this trend is expected to catch up with most office workers in the coming decades. How is the trend likely to impact society and the way we live and work? Support your point of view with reasons and/or examples from your own experience or observations.

**Cut****Copy****Paste****Total Word Count: 0****Next**

**Write your answer in the box below (200–300 words):**



**PART – 2 READING****Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1**

Information is power and the one that is well informed, flexible and quick to adapt wins. The market demands rapidly changing systems that are represented by a set of diverse specialists, professionals and managers. Managers today, need to have skills to comprehend the ever changing situation and take decisions instantly. Soft skills and people management skills are becoming increasingly important as there is a need for cohesive groups that can work together as a team. This new form of management may be termed Ad-hocracy, a workable kinetic organization of the future. Bureaucracy meant all authority and decision-making power was vested in the top management; the 'subordinates' were just supposed to do as 'commanded' by the top man. These power laden hierarchies were the norm around a decade or two earlier but in all probability are headed towards their demise.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

Which of the following management systems best survives in today's market place?

- A bureaucratic system with decision-making power at the top.
- A quick to adapt power laden hierarchy
- A cohesive, well-informed and flexible team
- An authoritative Ad-hocracy

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2**

When I first went to the U.S., in the 1970s, I found American democracy reigned supreme and as the saying goes when God is in Heaven, everything seems alright with the world. The Vietnam War was at the fag end and President Nixon was trying very hard to end it. It seemed that America rides on a pendulum from good to bad and from bad to good.

The pendulum has swung once again, but many believe that the values upheld by the country for so long would not let it remain where it is, for long. America is still a country that is the birthplace of democratic values and the people are patriotic to the core. The honest and hardworking people of the country would bring America's lost glory back home. All that is needed is a good push towards the direction and that can come from the next President.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

Why is the big push needed from the next President?

- Because God is no longer in Heaven
- Because pendulum has swung as always
- Because America is the birthplace of democratic values
- Because everything does not seem alright with America

**Next**



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3**

The urban youth is happy with marriage ceremonies and rituals, but they are not ready to take on the responsibilities that come with it. They have found a solution to the same by introducing a concept known as the 'trial marriage'. It is observed that most marriages generally work well but lasting marriages can be a dream for many. A lot of them 'try' one, two or even more partners to find the right one. Nowadays, the young don't find happiness in marriage as they lack certitude and constancy. In Shakespearean days, marriage was considered a sacred bond and a source of eternal bliss; but today, marriage like many other social bonds is linked with utility. Dissatisfaction with partners leads a person marrying many times over. With a vast number of tryouts on the marriage frontier, there will be a sea change in the social setup of the society. World would see a paradigm shift in values and customs. Most importantly, the parent-child relationship will also change drastically. These temporary marriages would it seems bring in more problems for the society than it may solve. The older generation, it seems, has failed to pass on the values to the next generation.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

What values is the current generation missing out on?

- Marriage being treated as eternal
- Certitude and constancy in happiness
- Parent-child relationship
- Utility value of marriage

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1**

To examine the organs of digestion one needs to study the appetite and manner of taking food and drink. A healthy animal has good appetite. Loss of appetite does not point to a diseased condition but comes from a variety of causes, some of which might be physiological. Excitement, strange surroundings, fatigue and hot weather may all cause loss of appetite. Sometimes depression, fever, weakness, stomach disorders or difficulty in swallowing also caused diminished appetite. Sometimes there is desire to eat abnormal things due to chronic disturbance of nutrition. It is variably linked to one's psychological aspects also. In times of inward happiness one tends to binge more on food but in times of turmoil and tension one loses the desire to eat even if hunger persists. At times, thirst faces this imbalance as well. Especially in times of crisis or shock your mouth goes dry. So, hunger loss can not only be connected with appetite loss due to disease, there are profound psychic disturbances also attributing to its fall.

***Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.***

Which of the following are not physiological causes for loss of appetite?

- Manner of taking food and drink
- Hot weather
- Mouth going dry
- Fatigue
- Internal turmoil

**Next**

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

It is hardly possible to take up any newspaper or magazine now a days without coming across advertisements of health supplements whose chief recommendation is that they contain phosphorus and other minerals. They are generally very expensive but reader is assured that they are worth ten times the price asked, on account of their wonderful properties as nerve and brain foods. The proprietors are flourishing due to boosting sales and they spend thousands in advertising. In this era of increasing nervous exhaustion and brain fag there are innumerable sufferers who do not mind wasting their dollars to buy health. They are unaware of the side effects. On the contrary isn't it more enjoyable to eat apples containing large percentage of, say, phosphorus? They are natural and the best nerve and brain food. Two apples at the beginning of each meal can work wonders. But our inclination to artificiality prevents us from using these natural wonders.

*Read the text and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. More than one response is correct.*

Which of the following are the reasons one should avoid taking the health supplements?

- They are very expensive
- They may have unknown side effects
- They do not have enough nutrients
- They are a waste of money
- They are heavily advertised

Next



Re-order Paragraphs – Item 1

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by rearranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

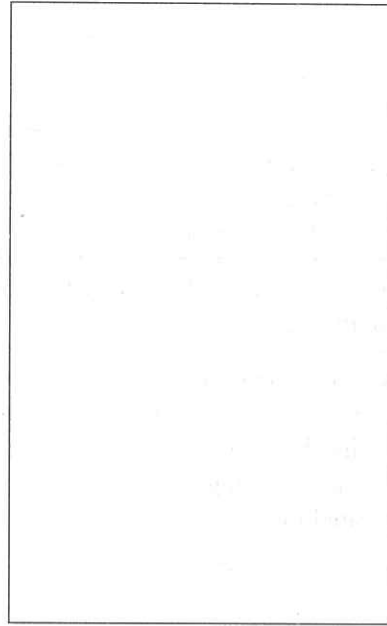
And secondly, and in a way even more important, a standard of equal opportunity for all, to ensure that no boy or girl is deprived of the chance of climbing to the top of the educational ladder through poverty or the accidents of birth.

We can set two sorts of standards there.

First, a minimum standard below which no one is allowed to fall, in the shape of so many years of elementary education in such and such subjects.

It is necessary to have a standard of education.

There are also standards of economic security.



Next

## Re-order Paragraphs – Item 2

*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by re-arranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

The mere and naked material of nature we eye with indifference, or trample on with disdain.

It grates against the heart to think of the tone in which we unconsciously permit ourselves to address a rustic.

There is something humbling to human pride in a rustic life.

It is a sad thought to feel that we despise him; that all we respect in our species is what has been created by art; the gaudy dress, the glittering equipage, or even the cultivated intellect.

A large, empty rectangular box intended for the user to place the text boxes in their original order.

Next

Re-order Paragraphs – Item 3

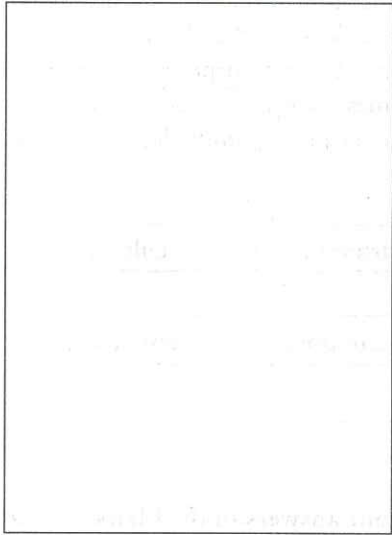
*The text boxes below have been placed in a random order. Restore the original order by re-arranging the text boxes in the correct sequence.*

Man, it appears, can understand nothing but by comparison.

As we read history, we find that contest has always been there – be it between rival men, or between rival nations.

He can understand strength only by comparing one man's strength with another's and speed only by comparing one horse's speed with another's.

Hence, his passionate interest in every sort of game, or in any fine physical equality, in which strong men are pitted against each other.





## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The ills of the modern home are symptomatic. Divorce, childless families, [ ] children, and the decadence of the old type of separate home life are signs of forgotten ideals, [ ] motives, and insufficient purposes. Where the home is only an opportunity for self-indulgence, it easily becomes a cheap, [ ] a sleeping-shelf, an implement for social advantage. Happiness and efficiency of the family depends not so much on [ ] parameters as on home and family.

irreverent

cultural

boarding-house

multiple

artificial

economic

restaurant

lost

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

**Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2**

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

It is easy to secure buildings and classrooms for our schools. The expenditure of so many dollars will bring us the equipment we . Books and materials may be had almost for the . The great is to secure *teachers* — teachers of power and  who are able to leave their impression on young . Without such teachers all the rest is but as sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal.

bring

devotion

tutors

asking

minds

demand

require

problem

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

The average Japanese learns about the gods and draws  for his patriotism from Shinto, maxims for his ethical and  life from Confucius, and his hope of what he regards as  from Buddhism. These three religious systems, as at present constituted, are “book religions.” They rest upon ancient Japanese  and the modern commentators; upon the Chinese classics; and upon the shastras and sutras with which Gautama, the Buddha, had something to do. In primeval and prehistoric Japan neither these books nor the religions growing out of the books were extant.

literature

devotion

political

inspiration

novels

social

salvation

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:



**Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4**

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

Whatever field you have chosen in life, the success will come to you only by way of dogged [ ]. A pessimistic would say, “Ok, if they became successful, they were [ ] enough.” But I differ with it. Luck is when preparation meets opportunity. If you want to be successful, you can become so only with persistence and determination. The only thing is that do not give up [ ] efforts. Keep on pursuing whatever you are after against all [ ].

making

strong

odds

determination

efforts

lucky

trial

Next

**Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:**

--

## Reading: Fill in the Blanks – Item 5

*In the text below some words are missing. Select words from the box below to the appropriate place in the text.*

A craft may easily be practiced without art, and still  its purpose; the alliance of the two is a means of giving  as well as serving utility. People suppose that because a design is artistic, its technical rendering is any the less important, this is a . Art does not consist only in original, unusual, or unfamiliar designs; the best art is that which produces designs of grace and appropriateness, whether they are strikingly  or not.

 mistake art make pleasure new serve useful

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1**

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

, wit, judgment, and the other talents of the mind, however they may be named, or courage, resolution, perseverance, as qualities of temperament, are undoubtedly good and  in many respects; but these gifts of nature may also become extremely bad and mischievous if the  which is to make use of them, and which, therefore, constitutes what is called character, is not good. It is the same with the gifts of fortune. Power, riches, honor, even health, and the general  and contentment with one's condition which is called happiness, inspire pride, and often presumption, if there is not a good will to correct the influence of these on the mind, and with this also to rectify the whole principle of acting and adapt it to its end. The sight of a being that is not adorned with a single feature of a pure and good will, enjoying unbroken prosperity, can never give pleasure to an impartial rational  . Thus a good will appears to constitute the  condition even of being worthy of happiness.

(Immanuel Kant)

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

**Blank 1**

- A Pleasure
  - B Intelligence
  - C Goodwill
  - D Deceit

**Blank 2**

- A measurable
  - B strong
  - C honorable
  - D desirable

**Blank 3**

- A will
  - B desire
  - C need
  - D feeling

**Blank 4**

- A greed
  - B welfare
  - C well-being
  - D condition

**Blank 5**

- A spectator
  - B viewer
  - C witness
  - D gazer

**Blank 6**

- A indisputable
  - B indispensable
  - C indefensible
  - D inadequate



## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

Darwin's theory of Natural Selection brought about  changes in philosophical thoughts as well; the anthropologists scrapped the old  and ideas and started reinterpreting the historical facts in the light of new research. The history of  of life on earth reveals very interesting facts. The scientists believe that life in water, and it took billions of years for life to evolve from simple organisms to the ones we see today. In evolutionary historical process, many fascinating changes took place; out of which, the evolution of the origin of shells has been the most astounding. Most, but not all mollusks have shells; the purpose of the same is  from predators. Shells enchant us no end with their vast variety of forms, textures and combinations of colours. Shells were more or less used as  by these animals, to back off from danger. Then, there were species like tortoises, which seem to benefit from nature's creative force the most and in the process got themselves designer shells.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- A abrupt
- B procedural
- C systematic
- D revolutionary

## Blank 2

- A practices
- B assumptions
- C theories
- D values

## Blank 3

- A man
- B evolution
- C need
- D ocean

## Blank 4

- A originated
- B started
- C developed
- D shaped

## Blank 5

- A attraction
- B distance
- C protection
- D separation

## Blank 6

- A retreats
- B disguise
- C covers
- D offence

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

If we look for life in the sun, for instance, while accepting the prevalent  of the sun as a center of intense  action, we must abandon all our ideas of the physical organization of life formed upon what we know of it from experimental evidence. We cannot  any form of life that has ever been presented to our senses as existing in the sun. But this is not generally true of the planets. While discussing about the propagation of life on a more planetary level than solar, we may find reasons for believing that on some of the planets the conditions are such that creatures organized like ourselves could not survive, yet we cannot positively say that every form of living organism must necessarily be excluded from a world whose environment would be  for us and our contemporaries in  life.

Next

**Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:**

**Blank 1**

- A faith
- B conception
- C research
- D story
- E legend

**Blank 2**

- A thermal
- B turbulent
- C gaseous
- D gravitational
- E planetary

**Blank 3**

- A stipulate
- B stimulate
- C propagate
- D imagine
- E correlate

**Blank 4**

- A unique
- B alien
- C unsuited
- D turbulent
- E difficult

**Blank 5**

- A celestial
- B intelligent
- C today's
- D frigid
- E terrestrial



## Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 4

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

The major problems related to environmental pollution and decrease in the amount of natural resources vary from local, regional and global levels. A lot of [ ] has been caused to the environment due to pollution at various levels. Air pollution results from burning of coal and other fossil fuels. They must be removed from air to keep our air clean. Sewage from homes and waste from industries are major causes of pollution of water bodies which kill fishes and other animals living in the water [ ] causing water pollution. Land pollution is another type of pollution in which solid waste products create problem when dumped in the [ ]. Other major environmental issues relate to increasing greenhouse effect is [ ] the earth and depletion of ozone in the atmosphere. The main reasons of greenhouse effect are increase in the level of carbon dioxide and other harmful gases besides cutting of trees in the forests. The depletion of ozone in the atmosphere [ ] various risks like skin cancer and other problems.

Next

Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:

## Blank 1

- A ill
- B evil
- C harm
- D decrease
- E outrage

## Blank 2

- A channels
- B bodies
- C tanks
- D graves
- E ponds

## Blank 3

- A air
- B sheds
- C rivers
- D landfills
- E farms

## Blank 4

- A searing
- B cooling
- C freezing
- D burning
- E warming

## Blank 5

- A poses
- B brings
- C causes
- D possesses
- E imparts



**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks – Item 5**

*Below is a text with blanks. For each blank, there is a list of choices. Select the appropriate answer choice for each blank.*

The anti-ad activists argue that through these ads the advertisers get too much power to influence the purchasing decision of the consumer. Their product can be of low quality but the [ ] ads defraud the consumer by [ ] the same as of very high quality. Another red flag that the activists wave is that these ads promote [ ] life style in consumers. They allure them into an extravagant life style. The third disadvantage of ads, according to the anti-ad lobby, is that they are capable of controlling the consumer behavior. They can change the mind of the consumers about a product. The influence sometimes is so profound that the consumer [ ] the quality of the product. Also, according to the aforementioned activists, more and more buying decisions are based on want rather than [ ].

The pivotal issue is, do the ads control our decisions regarding purchase of a product/service? Probably there are a few who become wholly influenced by the [ ] rhetoric. But those who have a judgmental thinking assess the product by weighing the pros and cons. They are not struck by the claims made in ads.

Next

**Tick the words you think best fit the blanks in the box below:**

<p><b>Blank 1</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A bombed</p> <p>B attractive</p> <p>C beautiful</p> <p>D deceptive</p>	<p><b>Blank 2</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A portraying</p> <p>B mimicking</p> <p>C speaking</p> <p>D telling</p>	<p><b>Blank 3</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A unhealthy</p> <p>B materialistic</p> <p>C rich</p> <p>D copied</p>
<p><b>Blank 4</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A believes</p> <p>B overlooks</p> <p>C scorns</p> <p>D demands</p>	<p><b>Blank 5</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A desire</p> <p>B wish</p> <p>C need</p> <p>D consumption</p>	<p><b>Blank 6</b></p> <p>[ ]</p> <p>A marketing</p> <p>B adverse</p> <p>C bombed</p> <p>D subtle</p>

### PART – 3 LISTENING

#### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1

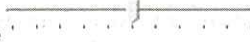


Track 306: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume



Cut

Copy


Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

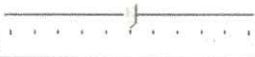
Write your answer in the box below:

**Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2**

 **Track 307: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume 

Cut

Copy

Paste

**Total Word Count: 0**

Next

**Write your answer in the box below:**



### Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3

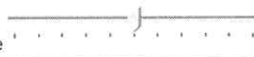


Track 308: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50-70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.*

Status: Beginning in 12 seconds

Volume



Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

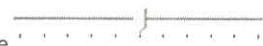
Write your answer in the box below:


Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1

 Track 309: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 



As per the recording, what do the primary producers pass on to the consumers?

- Oxygen
- Nitrogen
- Microbes
- Energy
- Minerals

Next

## Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2



Track 310: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 


Which of the following types of tails have been discussed in the recording?

- Thick – skinny
- Extended backbones – non-extended
- Hairy – bare
- Wagging type – non-wagging type
- Sticking-up – hanging down type

Next




Fill in the Blanks - Item 1

 Track 311: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds



Volume

Keats had never thought of being a poet as profession. In the autumn of 1810, he decided to study  and subsequently received a license as an apothecary in 1816. He was never really interested in medicine however and this career did not  as he had a passion for arts and literature which he found more . He eventually met Leigh Hunt, who was the publisher of a newspaper. The . Through this meeting, Hunt introduced Keats to the world of politics as well as English poets. In honor of this meeting, Keats wrote a  for Hunt.

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

## Fill in the Blanks – Item 2



Track 312: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 


If this venture proves to be successful, we plan to introduce  diamond rings set in platinum. Of course, these would be much more expensive, but then these too would be custom-made and would be exclusively  for our regular customers. We are planning to bring in other products as well. Recent surveys, conducted by our Marketing Department reveal that customers prefer to have an entire jewelry set – including necklace and ear rings, along with the ring. So we are planning to design complete diamond jewelry sets,  in platinum. If these designs are well accepted by our exclusive customers, we could launch these designs in  gold for the rest of our customers too.

As of now we need to  on the present project ready for the launch. All the preparations for adequate advertisement have been made by our Public Relations Department.

Next

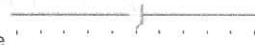
Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:

Fill in the Blanks – Item 3

 Track 313: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

If psychology is a science, it is no longer a thing of guesses or theories, but is a grouping of  facts about the mind, facts proved in the psychology laboratory even as chemical facts are  in the chemical laboratory. Wherein psychology departs from facts which can be proved by actual experience or by  tests, it becomes metaphysics, and is beyond the realm of science; for metaphysics deals with the realities of the supermind, or the , and its relations to life, and death, and God. Physics, chemistry, biology have all in their day been merely . They were bodies of theory which might prove true or might not. When they worked, by actually being tried out, they became bodies of accepted facts, and are today called sciences. In the same way the laws of the working of the mind have been tested, and a body of  facts about it has taken its place with other sciences.

Next

Write your answers in the blanks in the text or note your choice of words in the box below:



## Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1



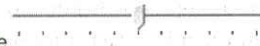
Track 314: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

- Art is much more a matter of intuition than of analysis. Though some analysis of the means of expression may have a role to play, it is best left to the artist how much is too much.
- Intuition is a matter of art, not of training and analysis. Unlike talent, the genius of intuition is best expressed through God.
- An artist perfects his art through intuition. Intuition, and art through which it expresses itself, are not amenable to analysis.
- Too much training and analysis may kill the real intuition that is the mark of a genius. Let the artist express his genius as a gift of God and not as something materialistic for which he has acquired knowledge and training.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume



Next

**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2****Track 315: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

- The animal life of North America, abundant till only a century ago, was systematically exterminated by the big game hunters and market gunners with the silent and criminal connivance of the farmers.
- The abundant animal life of North America, which took more than a century to be fully explored, was cruelly and barbarically killed by market-minded hunters and foolish farmers.
- Various species of big-game fauna wandered the plains, mountains, forests and deserts of North America, until they became the victims of gunners, greedy for market gains, while the farmers foolishly allowed them to do so.
- North America had an abundant and luxurious flora and fauna, which was systematically destroyed by greedy gunners. Unfortunately, even the farmers failed to prevent them from such destruction.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume

Next

**Highlight Correct Summary – Item 3****Track 316: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.*

- Communication is the gel that joins individuals living at great distances and sharing different goals, into a well meaning community. Communities can always keep in touch through books and letters.
- Neither the physical proximity, nor the uniformity of goals turns individuals into a community, unless there is cogent communication and consensus among them for achievement of the shared goal.
- Individuals become a community, not by living under the same roof, not by sharing the same goals, but by constant communication and keeping each other in the know what they are up to.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume **Next**



**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1****Track 317: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*

Status: Beginning in 5 seconds

Volume 

From the recording, which distinctive personal quality of Chopin stands apart from his music talents?

- He never criticized his contemporaries or their work.
- He was timid and afraid of calling a spade a spade.
- He was quiet and reserved and generally kept things to himself and his friends.
- He let people know that popular pianists of his day had vitiated the public taste.

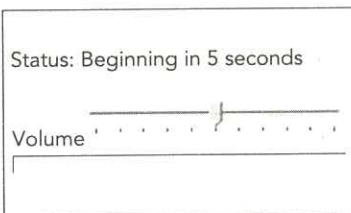
**Next**

## Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2



Track 318: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*




What is the main point of the talk?

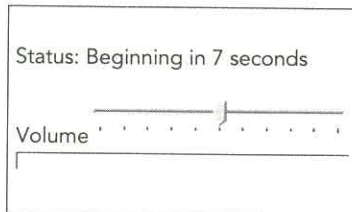
- Science does not allow for the feeling of love and compassion and finds false justifications for the acts.
- The sun, the moon, the lower animals are all meant to serve the requirements of the human being.
- Man is a selfish creature by nature and lets his greed take the better of him.
- The conceit of man has allowed him to believe that his is the supreme species, born to rule over all else.

Next

## Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3

 Track 319: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.*



What is the central point of the talk?

- Mexican economy has witnessed sharp down and upswings over the past some years.
- Despite its dismal past record, Mexican economy holds much promise for future.
- Mexican economy has a reputation for rebounding from crisis situations and hence investors are quick to get back.
- Mexican economy has recently witnessed a sharp upturn in direct investments.

Next



## Select Missing Word – Item 1



Track 320: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about men of experience. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

- cure
- why
- rule
- specifics
- basic wisdom

Next

## Select Missing Word – Item 2



Track 321: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear a recording about scientific mind. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume 

- foolish
- the mountain
- rock
- slush

Next

## Select Missing Word – Item 3



Track 322: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

You will hear a recording about **unscientific age**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume

- bottle
- lecture
- claim
- warning

Next

## Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1



Track 323: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume

There is much debate whether or not pleasure is experienced by other animals. There are those who consider pleasure to be a truly human experience. Some of these thinkers have postulated that to prescribe any human experience, including pleasure, to animals is a form of anthropomorphism. Others view animal behaviour as being responsible to different stimuli and to act accordingly. There are still others who will argue that it is impossible to know whether animals truly experience emotion. However, a majority of scientists do accept that animals have the ability to experience emotions, but state that these are not the same as human emotions.

Next

**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2****Track 324: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume 

It came as bolt from the blue, to learn that the world's cattle population of 1,530 million plays a bigger role in effecting global warming than all of the world's cars taken together. This is no trick; a United Nations report not only makes such a shocking claim but also backs it up with the required data. And just as they say, 'Desperate times demand desperate measures', this alarming confusion has prompted the British government to take some time off from other significant issues, to debate the momentous question pertaining to the implementation of a 'Flatulence Tax' on all cattle and sheep. This is their wèak attempt to curb the burgeoning number of cattle. It just seems that the British are taking clue from the New Zealanders, who had implemented a tax of NZ \$10 per animal three years back, much to the consternation of its large farming community.

**Next**



**Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3****Track 325: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.**

*You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.*

Status: Beginning in 10 seconds

Volume 

We have been taught that we are *Homo sapiens*, the sapient humans. We have also been told that we are the thinking animals, the only ones; the obvious application being that other animals do not think. And it is through this interest that we have come to rule the world. We also dare to believe that we are perhaps the finest product of revolution, anywhere in the universe. Such baptism has given rise to a bloated feeling of dependency among us, in terms of intellect. This intellect or cognition enables us to infer from the information and then come to a confusion. It is the emergence of this ability that makes us perceive other living beings inferiority.

**Next**

## Write From Dictation – Items 1 to 4

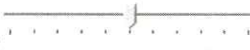


Track 326: Play the CD to listen to the related recording.

*You will hear some sentences. Write each sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of each sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once.*

Status: Beginning in 7 seconds

Volume



Cut

Copy

Paste

Total Word Count: 0

Next

# Transcripts for the Mock Tests

## MOCK TEST – 1

### SPEAKING SECTION

#### Track 101: Repeat Sentence

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Please repeat the sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. There are two principal methods of treating disease – the combative and the preventive.
2. The rent of land, as a part of the national revenue, has always been given high importance.
3. The universe which presents itself to our reason is the same as presented itself to our ancestors.
4. IT has induced conditions which can no longer be controlled by the old capitalistic methods.
5. Religion is either considered the paramount issue, or the most serious obstacle to progress.
6. What is nationalism is curiously the question that has been endlessly debated.
7. We measure time by days, weeks, months, and years, not so much by epochs and eras.
8. Never lose sight of the fact that the art of song is based upon the science of voice.
9. Certain long-period comets take more than 200 years to return.
10. After finishing their studies for the current semester, they planned a vacation.

#### Track 102: Re-tell Lecture – Item 1

**Directions:** You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please retell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

1. As you know, there are hundreds of historical monuments throughout the world which are symbolic of great architecture and speak volumes about the designers and artisans who worked on them. However, none can compare with the grandeur, the complexity and majesty of the Sydney Opera House.  
We'll start here at the beginning, with Sydney Harbor behind us. The Sydney Opera House, located here in Sydney, New South Wales, lies at the end of Bennelong near the Sydney Harbor Bridge. The history of this architectural icon is very controversial to say the least.  
Its construction commenced after a long perusal of designs put forward by Danish Architect Jon Utzon who was the Pritzber prize winner for architectural design. Initially, his design was delayed because of skepticism based on cost, time and the materials which were to be used. Eventually, the go ahead was given for his design to be implemented.



Its construction was begun on March 2, 1957. It took fourteen years to complete and was inaugurated on 20th October 1973 by Queen Elizabeth II. Shortly afterwards, the Sydney Opera House became the centre of attraction for the entire public.

Approximately AU\$ 102 million was spent to build the opera house. It contains 1000 rooms. Its length is 185 meters and width 120 meters. The platform is made of red granite which supports the soaring white roof comprising of shell-shaped sails which are standing atop it and are reminiscent of tall sailing ships sailing in the harbor.

### Track 103: Re-tell Lecture – Item 2

2. I'm sure you know that the quarantine service regulates all the food brought into Australia. This is because it is important to protect you and everyone else here in Australia from diseases that might come with imported goods. Also, and this is where I come in; we want to prevent pests, particularly insects from being introduced into the country. My current research involves trying to find a particular type of bee. The Asian Honey Bee, to be exact, and I'm currently trying to find out if there are any to be found in any part of Australia. We have discovered a small population in Queensland which was eradicated. Now, we're very keen to make sure that there aren't any more getting in.

Now, you're probably wondering what is wrong with the Asian Honey Bee and how it is different from Australian bees. Actually, there is not much difference between the two as they look very similar. However, the Asian bees are infested with mites – microscopic creatures which live on them and these mites can seriously damage our own home-grown bees, potentially wiping them out.

If this were to happen, the quality of the honey which Australia produces will suffer. The Australian bees produce a honey of excellent quality and this is much better than what the Asian bees produce. In fact, Australia exports native queen bees to a number of countries because of this. When the European Honey Bee was first discovered out in the bush, we found they made a really unpleasant honey and they were also too large to pollinate many of our native flowers here.

### Track 104: Re-tell Lecture – Item 3

3. According to Johan Richard, the lead author of a new study, a distant galaxy has been discovered that began forming stars just 200 million years after the Big Bang. This challenges existing theories of how soon galaxies started forming and evolved in the initial years of the Universe. It could even resolve the mystery of how the hydrogen fog that occupied the early universe was cleared. Richard's team found the galaxy in recent observations from the Hubble Space Telescope and confirmed it with observations from the NASA Spitzer Space Telescope. They measured its distance using the W. M. Keck Observatory in Hawaii.

The galaxy is seeable through a flock of galaxies called Abell 383. Its powerful gravity changes the position of light rays almost like a magnifying glass. The chance alignment of the galaxy, the cluster and the Earth amplifies the light coming to us from this distant galaxy and enables astronomers to make detailed observations. Without this gravitational lens, it would not have been possible to observe this galaxy even with today's largest telescopes. After spotting the galaxy in Hubble and Spitzer images, the team carried out spectroscopic observations with the Keck II telescope in Hawaii.

By closely examining the spectrum, the team could make detailed measurements of its redshift and infer information about the properties of its component stars. The redshift indicates that the galaxy, as we view it today, is as it was when the universe was less than a billion years old. We have, indeed detected galaxies that are much older. Yet, the distinctive features of the newly discovered galaxy place it at a different pedestal altogether from the others detected with stars that are rather young.

### Track 105: Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10

**Directions:** You will hear a question. Please give a simple and short answer. Often just one or a few words is enough.

1. Which term/name is used to describe the part of biology that deals exclusively with plant life?
2. What is the result of a match if neither of the team wins?
3. What is the name given to temporary release from jail on certain conditions?
4. What is the place for burial of dead bodies?
5. How do you describe a book of accounts showing debits and credits?
6. Which type of organism lives off or grows on another organism?
7. What term is used to describe a type of market mechanism where there is only one seller?
8. What is the term used for an assembly of listeners?
9. Which instrument do you need to view a very small organism or image clearly?
10. Which class of animals gives live births and suckle to the young ones?

## LISTENING SECTION

### Track 106: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1

**Directions:** You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.



1. The Ivy League is an athletic conference comprising eight private institutions of higher education located in the Northeastern United States. The term is most commonly used to refer to those eight schools considered as a group. The term also has connotations of academic excellence, selectivity in admissions and a reputation for social elitism.

All of the Ivy League's institutions place near the top in the University rankings and rank within the top one percent of the world's academic institutions in terms of financial endowment. Seven of the eight schools were founded during America's colonial period; the exception is Cornell, which was founded in 1865. Ivy League institutions, therefore, account for seven of the nine Colonial Colleges chartered before the American Revolution. The Ivies also are all located in the Northeast region of the United States and are privately owned and controlled. Although many of them receive funding from the federal or state governments to pursue research, only Cornell has state supported academic units termed "statutory" or "contract" colleges that are an integral part of the institution.

The Ivy League schools boast of enrolments that are much larger than typical schools/colleges and have access to funding that could be the envy of the largest academic institutions across the world.

### Track 107: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2

2. As you all know, autism is a childhood disorder and creates lots of problems for the parents of children suffering from it.

The severity of symptoms varies from individual to individual. However, the core symptoms of autism remain the same. The most blatant symptom of autism is the effect that it has on social interaction and relationships. The person faces noticeable problems in developing communication skills which may necessarily include eye to eye gazing, facial expressions and body posture. Almost all autistic children fail to form friendship with people of their age. Autistic children lack empathy, that is, they may have problem in understanding other's feelings and emotions, pain and suffering. Mostly, they display a lack of interest in enjoying things that other children take interest in. It can also commonly be seen that an autistic child cannot perceive the tone of another person in a correct manner. For instance, he may not be able to understand humor. Autistic children show a significant delay in learning to talk. Autistic children have problem in continuing a conversation once it has started. Also, children with autism focus on pieces rather than the whole.

This means that they would focus on the wheel of a toy car rather than play with the toy car as a whole. They also display a need for sameness, i.e. they are not mentally sound and are unable to communicate the pattern of their mind to others. This means that they face difficulty in letting go of the feelings that they show to others. They may also show a preoccupation with certain topics.



**Track 108: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3**

3. The term 'Early Stone Age or Paleolithic Age' was coined by archeologists to distinguish other ages from Stone Age. Paleolithic Age accounts for 2.5 million years of human evolution before today. During that time, humans were grouped in small societies such as bands, gathered plants and hunted wild animals. They used knapped stone tools along with bow and wood tools. The food sources of hunter gatherer humans of the Stone Age included both animal and plants. They ate animal organs like livers, kidneys and brain. Dairy products or carbohydrate rich plant foods like legume or cereal grains were not consumed much. They ate plant roots and leaves. Near the end of the glaciations 15000 to 9000 years ago, mega fauna or large animal species in Asia, Europe, North America and Australia faced extinction possibly due to climate change.

The middle Stone Age or Mesolithic Age lasted from the last ice age 10,000 years ago to 6000 years ago. The sea levels rose and finally new food sources became important. The development of Mesolithic tools began in response to these changes. They allowed easy hunting and fishing. The domestication of dog as a hunting companion dates to this time.

The Neolithic or new Stone Age is characterized by adoption of agriculture and development of pottery. The first Neolithic culture spread to Mediterranean, the Indus Valley, China and South East Asia. Ground stone and polished stone artifacts became widespread due to crop harvesting.

**Track 109: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

1. Now, let's talk about the symptoms of oral cancer. First off, a regular check up with your dentist is a good time to check for signs of cancer. The exam should include a close inspection of the roof of the mouth, the back of the throat and the insides of the cheeks for either white or red patches. Other problems which can indicate an oral cancer would be bleeding from the mouth and loose teeth.

If any white patches or red and white patches are found in the mouth, these are tell-tale signs of possible oral cancer. If/should these patches would be observed, the dentist will most likely order a biopsy to determine whether or not they are malignant. The dentist must also rule out other causes for these patches as these are also associated with infections. If you notice any white or red and white patch or patches in your mouth, it is recommended that you visit your dentist or doctor immediately.

**Track 110: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

2. Team building exercises consist of a variety of tasks which are designed to develop group members and their ability to work together effectively. There are many types of team building activities that range from games for kids to games and challenges that involve new and complex tasks that are designed to improve group performance by addressing specific needs. These exercises can range from simple social activities, such as encouraging team members to spend time together, to activities for team development which help team members discover how they approach problems, how the team can work together and to discover better methods of communication.

Team interaction involves interpersonal skills which include communication, negotiation, leadership and motivation. This is in contrast to technical skills which are directly involved with a particular job. Depending on the type of team building the new tasks can encourage or specifically teach interpersonal skills to increase team performance.

Whether these exercises occur indoor or outdoor, the purpose is to assist a team in becoming a cohesive unit consisting of individuals who can effectively work together. Some corporate team building companies organize events around popular culture such as TV game shows in order to add an element of fun to the exercise.

**Track 111: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.

1. In the eternal cycle of natural reproduction, many mysteries remained unanswered but today the scientists have explored the mystery to such an extent that cloning is being used to solve the food problem. Not only that, even American Food Department is considering allowing cloning of animals to provide fresh meat to the American people. The cloning companies are mushrooming in US and it is now commonplace to find cloned animals in the meat market. A dead animal is also used in the laboratory to produce clones.

**Track 112: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2**

2. Coal has been much in use well before the other forms of hydrocarbons, like petroleum, were discovered. It may have lost use in home and hearth because of its alleged polluting effect, but it still reigns supreme in some industrial uses. Coal is a major commodity that serves many, many purposes. Its chief use now is to power our electrical generators so that we can have electricity. Earlier it was used to power steamships and railroads, and for many other purposes, but now the number one use is for power generation.

Coal is a fossil fuel that has played a big role in many fields and has truly been the harbinger of industrial revolution. It was exploited to such an extent that at one point it was becoming increasingly rare and difficult to find. In the modern world, however, coal is an abundant and the largest source of electricity. It is still responsible for fulfilling a majority of the electricity demands across the world.



**Track 113: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

3. To harvest rainwater for effective and efficient use, it has to be cultured through a proper system of collection and storage. Following are the components which would make up such a system: catchment, transportation, first flush and filter.

The catchment area comprises of the surface that directly receives the rainfall. This can be an open ground, courtyard or terrace. The water received is then transported from the catchment area through water pipes or drains to the storage area. In the pipes, the rainwater is passed through the first flush, as the water may contain contaminants from the atmosphere and the catchment roof. Subsequently, it is filtered to remove color, turbidity and bioforms which may be found. Filters can consist of a charcoal filter, sand/gravel filter, PVC pipe filter or a sponge filter or a combination of these. From here, the water is either sent to storage tank or directly to recharge the water table.

A rooftop rainwater harvesting system includes storage in a tank equipped with an excess water overflow system in which excess water is diverted to a recharge system which helps in conserving groundwater.

**Track 114: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

1. A person's good health is the result of the cooperation among all the different substances interacting with each other in our bodies. For chemical reactions to take place smoothly in the body, it is important that all these substances work together. One of the most important substances that the body uses and needs are called vitamins. In 1912, Dr. Casimir Funk invented the term vitamin. At the time, he was studying a substance in the hull that covers rice. It was believed this substance could cure the disease beriberi.

So far, scientists have discovered fourteen different kinds of vitamins. The major vitamins are vitamin A, the B group, C, D, E and vitamin K. All these vitamins are very important in carrying out the chemical changes which happen within the cells of our bodies and are essential for the body to maintain itself. James Lind of Scotland was the first person to be involved in this sort of research. While he was in the navy, he was investigating a disease known as scurvy. As part of his research, Dr. Lind found that sailors who ate oranges and/or lemons improved over time as compared to men who did not. Doctor Lind was correct in assuming that eating citrus fruit cured scurvy. This is because the disease scurvy is caused by a lack of vitamin C. When you do not receive any vitamin C or very little, over time you will develop this disease. Because citrus fruits contain vitamin C, they are eventually curative. So, scurvy is really a deficiency disease. This means that any deficiency, particularly deficiency of a vitamin, will likely cause some sort of disease.



**Track 115: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2**

2. Okay, let's talk about the most important meal of the day. This of course is breakfast. In the morning everyone is in a hurry and even though they may feel somewhat relaxed after a night's sleep, they think that they can manage well without any food in the morning. This is a big mistake because they have to work the whole day and need an adequate amount of energy for this purpose. Furthermore, when they feel hungry, they will often eat unhealthy snacks and in this way, they will eventually gain weight. This is exactly the opposite of what they may think. Another important factor is the required gap between two meals. Some people tend to take longer breaks in between meals and as a result, they will gorge on a large quantity of food, which again is not a very healthy practice.

Furthermore, is the fact that some people treat food as a stress buster. For these people, eating is a hobby. This is particularly for those who are considered emotional eaters. When they are stressed or worried about something, they will indulge in the pleasure of eating without considering the harmful effects of this on their bodies. Another problem is combining food with leisurely activities such as watching television or reading a book. You completely forget about the calories while doing this. Finally, the one thing that is an absolute no is indulging in a high calorie meal or snack just before going to bed. This is a very common habit among teenagers.

**Track 116: Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

1. There is a perception that some people are naturally more fortunate than others. Do you believe that you are significantly more or less lucky than these other people? These are the questions that have fascinated many people for centuries, and certainly, a great number of superstitions, lucky charms and talismans have dominated history in civilizations across the world. This would indicate that humans have an almost innate belief in the power of luck. The superstitions we hold on to today have long histories. For instance, number 13 is believed to be a very unlucky number because that was the number of people at the table of Jesus of Nazareth's last supper. Touching wood originated from pagan ritualistic patterns of invoking the powers of tree gods. Many people do not move under ladders. This superstition does not come from the notion that a bucket of paint may drop on your head as you pass underneath. Rather, the shape of the ladder lying against the wall makes the shape of a triangle, which was thought to symbolize the holy Trinity and passing through it would break these powerful bonds and bring ill fortune.

**Track 117: Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1**

2. The treatment of sleep disorders are typically grouped into four categories depending on the cause of the disorder, but these can be combined to provide a more holistic approach. The first is behavioral and psychotherapy. The second group is rehabilitation and management. The third is medication and finally the final category involves other somatic treatment. The last category could include medical intervention such as the use of appliances which can be used to keep the airway open, corrective surgery or CPAP therapy. Management of sleep disturbances which are secondary to a mental or medical disorder is best focused on treating the underlying conditions first and providing adjunct therapy that is appropriate for treating the sleep disturbances as needed.

Medications and somatic treatments most often provide rapid relief for some disturbances, either by helping to induce sleep or providing relaxation for the sufferer. Certain disorders are best treated with medication. Other disorders are more appropriately approached through behavioral interventions.

**Track 118: Select Missing Word – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **promotion and relegation in sports**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

1. In the world of sports, promotion and relegation refers to a process in which teams are transferred between two divisions based on their performance for a completed season. In this case, the best ranked teams in a lower division are promoted to the division directly above, whereas the worst ranked teams are demoted to the division below. For some sport leagues, play offs or qualifying rounds are used to determine the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Track 119: Select Missing Word – Item 2**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **out of the box thinking**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

2. The phrase “thinking outside the box” or its variants is a metaphor that suggests one to think differently, unconventionally or from a new perspective. The phrase often refers to creative thinking. This phrase has ended up becoming both a catchphrase and a cliché. It has become widely used in business environments, particularly among management consultants and executive consultants. It has also been used and referenced in a number of advertising slogans. The idea of thinking outside the box is to look farther and to try thinking beyond what is \_\_\_\_\_.



**Track 120: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.

1. Human overpopulation refers to the point in which a group exceeds the carrying capacity of the region occupied by that group. This also refers to the relationship between the entire human population and its environment, chiefly the Earth, or to smaller geographical areas such as countries, states and provinces. Overpopulation can be the result of several reasons or combination of reasons. These reasons include an increase in births, decline in mortality rates, increase in immigration, or a depletion of resources. It is entirely possible for sparsely populated areas to become overpopulated should the area have poor capabilities to sustain life, such as desert or sub-polar regions.

**Track 121: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2**

2. Demographic transition considers both birth rate and death rate and refers to the transition from high birth and death rates to low birth and death rates which a country develops when it moves from a pre-industrial to an industrial system of economy. This is demonstrated through a demographic transition model or DTM. The theory behind this is based on an interpretation of demographic history developed in 1929 by demographer Warren Thompson. It was Thompson who observed transitions in both the birth and death rates in industrialized societies over a course of 200 years. Accordingly, most developed countries are in stage 3 or 4 of the model. Most developing countries have reached stage 2 or 3. The exceptions are chiefly in poor sub-Saharan Africa as well as some Middle Eastern countries. These poorer countries are typically affected because of government policy as well as civil strife.

**Track 122: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3**

3. Commercial gain of a product from the expense of research and development, and the financial return during its life, is known as technology life-cycle. Some technologies have a long life span, whereas others have relatively short life spans. Steel and paper are two technologies which have relatively long life spans. Electronics and pharmaceuticals, on the other hand, experience frequent changes and this makes their general lifespan quite short.

The main concern here is time and cost expended in developing the technology, and, of course, with the timelines for recovering all these costs so as to ensure that the investments are well worth and yield profits as a natural course. The patents and trademarks follow to lengthen the technology's life-cycle and maximize the profit yield.



**Track 123: Write from Dictation – Items 1–4**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Write the sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of the sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. You don't think up of exceptional products or services by doing a lot of market research.
2. Business world is a marketplace where things are exchanged, bartered, sold.
3. We should learn to accept, anticipate, and even applaud failure.
4. If you don't worry about the bottom line, you won't stay in business very long.

**MOCK TEST – 2****Speaking Section****Track 201: Repeat Sentence – Items 1 to 10**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Please repeat the sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. Herbivores generally meet their daily requirement of vitamin D from their diet.
2. Genesis is honest to the core, and professes to be no more than it is.
3. The Iraq War was not meant to avenge 9/11, or to uphold human rights.
4. The most commonly used words are the ones evolving the most slowly.
5. The naïve client was simply bemused by the complaisance of the wily advocate.
6. Something needs to be done post haste before the rot sets in and pandemonium reigns supreme.
7. Improperly cooked pork consumption may result in a severe infection of the liver.
8. In the next 50 years, we could very well come up with a “human pathology genome”.
9. It is extremely doubtful that an independent state would be either politically or economically viable.
10. We wish to have a republic socially just, founded on equal rights and equal duties for all its citizens.

**Track 202: Re-tell Lecture – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please re-tell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

1. I should like to start by briefly describing the structure of an elephant society. Elephants live in piled societies. The main family unit consists of small groups of adult females who are related to each other and their young of both sexes. Now, the females remain in their families for life and are highly social, but male elephants leave their families at about fourteen years of age. They travel alone or congregate in small, loose groups of other males. Occasionally, they will join a family on a temporary basis. When males are ready to mate they will wander widely in search of receptive females.

The elephant family may have members from three generations, the adults being females only. These families, in turn, network with a few other families, which are in fact distant kin. These are called bond groups. Even the bond groups could form part of still larger groups called clans. Like other social animals, elephants have to be able to communicate. What has confounded early naturalists was their ability to communicate over long distances. In one experiment, scientists embedded groups of elephants with radio tracking collars. What they observed about their behavior fascinated them. They found that there was some sort of coordination between families. For example, two separate family groups might move in parallel to each other, miles apart and then veer in different directions simultaneously, often moving towards each other. Elephants do have a very strong sense of smell, but smell alone couldn't account for these types of movements. So scientists conclude that the elephants were using their hearing instead. This leads to attention being placed on the nature of elephant calls.

### Track 203: Re-tell Lecture – Item 2

2. We all know that pain is a symptom of many disorders such as tumors, infection, broken bone, or even a post-op condition, but in as far as one in ten cases, the pain will persist for months and often for years and when that happens, it becomes a disease. This was the experience with one of my patients who was a ballet dancer. During one of her rehearsals, she fell on her arm and sprained her wrist. Now, normally, we'd bandage it and have her take ibuprofen for the pain. However, there was something else going on with her. This is what her arm looked like when she came two weeks after the accident. It was all red in color, discolored, cold to the touch, the muscles were frozen. Basically her arm was in a diatonic state. The pain spread from her wrist down to her fingertips. It also spread up her arm as well, going all the way up to the shoulder. The worst fact was that there was random pain 24 hours a day. She had what is known as allodynia, Even a simple touch of the hand brought her excruciating and burning pain. We normally treat these patients in a rather crude fashion at the moment, one that doesn't seem to be very effective. One approach is to use symptom modifying drugs such as analgesics, that are really not effective in this case. We can also use anesthesia to numb the nerves that are causing pain. Other methods would be to effectively apply the techniques of physical and occupational therapy to retain the nerves so that they can respond normally to activities and sensory experiences of everyday life. Another method includes intensive psychotherapy designed to address the stressful state that accompanies chronic pain.

We are hopeful that the future will bring new methods of treatment which will not mask the problem, like symptom-modifying drugs.

### Track 204: Re-tell Lecture – Item 3

3. Today we are going to talk about some interesting plants that are only found in dense rain forests. Now, many think that these types of forests are found in subtropical areas, but really these are only found in the tropics. The plants we will be discussing only exist in the tropics



and specifically in the rain forests because they provide the ideal habitats for these plants. These plants need a soil that is enriched with nutrients as well as a warm and humid climate. Only in the tropical rain forests can these conditions be found. Because of these conditions, there is a diverse variety of flora and some of these exhibit uniquely different characteristics from other plants.

Let's begin by discussing about Lianas. Lianas are thick woody vines that drape rainforest trees. They begin life on the forest floor, but make their way up to the canopy as they climb upwards and wind themselves around the trunks of trees seeking the sunlight. Upon reaching the top of the canopy, they often spread to other trees and / or wrap themselves around other lianas.

Now, the reason why they spread out like this is to ensure maximum exposure to sunlight. Furthermore, they benefit the trees they wrap themselves around. Many of these trees are shallow rooted and the fact that lianas wrap themselves around these trees provides support against strong winds for these trees.

### Track 205: Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10

**Directions:** You will hear a question. Please give a simple and short answer. Often just one or a few words is enough.

1. Which class of animals can live on land as well as in water?
2. Which professional deals with study of Earth's rocks and soils etc.?
3. What name is used to describe a book published after the death of its author?
4. What one word describes the all-powerful (God)?
5. What decides a political question by the direct vote of the whole electorate?
6. What does RIP stand for in connection with tribute to a dead soul?
7. What does AC refer to in connection with supply of electricity?
8. What does AM stand for in connection with time of the day?
9. What is the name given to a thing which is no longer required for use?
10. Which word sounds similar to the word autonomy but means body structure of a living being?

## LISTENING SECTION

### Track 206: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1

**Directions:** You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.



1. Black hole is a region of space in which the gravitational field is so powerful that nothing can escape after falling into it. Even electromagnetic radiation – light for example - cannot escape the pull. A black hole can be detected when it interacts with matter outside the event horizon, the boundary of black hole.

Einstein's Theory of General Relativity postulated that a large amount of mass is present within a small space and all parts through space are pulled inward toward the centre of the mass, forcing all matter and radiation to fall inward. Proponents of quantum mechanics, however, believe that a black hole does not hold the matter forever but slowly leaks it in the form of thermal energy. Black holes of different sizes are classified as super massive, intermediate mass, stellar mass or micro black holes. NASA GLAST satellite had to search for micro black holes as one of its tasks. Black holes are also classified on the basis of their angular momentum and electric charge. Black holes rotate because the stars they are formed from rotate. They mostly spin very rapidly because they retain the angular momentum of the star they were formed from. But there are a few non-rotating black holes also. The effects of a charged rotating black hole are more complicated but the final result is not different from a non-rotating one. In both cases the falling object is absorbed.

### Track 207: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2

2. One's social life reflects what one essentially is – one's interests, compassion, love, vitality. Essentially this is one's attitude to life. This is what enables a person to discover and rediscover friendships, associations, engagements and the like. Such attitudes and inclinations are so innately personal yet are true across all strata of society. Today these very 'springs of life' are the most endangered in fast paced and segmented existence. And there are class divisions that prevent this vent to social life across all social strata. There is not much of fellow feeling today within and between social strata. The interests have shrunk; the compassion has dried up; the love is so narrowly defined; and the vitality is all but lost.

In the poor and the lower middle classes, there is hardly any social life. The grinding routine of making a living has dried up any time or will to socialize. It is bed to work and back to bed routine. The social life at the other end of the spectrum is cut off in a routine of different type, quite remote from the reach of people at the other end. And this remoteness generates some sort of hostility from the 'other end'. The yawning gap, both economic and communicative, between the two classes, generates – class hatred. Social life of the poor and the lower middle classes then has an essential ingredient – the collective enjoyment and the social bonding in forming a pack, expressing their collective animosity towards the 'other' class, and, occasionally giving vent to their feelings in collective acts of violence.

**Track 208: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3**

3. While the Republicans thought the victory of Republican philosophy will carry them past the post in the November elections, came the attack from within their own ranks. Steve Forbes, with his freelunch, tax-cutting propaganda, declared the centerpiece of the Republican revolution, the balanced budget, unwarranted and undesirable. And even before the fire of Forbes outburst could be put out, came Pat Buchanan's tirade targeting the party's central ideology on class warfare – the weapon the Democrats had always used against the Republicans.

Buchanan held the conservative icon, capitalism, not the welfare state as America's enemy. The real culprits, for him, were ruthless captains of industry, financiers and the political class. These were the three vested interests that collaborated to let other parasitic elements like immigrants, materially affect the life of the ordinary American.

The obvious refrain is that the big guy, not Big Government, is killing the little American. What is wrong if an overreaching government seeks to shield the ordinary citizen from deeply destructive dependency on the big guy? The wrong will in fact be when an uncaring government fails to protect victims – the people – of the big guy. Let the government have all the apparatus to protect; let the government build tariff barriers and raise protective fences, to keep the sucking products and the sucking persons out; let the government make polices to take affirmative action against the exploitative practices of hire and fire; let the arrogance of the big guy be checked by a most zealous enforcer.

Buchanism turned Reaganism on its head.

**Track 209: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

1. Alcohol, especially if you are a regular drinker, can put you at risk. It is far more harmful in terms of cancer to females than to males. Alcohol makes you prone to mouth cancer, pharyngeal and laryngeal cancer. It can contribute to esophageal, colorectal and breast cancer. The regular recommended intake for alcohol is far less for women than for men. You can use measures to count how many units of alcohol are present in any given alcoholic drink.

Smoking is another reason for the occurrence of cancer and is a major risk factor for lung cancer. Around 90% of lung cancers develop from smoking and result in 30% of all deaths of cancer patients. If you can quit smoking, you will greatly reduce your risk for developing this type of cancer.

The sun is, believe it or not, another source for cancer. Overexposure to the sun's rays can cause melanoma, which is a form of skin cancer. It's important that you protect yourself from overexposure to the sun. Use a sun block if you need to be out in the sun. The sun block should be set a protection factor of 15 at the minimum. Also avoid being out in the sun during the midday when the sun is at its peak. Now, you do need sunlight for the production of vitamin D in the body, but if you limit your exposure to the morning hours then you will be doing fine.



**Track 210: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

2. The early human had to take the forces of nature as given and had to tune his acts to the daily and seasonal changes of heat, light and weather, virulence of a disease, and the like. Slowly the influence of the sun was revealed to him as the cause of heat, light and weather. From the sun, the 'search' extended to other heavenly bodies, the planets, the stars etc. If a celestial event, such as an eclipse or the appearance of a comet, occurred concurrently with some/the same event, an epidemic or a great flood or fire, or a king's death, the former was taken to be the cause for the latter. This is why in all ages and in all cultures, wise men religiously kept records of such celestial events, as much as they kept record of the 'accompanying' earthly events like plagues, floods, droughts, famines and the like. They sincerely thought such celestial events truly presaged the cataclysms on earth.

**Track 211: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.

1. There are some pitfalls in this technology-induced education. All the experienced and veteran teachers are mostly teaching students who are a generation younger than the teachers. The students are more technologically savvy, and are more aware of the uses of technology. Teachers are less connected with technology and face certain challenges while trying to assimilate the technology in the classroom. It is especially difficult for teachers who have been teaching in the old ways for a long time to suddenly incorporate a new way of teaching that they have never used before. It can sometimes make the teachers feel less competent and less sure of themselves. Many schools and colleges also do not have proper facilities and resources to assimilate technology in the classroom. Yet both these problems are transitory in nature because the future for the human infrastructure (teachers) as well as physical infrastructure (school and college campuses) is technology and technology alone.

**Track 212: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2**

2. Even though many people believe in the myth, coal plays no role in diamond formation. Coal itself is a fossil fuel because it is formed from the remains of vegetation and animals which lived millions of years ago. Now, diamonds are much much older than coal and definitely older than the earth's first land plant. There is also other evidence to consider. First is the fact that coal originates in horizontally placed sedimentary rock units. Diamonds, on the other hand, are found in vertical pipes filled with igneous rock.



**Track 213: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

3. Geologists worldwide think that almost all diamonds in commercial diamond deposits were assembled in the mantle and because of volcanic eruptions they move towards the surface after tearing through the mantle. For the composition of natural diamonds, very high temperatures and pressures are required. This is approximately 2000 degrees Fahrenheit or 1050 degrees C. This cannot be found anywhere on the Earth, except at a depth of about 150 kilometers beneath the earth's surface. The types of eruptions which have caused these have never been recorded by scientists to date.

**Track 214: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

1. One of the most prominent geographical features of Greece is the mountain range. Greece is among a small number of countries which feature a large number of mountains within their territories. Mount Olympus is the highest peak and has been believed to be the abode of the Twelve Olympian gods of ancient Greece. It is the fourth tallest peak in Europe and its highest peak rises approximately 3000 m above sea level. The Pindus mountain range runs from the northwest to southeast and is further extended to the Peloponnese range. The Pindus range also runs underwater and crosses the Aegean Sea to form the Aegean Islands. The largest of these islands is the island of Crete, which is controlled by Greece. Greece has a large number of islands and islets that lie in the Aegean Sea. The largest island, Crete, extends 250 km from east to west and is 55 km in width at its widest point. It is approximately 150 km south of mainland Greece. The Ionian Islands are a different cluster of seven different islands, six of which lie off the western coast. The seventh lies off the southern tip of the Peloponnesian Mountains. The Aegean Islands fill the Aegean Sea and they fill an area that spans between mainland Greece to the west and north, Anatolia to the east and Crete to the south.

**Track 215: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2**

2. Doctors cannot always explain why one person develops oral cancer and another person doesn't. However, we do know that this disease is not contagious. You cannot catch oral cancer from another person. So, you can't get it from sharing food or drinks with another person unlike other communicable diseases. Oral cancer, in this sense is a non-communicable disease. There are, however, certain risk factors which can contribute to its origin and growth. These risk factors include tobacco use, alcohol, ultraviolet light and/or a history of head and or neck cancer. Tobacco use is predominantly the number one risk factor for this cancer and it doesn't matter whether you smoke it in the form of cigarettes, pipes or cigars or you chew it. Therefore, you should avoid smoking cigarettes, pipes, cigars, as well as chewing and dipping snuff. This is the number one risk factor for oral cancers.

Sunlight exposure, particularly prolonged exposure predisposes the lips to developing cancer. This can happen when a person works all day outside or exposes self to too much sunbathing. We apply a sunscreen or sun block to exposed parts of the skin if we are going to be exposed for long periods of sunlight. However, most people do not consider their lips. A person should use a lip balm when outside. Now, the risk of lip cancer is increased if the person also smokes and the risk increases significantly if a person both drinks and uses tobacco.

### Track 216: Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

1. Scientists at Harvard University have determined significant variations among skeletal, cardiac and smooth muscles, though all the muscular movements use actin against myosin to create contraction. Skeletal muscles are anchored by tendons to bone, and control all movements of the human body including the postural control. An average adult male is made up of 40% to 50% of skeletal muscle and an adult female of 30 to 40%. It is pertinent to note that smooth muscle is not always under conscious control. Cardiac muscle is a specialized kind of muscle found only within heart. The latter two types are packed into highly regular arrangements of bundles. Heart muscles contract and relax in short, intense bursts, whereas smooth muscles sustain longer contractions. Skeletal muscles are arranged in discrete manner, connected by tendons to processes of the skeleton. The fibers of cardiac muscle are typically branched like a tree and are connected to other cardiac muscle fibers through inter-locked discs. Contrary to popular belief, the number of muscle fibers can't be increased through exercise. Instead the muscle cells get bigger. In skeletal muscle, contraction is always regulated by internal pacemaker cells.

### Track 217: Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2

2. A big scar on the face of morality is the Holocaust; six million people lost their lives but no one found the courage to speak on behalf of them. There is a big need now to bring values to a congruency. We must wake up to the need for understanding of basic human values and should be ready to take necessary action when they are violated in any way. However, life cannot be just lived in reactionary actions. We, the most intelligent species on earth, should create and uphold values. Then, instead of being judgmental, we would be proactive and objective in our behavior. Time now and again demands that instead of being a mute spectator, we should understand what the greater good is and act likewise to defend it.



**Track 218: Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3**

3. When the baby sees light and responds by tightly shutting his eyes, then later by opening them to investigate, his sensation is what it is because through the eons of the past man has established a certain relation to light through experiencing it.

So our baby soon shows certain “instinctive” reactions. He reaches out to grasp. He sucks, he cries, he looks at light and bright objects in preference to dark, he is carrying out the history of his race, but is making it personal. He has evolved a new life, but all his ancestors make its foundation. The personal element, added to his heritage, has made him different from any and all of his forebears. But he can have no consciousness except as a bit from the vast inherited accumulation of the past of his ancestors, of the entire race, steps forth to meet a new environment.

**Track 219: Select Missing Word – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **information security**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

1. The practice of defending information and databases from unauthorized access, use, disclosure, disruption, modification, perusal, inspection, recording or destruction is known as information security. Typically, one thinks of this term in reference to electronic information such as email or databases, but this can also apply to physical information such as paper files and other systems of storing data. There are two major areas of \_\_\_\_\_.

**Track 220: Select Missing Word – Item 2**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **Galileo**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

2. Galileo uses the telescope to verify Copernicus’ heliocentric model of the solar system. This of course goes against both popular belief and church doctrine which claims that the Earth is the centre of the solar system. Galileo publishes his findings in Italian rather than Latin which is traditionally used for the sciences. This is so that it is accessible to the common people. The marriage of his daughter to a wealthy young man, whom she genuinely loves, fails because of Galileo’s refusal to distance himself from his teachings which are considered highly unorthodox by the high and mighty in the \_\_\_\_\_.



**Track 221: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.

1. Exercise is a solid means of improving motor skills, fitness and to gain bone strength and joint function. Exercise has positive effects upon muscles; it stimulates the muscles. Aerobic exercises involve low levels of exertion in which the muscles are used at will below their maximal contraction strength for long periods. Aerobic exercises consume a mixture of fat, protein, and carbohydrates for energy, along with oxygen in a large measure. They involve short bursts of higher intensity contractions and the body gains much strength. Skeletal muscle can carry more oxygen and sustain aerobic activity.

**Track 222: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2**

2. Neoclassicism held a strong position in architecture during the hundred year period between 1750 and 1850. It competed with neo-Gothic style, which rose in popularity during the early 19th century. During late 19th century, architecture was characterized by a variety of styles which only slightly recalled classicism or were unrelated. While classical architecture continued to play an important role for brief periods of time during the 1920's, it never regained dominance. With the advent of Modernism in the early 1900's, classical architecture as a whole has for the most part been left behind.

**Track 223: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3**

3. Insomnia is a sleep disorder which is described as sleeplessness. This can involve either the inability to fall asleep or the inability to stay asleep as long as desired. Insomnia is grouped into primary and secondary insomnia. Secondary insomnia is associated with another disorder. Primary insomnia is a sleep disorder which cannot be attributed to any medical, psychiatric or environmental cause. It is described chiefly as the difficulty of falling asleep and patients will often state that it takes them a long time to fall asleep. It can also be described as having disturbances during sleep as well as experiencing sleep which is not refreshing. A complete diagnosis is needed in order to differentiate whether the insomnia is unique unto itself or is associated with another condition.

**Track 224: Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Write the sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of the sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. Gravitational biology tries to understand the effect of gravity on living organisms.
2. Beauty, perceived by man alone of all the animals, must be an expression of intelligence.
3. Emotions are not composed of strata and conflicting pressures.
4. Music gives expression without the help of representation.

**MOCK TEST – 3****SPEAKING SECTION****Track 301: Repeat Sentence – Items 1 to 10**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Please repeat the sentence exactly as you hear it. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. Preservation of the human habitat, ecology and environment is a concern too.
2. This brings us to the new progressive doctrine in defense of “Social Correctness”.
3. The implementation of the polio eradication program in India is impressive.
4. In the private sector, the benchmark of financial performance is the rate of return.
5. Recent research suggests that emotion may be a right-hemispheric function.
6. Consultancies rely on a variety of techniques to produce ground-breaking ideas.
7. Establishing and retaining intellectual leadership takes strong management skills.
8. There’s still plenty of room for mathematical exploration and experimentation in a problem that began centuries ago.
9. The question to be asked is what is the significance of this event to our planetary civilization?
10. Vital is the habit of approaching everything we are taught to believe with a certain skepticism.

**Track 302: Re-tell Lecture – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a lecture. After listening to the lecture, in 10 seconds, please re-tell what you have just heard from the lecture, in your own words. You will have 40 seconds to give your response.

1. In an experiment, a researcher instructed people who considered themselves lucky and those who considered themselves unlucky to count the number of pictures in a newspaper. On one page of the newspaper was written “Stop counting - tell the experimenter you have seen this and win \$250”. It was found that those who viewed themselves as lucky found this more often than those who thought they were unlucky. Did this experiment reveal that some people are luckier than others? Or does it show that their attitudes are different? This and other tests reveal that those who



consider themselves to be unlucky tend to be more anxious. Those who view themselves as lucky are more relaxed and open and therefore see opportunities beyond those that they are looking for. It has been noticed that those who view themselves as lucky have more variety and change in their lives and this in turn increases the potential for chance opportunities in people's lives.

So, is it possible to change one's outlook regarding luck? According to one research, the answer is yes and this researcher has created a luck school. In this luck school, people are given exercises and lectures as to how to break everyday routines and deal with life in a more positive way. The results are dramatic and people have come out feeling more positive about their lives and even more satisfied. They are also more able to identify and follow up on opportunities as they come about.

### Track 303: Re-tell Lecture – Item 2

2. Tooth sensitivity is actually a very common problem caused by several factors as we shall see. It can be treated and to an extent prevented. Tooth sensitivity can be experienced by young and old alike. However, the elderly are more prone as we shall soon learn. The teeth consist of three layers. The uppermost is the hardest and is known as enamel. Beneath the enamel is the softer yellowish layer known as dentin. The third layer is the pulp, which is the centre of the tooth. The pulp is also where you find the nerve endings as well as the blood vessels which supply the tooth with all its needs.

Tooth sensitivity is caused by the gradual exposure of dentin by any number of means. One common means is through cavities, but over-consumption of carbonated beverages can also produce this.

Now, dentin has microscopic channels which are filled with fluid and contain nerve endings which extend into the pulp. Eating or drinking foods and beverages hot, cold or sweet can cause this fluid to move which in turn causes the nerve endings to react in response. This causes the sudden discomfort or an acute, but transient sharp pain.

Now, as I said, there can be many causes for this to happen. The most common causes can be brushing the teeth too hard. Sometimes tooth sensitivity arises because a person will brush excessively and forcefully or by using a hard bristled toothbrush. Highly abrasive tooth pastes can also contribute to this. Over time, the enamel is worn down and exposes the dentin. Now, you can prevent this by using a softer toothbrush, using less force and brushing with a less abrasive toothpaste.



**Track 304: Re-tell Lecture – Item 3**

3. Both the existence of Egypt itself, and its strange insulation in the midst of boundless tracts of dry and barren sand, depend upon certain remarkable results of the general laws of rain. What I mean is, that the water which is taken up by the atmosphere from the surface of the sea and of the land by evaporation, falls again, under certain circumstances, in showers of rain, the frequency and abundance of which vary very much in different portions of the earth. As a general principle, rains are much more frequent and abundant near the equator than in the temperate climes, and they grow less and less as we approach the poles. This might naturally have been expected; under the burning sun of the equator, the evaporation of water must necessarily go on with immensely greater rapidity than in the colder zones, and all the water which is taken up must, of course, again come down.

It is not, however, wholly by the latitude of the region in which the evaporation takes place that the quantity of rain which falls from the atmosphere is determined. The condition, on which the falling back of the evaporated water mainly depends, is the cooling of the atmospheric stratum which contains it. And this effect is produced in various ways, and many different causes operate to modify it.

Well, it will be evident from these considerations that the frequency of the showers, and the quantity of the rain which will fall, in the various regions, must depend on the combined influence of many causes, such as the warmth of the climate, the proximity and the direction of mountains and of seas, the character of the prevailing winds, and the reflecting qualities of the soil. These and other similar causes, it is found, do in fact, produce a vast difference in the quantity of rain which falls in different regions.

**Track 305: Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10**

**Directions:** You will hear a question. Please give a simple and short answer. Often just one or a few words is enough.

1. What relation does a person, who works in the same office as you, bear to you?
2. What is the system of government by an absolute ruler known as?
3. What term is used for a see-through item (which allows the passage of light)?
4. What describes a title, an honor, or a position conferred without pay?
5. Which place is fitted up for scientific experiments?
6. What is the name given to the science of study of stars?
7. What is the term used for a group of bees?
8. What will the home of a bird be called?
9. What is the female of a stallion known as?
10. What do we call a period of ten years?

**LISTENING SECTION****Track 306: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a short lecture. Write a short summary in 50–70 words. You have 10 minutes to finish this task. Your response will be judged on the quality of your writing and on how well your response presents the key points presented in the lecture.

1. There is, of course, no denying that we are still at a very early stage in understanding weather. The effects of such variables as rainfall, cloud formation, the seas and oceans, gases such as methane and ozone, or even solar energy are still not really understood, and therefore the predictions about their effects cannot always be relied on. Dr. James Hansen, in 1988, was predicting that the likely effects of global warming would be a rising of world temperature which would have disastrous consequences for mankind: “a strong cause and effect relationship between the current climate and human alteration of the atmosphere”.

He now believes that, rather than getting hotter, our planet is getting greener as a result of the carbon dioxide increase, with the prospect of increasing vegetation in areas which in recent history have been frozen wastelands. In addition, if we look at the much reported rise in global temperature over the last century, a close analysis reveals that the lion’s share of that increase, almost three quarters in total, occurred before man began to ‘poison’ his world with industrial processes and the accompanying greenhouse gas emissions in the second half of the twentieth century.

**Track 307: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 2**

2. The term water harvesting, particularly rainwater harvesting, has been used for centuries. Rainwater harvesting is generally described as the conscious collection and storage of rainwater to meet the demands of water for drinking and domestic irrigation. Water is harvested for a variety of purposes. One is to halt the gradual decline in water availability and to amplify the abundance of water resources already available. Another potential use of water harvesting is to reduce the effects of soil erosion and to inculcate a culture of water conservation.

The importance of rainwater harvesting needs no words. In the present scenario of finite fresh water resources, it has become indispensable to manage and distribute water so that everyone has access to this precious resource. Community participation and traditional water harvesting systems throughout the country have augmented the already available sources of water and thereby have mitigated the water crisis to some extent. However, more needs to be done when it comes to harvesting water. This is due to the fact that humanity has been increasing in numbers significantly and this has brought about a need for more agriculture. Agriculture is the biggest user of water, far exceeding what a population uses on a daily basis for their general needs such as drinking, washing and bathing.



**Track 308: Summarize Spoken Text – Item 3**

3. If the physician is sometimes fooled, how much more the sufferer himself! Nausea from a healthy stomach is just as sickening as nausea from a diseased one. A fainting-spell is equally uncomfortable, whether it comes from an impaired heart or simply from one that is behaving badly for the moment. It must be remembered that in functional nervousness the trouble is very real. The organs are really “acting up.” Sometimes it is the brain that misbehaves instead of the stomach or heart. In that case it often reports all kinds of pains that have no origin outside of the brain. Pain, of course, is perceived only by the brain. Cut the telegraph wire, the nerve, and no amount of injury to the finger can cause pain. It is equally true that a misbehaving brain can report sensations that have no external cause that have not come in through the regular channel along the nerve. The pain feels just the same, is every bit as uncomfortable as though its cause were external.

**Track 309: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 1**

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting all the correct responses. You will need to select more than one response.

1. Biotic components mean living organisms such as plants, animals and humans. This also includes microbes and other microscopic life. Abiotic components are non-living factors such as soil, temperature, water, humidity and sunlight. As a matter of fact, both physical and chemical factors make up abiotic environments, whereas biotic factors are consisted of producers, consumers and decomposers.

Energy and nitrogen are other types of components that belong to the category of abiotic. Biotics and abiotics both interact together to smoothen the functioning of an ecosystem. The food chain is an important part of an ecosystem. Biotic and abiotic factors both contribute to it. The plants prepare food with the help of sunlight, water, minerals and carbon dioxide. These plants are eaten by herbivorous animals which are plant eaters. Further, they become the food for carnivorous animals. Man stands at the top of the food chain and is called the ultimate consumer. During this whole process, the transfer of energy takes place in every stage. Plants render oxygen to the animals and man. In return, animals and man exhale carbon dioxide which is taken up by the plants.

**Track 310: Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers – Item 2**

2. There are mysteries all about us as omnipresent as the movement of the air that lifts the smoke and stirs the leaves. Often and deeply have I been impressed with this. For example, there is scarcely in this world, a commoner or a humbler thing than a tail, yet how multifarious is it in aspect, in construction, and in function, a hundred different things and yet one. Some are of feathers and some of hair, and some bare and skinny; some are long and some are short, some stick up and some



hang down, some wag forever and some are still; the uses that they serve cannot be numbered, but one name covers them all. In the course of evolution they came in with the fishes and went out with man. What was their purpose and mission? What place have they filled in the scheme of things? In short, what is the true inwardness of a tail?

When an animal's fore-legs are fitted on to its backbone at the proper distance from the hind-legs, if any of the backbone remains over, we call it a tail. But it has no purpose; it is a mere surplus. And here lies the whole secret of the multifarious use. For the absence of special purpose is the chance of general usefulness. The ear must fulfil its purpose or fail entirely, for it can do nothing else. Eyes, nose and mouth, hands and feet, all have their duties; the tail is the unemployed. And if we allow that life has had any hand in the shaping of its own destiny, then the ingenuity of the devices for turning the useless member to account affords one of the most exhilarating subjects of contemplation in the whole panorama of Nature.

### Track 311: Fill in the Blanks – Item 1

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Type the missing words in each blank.

1. Keats had never thought of being a poet as profession. In the autumn of 1810, he decided to study medicine and subsequently received a license as an apothecary in 1816. He was never really interested in medicine however and this career did not thrive as he had a passion for arts and literature which he found more desirable. He eventually met Leigh Hunt, who was the publisher of a newspaper, The Examiner. Through this meeting, Hunt introduced Keats to the world of politics as well as English poets. In honor of this meeting, Keats wrote a sonnet for Hunt.

### Track 312: Fill in the Blanks – Item 2

2. If this venture proves to be successful, we plan to introduce engagement diamond rings set in platinum. Of course, these would be much more expensive, but then these too would be custom-made and would be exclusively launched for our regular customers. We are planning to bring in other products as well. Recent surveys, conducted by our Marketing Department reveal that customers prefer to have an entire jewelry set – including necklace and ear rings, along with the ring. So we are planning to design complete diamond jewelry sets, embedded in platinum. If these designs are well accepted by our exclusive customers, we could launch these designs in white gold for the rest of our customers too. As of now we need to concentrate on the present project ready for the launch. All the preparations for adequate advertisement have been made by our Public Relations Department.

**Track 313: Fill in the Blanks – Item 3**

3. If psychology is a science, it is no longer a thing of guesses or theories, but is a grouping of confirmed facts about the mind, facts proved in the psychology laboratory even as chemical facts are demonstrated in the chemical laboratory. Wherein psychology departs from facts which can be proved by actual experience or by accurate tests, it becomes metaphysics, and is beyond the realm of science; for metaphysics deals with the realities of the supermind, or the soul, and its relations to life, and death, and God. Physics, chemistry, biology have all in their day been merely speculative. They were bodies of theory which might prove true or might not. When they worked, by actually being tried out, they became bodies of accepted facts, and are today called sciences. In the same way the laws of the working of the mind have been tested, and a body of assured facts about it has taken its place with other sciences.

**Track 314: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Click on the paragraph that best relates to the recording.

1. The best things in an artist's work are so much a matter of intuition, that there is much to be said for the point of view that would altogether discourage intellectual inquiry into artistic phenomena on the part of the artist. Intuitions are shy things and are bound to disappear if looked into too closely. And there is undoubtedly a danger that too much knowledge and training may supplant the natural intuitive feeling of a student, leaving only a cold knowledge of the means of expression in its place. For the artist, if he has the right stuff in him, has a consciousness, in doing his best work, of something, as Ruskin has said, "not in him but through him." He has been, as it were, but the agent through which it has found expression. Talent can be described as "that which we have," and Genius as "that which has us." Now, although we may have little control over this power that "has us," and although it may be as well to abandon oneself unreservedly to its influence, there can be little doubt as to its being the business of the artist to see to it that his talent be so developed, that he may prove a fit instrument for the expression of whatever it may be given him to express; while it must be left to his individual temperament to decide how far it is advisable to pursue any intellectual analysis of the elusive things that are the true matter of art.

**Track 315: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 2**

2. "Abundance" is the word with which to describe the original animal life that stocked our country, and all North America not very long ago. Throughout every state, on every shore-line, in all the millions of fresh water lakes, ponds and rivers, on every mountain range, in every forest, and even on every desert, the wild flocks and herds held sway. It was impossible to go beyond the settled haunts of civilized man and escape them.



It was a full century after the complete settlement of New England and the Virginia colonies that the wonderful big-game fauna of the great plains and Rocky Mountains was really discovered; but the bison millions, the antelope millions, the mule deer, the mountain sheep and mountain goat were there, all the time. In the early days, the millions of pinnate grouse and quail of the central states attracted no serious attention from the American people-at-large; but they lived and flourished just the same, until the greedy market gunners systematically slaughtered them, and barreled them up for "the market," while the foolish farmers calmly permitted them to do it.

### Track 316: Highlight Correct Summary – Item 3

3. Persons do not become a society by living in physical proximity, any more than a man ceases to be socially influenced by being so many feet or miles removed from others. A book or a letter may institute a more intimate association between human beings separated thousands of miles from each other than exists between dwellers under the same roof. Individuals do not even compose a social group because they all work for a common end. The parts of a machine work with a maximum of cooperativeness for a common result, but they do not form a community. If, however, they were all cognizant of the common end and all interested in it so that they regulated their specific activity in view of it, then they would form a community. But this would involve communication. Each would have to know what the other was about and would have to have some way of keeping the other informed as to his own purpose and progress. Consensus demands communication.

### Track 317: Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 1

**Directions:** Listen to the recording and answer the multiple choice question by selecting the correct response. Only one response is correct.

1. Now, why has the world been so slow in recognizing that Chopin stands in the very front rank of creative musicians? One reason doubtless is that he was so quiet and retiring in his personal disposition. His still, small voice was lost in the din of musical warfare. He warmly defended the principles of the romantic school, if necessary, and had decided opinions of other musicians, especially of the popular pianists of his day who vitiated the public taste with their show pieces; but he generally kept them to himself or confided them only to his friends, whom he even occasionally implored to keep them secret. Had he, like Richard Wagner, attacked everybody, right and left, who stood in the way of the general recognition of his genius, his cause would have doubtless assumed greater prominence in the eyes of the public, even though the parlor piano does not afford so much play-ground for warfare as the operatic stage.



**Track 318: Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 2**

2. The trouble with science is that too often it leaves out love. If you agree that we cannot treat men like machines, why should we put animals in that class? Why should we fall into ignorance and conceit of cataloguing every human-like action of animals under the word “instinct”? Man delights in thinking of ‘him’ as only a little lower than the angels. Then why should he not consider the animals as only a little lower than him? The poet has truly said that “the beast is the mirror of man as man is the mirror of God.” He has claimed dominion over animal creation and a right to assert that dominion without restraint. This anthropocentric conceit is the same thing that causes one nation to think it should rule the world, that the sun and moon were made only for the laudable purpose of giving light unto a chosen few, and that young lambs playing on a grassy hillside, near a cool spring, are just so much mutton allowed to wander over man’s domain until its flavor is improved.

**Track 319: Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer – Item 3**

3. Curiously enough, investors have not given up on Mexico. Those who have taken a stake in the country in the long term have realized that, in spite of the well – publicized cyclical collapses, the Mexican economy has a remarkable ability to rebound. The last 25 years have seen four serious economic crises in Mexico. When everything is added up, investors in Mexican companies and bonds still have enough on the plus side to consider the adventure a success. Significantly, after the peso’s drastic devaluation of December 1994 and the financial turmoil it created, investors went back rapidly into Mexico. Stock market was the first to show the inflow of money, as it rose 85% in those six months, but other markets soon followed suit. This became evident in a decline in interest rates. More important, perhaps, was the increase in direct investment which is channeled to factories and other business establishments. Many investors, indeed, saw the crisis of 1995 as an opportunity to buy.

**Track 320: Select Missing Word – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **men of experience**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

1. The men of experience succeed even better than those who have theory without experience. The physician does not cure man, except in an incidental way. If, then, a man has the theory without the experience, and recognizes the universal but does not know the individual included in this, he will often fail to cure; for it is the individual that is to be cured. Yet we suppose men of letters to be wiser than men of experience; and this is because the former know the cause, but the latter do not. For men of experience know that the thing is so, but do not know why, while the men of letters know the \_\_\_\_\_.

**Track 321: Select Missing Word – Item 2**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **scientific mind**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

2. The non-scientific mind sees things as more or less unrelated. The far-reaching causal relations are only imperfectly seen by it, while the scientific mind not only sees things, but inquires into their causes and effects or consequences. The non-scientific man, walking over the top of a mountain and noticing a stone there, is likely to see in it only a stone and think nothing of how it came to be there; but the scientific man sees quite an interesting bit of history in the stone. He reads in the stone that millions of years ago the place where the rock now lies was under the sea. Many marine animals left their remains in the mud underneath the sea. The mud was afterward converted into \_\_\_\_\_.

**Track 322: Select Missing Word – Item 3**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording about **unscientific age**. At the end of the recording, the last word or group of words has been replaced by a beep. Select the correct option to complete the recording.

3. Feynman starts the third lecture, "Unscientific Age," with the announcement that he had used up all his organized ideas in the first two. There are a number of other points that bother him, however, and those he will discuss here. This is the lecture that had in it both of the moments I remembered and along the way another that I don't know how I could have forgotten. He tells the story of a snake-oil salesman he heard, speak in Atlantic City, selling bottles without the legally required warning labels. By the end of his talk he's gotten his gullible audience to affix the labels to the bottles. He had started out by claiming an open mind on, but by the end, there was a label on his \_\_\_\_\_.

**Track 323: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 1**

**Directions:** You will hear a recording. Below is a transcript of the recording. Some words in the transcription differ from what the speaker(s) said. Click on the words that are different.

1. There is much debate whether or not pleasure is experienced by other animals. There are those who consider pleasure to be a uniquely human experience. Some of these thinkers have postulated that to ascribe any human experience, including pleasure, to animals is a form of anthropomorphism. Others view animal behavior as being responsive to different stimuli and to react accordingly. There are still others who will argue that it is impossible to know whether animals truly experience emotion. However, a majority of scientists do accept that animals have the capacity to experience emotions, but state that these are not the same as human emotions.



**Track 324: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 2**

2. It came as bolt from the blue, to learn that the world's cattle population of 1,530 million plays a bigger role in effecting global warming than all of the world's cars taken together. This is no gimmick; a United Nations report not only makes such a shocking claim but also backs it up with the requisite data. And just as they say, 'Desperate times demand desperate measures', this alarming conclusion has prompted the British government to take some time off from other insignificant issues, to debate the momentous question pertaining to the implementation of a 'Flatulence Tax' on all cattle and sheep. This is their vague attempt to curb the burgeoning number of cattle. It just seems that the British are taking cue from the New Zealanders, who had implemented a tax of NZ\$10 per animal three years back, much to the consternation of its large farming community.

**Track 325: Highlight Incorrect Words – Item 3**

3. We have been taught that we are *Homo sapiens*, the sapient humans. We have also been told that we are the thinking animals, the only ones; the obvious implication being that other animals do not think. And it is through this intellect that we have come to rule the world. We also dare to believe that we are perhaps the finest product of evolution, anywhere in the universe. Such baptism has given rise to a bloated feeling of ascendancy among us, in terms of intellect. This intellect or cognition enables us to infer from the information and then come to a conclusion. It is the emergence of this ability that makes us perceive other living beings inferiorly.

**Track 326: Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4**

**Directions:** You will hear a sentence. Write the sentence exactly as you hear it. Write as much of the sentence as you can. You will hear the sentence only once.

1. The word value has two different meanings: "value in use" and "value in exchange."
2. How can you help people feel enthusiastic and committed in difficult times?
3. The personal computer sparked the revolution in corporate culture.
4. Product endorsement in the media can be worth more than its weight in gold.





# Answers to PTE Mock Tests

## PTE Mock Test – 1

### PART – 1 Speaking and Writing

#### Describe Image

**1. Suggested Answer:**

The pie charts show the pattern of changes observed in the total energy consumed in US homes over a period of 27 years. In both the years 1978 and 2005, the greatest proportion of energy was consumed for space heating. However, this proportion came down from 66% in 1978 to 41% in 2005. The second major energy consumers in homes were appliances and electronics, the consumption through which almost doubled over the period from 17% to 31%. Energy consumed by water heaters increased from 14% to 20% and that by air conditioners almost tripled in proportion. It can be inferred from the graphs that, over time, people in the US have come to rely more on water heating and different electronic appliances, than on space heating.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

The table, divided into three parts, shows the medal tally of top four countries in Commonwealth Games 2010. The three parts cover tally for Men's Events, for Women's Events, and the composite tally for men and women. The names and rankings of the top four countries remains the same for all three tallies, Australia being the topper for all three by some distance. The Australian tally was almost three times that of the fourth placed team (Canada) for Men's event, and more than twice overall. The second placed team (England) was not far behind, at least in the case of Men's Events.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The twin line graphs depict a country's wheat export and wheat stock figures in million tons for the five year period 2011–12 to 2015–16. There seems to be some sort of an inverse relation between the quantity exported and that kept in stock. During the years the export figures went up, the stock figures usually came down and vice versa. Overall, though the export figures in the year 2015–16 are the same as in the year 2011–12 (35 million tons), the stock figures have declined significantly during the same period, from 13 million tons to 8 million tons. This might indicate that either the production has gone down or the domestic consumption has gone up.

**4. Suggested Answer:**

The twin bar graphs depict the number of students in different streams in two engineering colleges (ABC and XYZ), during the years 2014–15 and 2015–16. Overall, both the engineering colleges seem to have suffered significant decline in the total number of students, but XYZ seems to have suffered a greater decline, the gap in numbers has come down from 110 students to 30. What stands out, however, is that the number of students in the Mechanical Engineering stream in XYZ college in the year 2015–16 is just 40% of what it was in the previous year.

**5. Suggested Answer:**

The map indicates the number of Nobel Prize winners by region since the year 1901. The highest number of prizes (347) has been won by laureates from the U.S.A. The next highest number (289) is from Europe. Russia, Canada and some parts of Europe have had a fair sprinkling of Nobel Laureates. On the other hand, there are virtually no Nobel Prizes won by people from large parts of Africa, South America and Asia. To sum up, it will be fair to say that the Americans and the Europeans have virtually monopolized the Nobel Prize over the past century.

**6. Suggested Answer:**

The picture shows a crowded street, most probably in a developing Asian country. The street, though pretty broad, is teeming with various types of vehicular traffic. There are state-of-the-art commuter buses, possibly air-conditioned; heavy container-trucks and medium pick-ups; cars, scooters, motorcycles and even bicycles; perhaps even pedestrians. In the foreground is seen a motorcycle, which is overloaded like a cart, with a child loaded precariously in the front. There does not seem to be much regard for personal safety, because the motorcyclist, rather than wearing the helmet, is holding it in the front. There also seems to be not much regard for traffic rules because the lone cyclist visible in the picture is trying to move across the street.

**Re-tell Lecture****1. Suggested Answer:**

The lecture is about the history and magnitude of the majestic Sydney Opera House, located near Sydney harbor. It was designed by an internationally renowned Danish architect and it took 14 years to build. It was inaugurated by Queen Elizabeth II in 1973. It has 1000 rooms and its white shell-shaped sails give the look of a huge sailing ship.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

The lecture is about prevention of pests and insects into Australia. The speaker takes the case of Asian and European honeybee to explain the damage potential of these insects. The Asian honeybee has the potential to wipe out the native honeybee which produces better grade of honey than the unpleasant one produced by the former. Also the large size of the European honeybee prevents it from pollinating many native varieties of flowers. The Asian honeybee has been largely eradicated and the authorities don't want any more of them to come in.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The lecture is about a recently discovered distant galaxy that began forming stars barely 200 million years after the Big Bang. This discovery explains the existing scientific notions on how soon galaxies began forming after the Big Bang and how the hydrogen fog disappeared. The galaxy is



seeable through some other galaxies that actually help scientists view it better. The galaxy is not the oldest ever discovered but has the oldest stars and that is what makes it unique.

### Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10

1. Botany
2. Draw
3. Parole
4. Cemetery
5. Ledger
6. Parasite
7. Monopoly
8. Audience
9. Microscope
10. Mammals

### Summarize Written Text

1. **Suggested Answer:**

The ultimate source of war is all kind of evil, be it the exploitation, ignorance or economic struggle of the deprived majority, or the oppression, fear of losing material possessions or the passion to hold on what is not yours and to unjust privileges of dominating the minority.

2. **Suggested Answer:**

What differentiates a great manager from an average one is that the former recognizes the uniqueness or special quality of every employee working under him and then capitalizes on this unique quality or talent of each such subordinate in the best possible manner.

3. **Suggested Answer:**

Recognizing the importance of heritage, personal or national, tangible or intangible, and the need to preserve it for future generations, the National Trust of Australia and heritage branch of the Australian Department for Environment and Heritage are working to preserve their built heritage as well as natural and aboriginal heritage.

### Write Essay

1. **Suggested Tips:** This may be true in some cases. But the reverse may more often be true. As they say, 'Prevention is better than cure'. What type of a person shall we consider as healthy – the one that is largely disease-free or the one that falls ill often but gets cured soon enough? I would rather assert that success lies not so much in reacting to adverse circumstances in an admirable manner, as in proactive approach aimed at apprehending a problem and solving it before it occurs.

In the former case, the damage would already have been done by the time a solution is found ....

A truly successful man is expected to be a visionary ... It is easier to resolve than to pre-solve ... to anticipate.

Having said that, a successful man is also expected to tackle whatever problems destiny throws his way. There are definitely some unforeseen and unforeseeable circumstances that need to be addressed.

In sum, although a successful man is expected to visualize and anticipate, he also has to be ready to tackle threats that fall his way unexpectedly.

## PART – 2 Reading

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

- Answer:** (2) '... the pleasure of a growing knowledge of the great world and its wonders, the delight of intercourse with other people and the happiness of friendship with our fellow-workers'
- Answer:** (1) 'The onset of recession has pushed the Diaspora to the brink and forced some to consider return to their native economies.'
- Answer:** (2) 'Whatever we feel, our conclusions, our fears, and aspirations, all revolve around our thinking.'

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

- Answer:** (2, 4, 5) Options 1 and 3 are not mediums that essentially involve face to face communication.
- Answer:** (2, 4) Option 1 is negated by 'The Anglo-Saxon churches, as far as can be ascertained, were of no great dimensions'. Option 3 is negated by 'contradistinguished from the pointed style'. Option 5 is discussed only in respect of Roman Style, not in respect of Anglo-Saxon churches.

### Re-order Paragraphs

- Answer:** (4, 1, 3, 5, 2) There are two sentences about equalitarianism in society and three about that in education. One set states that equalitarianism is good in society; the other says it is not good in education. So, these two sets have to be placed separately. The discussion starts with equalitarianism in society (4). (1) clarifies why one's judgment is good as another's. (3) raises a question about the aim of education. (5) says the equalitarianism approach in education is wrong. (2) concludes with 'therefore'.
- Answer:** (3, 2, 4, 1) The only point discussed in the text is the quality of tolerance. That means the statement 'last but not the least important way' can only be the first sentence, not the last. Other important ways must have been discussed in the earlier text. So, (3) introduces tolerance. Statement 2 introduces 'a tolerant person'. (1) and (4) refer to this tolerant person. So, they come after (2): 'He is prepared' logically fits before 'try to persuade ... but ... not force'.
- Answer:** (1, 5, 2, 4, 3) The topic of the text is religious faith and mutual differences on account of this. See the progression of time. Statements (2) and (4) about the past. Statement (3) starts with

“This is no longer true”. So, 2, 4, 3 connection is easily established. Statement (1) introduces the topic of religion and faith. Statement (5) follows. So, the correct order is 1, 5, 2, 4, 3.

### Reading: Fill in the Blanks

1. **Answer:** (1) admirers (2) masterpiece (3) poetic (4) memory

**Solution**

Overall, the text is all praise about “Dickens in Camp” and its writer. Many ‘admirers’ (1) consider the work to be a ‘masterpiece’ (2) of the writer. The poem has the quality of ‘poetic’ (3) expressions and its appeal enables the writer to live in the ‘memory’ (4) of the reading public.

2. **Answer:** (1) composed (2) variety (3) human (4) untouched (5) studies

**Solution**

The text describes discovery of an ancient cave with precious archeological findings. The cave is ‘composed’ (1) of (consisted of is ungrammatical) several paintings and engravings on a wide ‘variety’ (2) of animals, and remains of ‘human’ (3) activity. Several remains are intact and ‘untouched’ (4) by modern human, providing an exceptional source of archeological ‘studies’ (5).

3. **Answer:** (1) system (2) tenure (3) represent (4) paralysis

**Solution**

Overall the text is about the tenure of the EU president as per the new constitution. As per existing system (1), the presidency is rotated every six months. Now the president will have a fixed ‘tenure’ (2) of five years, during which the president will ‘represent’ (3) the EU. This will avoid policy paralysis’ (4).

4. **Answer:** (1) instinct (2) riches (3) splendor

**Solution**

Overall the text praises the treasure of wisdom and science that every man desires by nature and that is greater than any worldly riches. The desire is by ‘instinct’ (1). And it is greater than all the worldly ‘riches’. Even the sun and the moon are dark before its ‘splendor’ (3).

### Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks

1. **Answer:** (1) B-social; (2) D-fundamental; (3) A-drilling; (4) E-pour; (5) D-seeking

**Solution**

The text is about ‘activity’ being the primary characteristic of society. ‘Social’ is the best fit for the blank (1). Everybody is doing some activity. So, it is ‘fundamental’ (2). Miners are ‘drilling’ (3). ‘Working is inappropriate in context of specific activity mentioned for everybody. People ‘pour’ (4) in and out of stores. Everybody is ‘seeking’ (5) profit and satisfaction.

2. **Answer:** (1) A (persistence); (2) B (stage); (3) D (purify); (4) B (reasons); (5) C (unstable); (6) B (process)

**Solution**

The text asserts that persistence pays. Note that some fillers constitute repeat words in the text. Even if the answer is difficult to find otherwise, it becomes so easy if the whole text has been overviewed in advance. For instance ‘persistence’ (1) has been repeated a number of times. So, is



'purify' (3). Some scientists give up their project at some (2) stage or the other. Fleming gave reasons (3) why he discontinued. He found penicillin very 'unstable' (5). Florey and Chainé later discovered the 'process' to purify (6) it.

3. **Answer:** (1) B (distinct); (2) D (environment); (3) A (solitude); (4) B (ignore); (5) A (established); (6) C (organization)

**Solution**

The text emphasizes the importance of relationships in human society. Even if an individual has a 'distinct' (1) personality, its development depends on relations with others and with 'environment' (2). An individual cannot live in 'solitude' (3). He can use or antagonize others but cannot 'ignore' (4) them. The filler for blank (5) – 'established' relationships – is stated in the preceding sentence. This interplay of relations makes up the social 'organization' (6).

4. **Answer:** (1) E (owes); (2) B (conditions); (3) D (mistake); (4) C (wrong); (5) A (Nature)

**Solution**

The text asserts that the world 'owes' (1) much to science which formulates theories on why certain phenomena occur under certain conditions (2), but the biggest 'mistake' (3) of science was either to come up with 'wrong' (4) theories or to misapply them. Also, science scientific investigation fades in comparison to Mother Nature (5) because it can never reveal all the secrets of nature.

5. **Answer:** (1) B (conscious); (2) A (march); (3) D (accomplished); (4) C (intolerable); (5) B (enfranchisement); (6) D (champions)

**Solution**

The text conveys that the move towards democracy in England resulted not from some design or some deference to principles, but from dissatisfaction among people about governance and a feeling among them that only power vested in the people offered a solution. There was no 'conscious' (1) desire that sustained the 'march' (2) of the movement for democracy. Reforms were 'accomplished' (3) when abuse of government became 'intolerable' (4) and popular 'enfranchisement' (5) was deemed by 'champions' (6) of democracy to be the only way out.

## PART – 3 Listening

### Summarize Spoken Text

1. **Suggested Answer:**

The Ivy League is a term used to refer to eight elite institutions of higher education in the United States, known for their academic excellence and selectivity in admissions. They were all founded as early as in the 19th century. Today they count among the world's topmost institutions of learning. These privately owned institutions have access to huge funding to supplement world-class education. (63 words)

2. **Suggested Answer:**

A person suffering from autism, a childhood disorder, faces a lot of problems in communications and social interaction. Autistic children are slow to learn how to talk and, even afterwards, can't sustain a conversation. They have problems understanding things, as a whole, enjoying things

around or understanding humor, and even feeling the pain and suffering of others around them. (59 words)

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The Stone Age, lasting for as many as 2.5 million years of human evolution, was the age of the hunter-gatherer. During this age, humans used sharpened stones to hunt animals and gather roots and leaves of plants. Dairy products and cereal grains were not used much. The stone tools made hunting easier, especially with the dog being used as hunting companion during the later Stone Age. (67 words)

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

**1. Answer:** (2, 4, 6)

Option 1 is not the answer because boils are not indicated anywhere. Option 3 is part of the investigation, not a tell-tale sign. Infections (Option 5) are also not mentioned anywhere.

**2. Answer:** (1, 4, 6)

Options 3 and 5 are activities, not interpersonal skills. Option 2 is nowhere mentioned, though motivation is included. "Team interaction involves interpersonal skills which include communication, negotiation, leadership and motivation."

### Fill in the Blanks

**1. Answer:** (1) eternal; (2) solve; (3) provide; (4) mushrooming; (5) commonplace

**2. Answer:** (1) hydrocarbons; (2) alleged; (3) generators; (4) extent; (5) rare; (6) abundant

**3. Answer:** (1) cultured; (2) surface; (3) flush; (4) contaminants; (5) gravel; (6) table; (7) conserving

### Highlight the Correct Summary

**1. Answer:** (2) Option 2 summarizes the lecture that is essentially about the role of vitamins in our body. Option 1 covers only the discovery; option 3 is inaccurate as far as the discovery of numbers is concerned; option 4 unnecessarily adds minerals and other substances; option 5 brings in vitamin supplements.

**2. Answer:** (5) Options 1 and 4 cover only one aspect of the recording, i.e. breakfast. Even 2 is a part answer. Option 3 brings in extraneous elements like chewing your food well and a good exercise regime.

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

**1. Answer:** (1) "Many people do not move under ladders. This superstition ... thought to ... break these powerful bonds and bring ill fortune."

**2. Answer:** (2) "Management of sleep disturbances, which are secondary to a mental or medical disorder, is best focused on treating the underlying conditions first".



### Select Missing Word

1. **Answer:** ('rankings') The best ranked ... the worst ranked ... to determine the rankings.
2. **Answer:** ('obvious') Thinking outside the box is thinking beyond what is obvious (easy to see and understand).

### Highlight Incorrect Words

1. **Incorrect Words:** precedes, geological, collection, morality, decrease, scarcely, retain  
**Correct Words:** exceeds, geographical, combination, mortality, depletion, sparsely, sustain
2. **Incorrect Words:** translation, extension, 300, expectations, America, critically, strike  
**Correct Words:** transition, interpretation, 200, exceptions, Africa, typically, strife
3. **Incorrect Words:** gain, comparatively, subsequent, extended, timeliness, resource  
**Correct Words:** return, relatively, frequent, expended, timelines, course

### Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4

**Note:** Refer to answers/solutions in the transcripts provided at the end of the book.

## MOCK TEST – 2

### PART – 1 SPEAKING AND WRITING

#### Describe Image

1. **Suggested Answer:**

The bar graph at the top depicts the number of laptop units available in the market in China as on 30th September, 2010. As can be seen, the market is dominated by IBM, with 250 thousand units in stores. The aggregate stocks of all the other makers combined do not match up with IBM figures. Lenovo and Dell have some presence, while Apple and HO have only nominal presence. The horizontal bar graph at the bottom depicts the proportion of free software and paid software provided by Company Stores in May 2010, in China. The Dell Stores offer the highest proportion of free software, while the dominant market player, IBM offers probably the lowest proportion. This means that the proportion of free software offered does not have a significant bearing on the dominance in the market and presumably sales.

2. **Suggested Answer:**

The pie chart to the left depicts the percentage of students in each subject faculty of Burton University. The one to the right depicts the percentage of non-US students (by region) in arts faculty. Faculty-wise Arts, Computing and Science disciplines hog the highest numbers (20–25% each). On the other hand, medicine and law have the lowest numbers (5% each). The pie chart to the



right depicts the percentage of non-US students in the Arts faculty. Over two-thirds of the non-US students are South Americans and most of the rest are Europeans. There are just a few from other regions of the world.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The line graph depicts the physical quantity (in 100, 000 kilogram) and monetary value (in 10 million dollars) of exports from USA during the five year period 2004–2008. While the physical quantity of exports during the period has grown from 10 million kilograms to 20 million kilograms or barely doubled, the monetary value has progressed from 1.5 billion dollars to 5 billion dollars, that is, increased two and a half times. This seems to indicate that the exports from the US increasingly comprise of value-added products.

**4. Suggested Answer:**

The bar graph depicts the yield (in metric tons per hectare) of four different crops – groundnut, wheat, mustard and maize – during three successive years 2012, 2013 and 2014. The graph shows that 2013 was the best year for the yields of groundnut and maize, average for the yield of wheat, but worst for the yield of mustard. The year 2014 was the best for the yield of wheat, nearly the best for the yield of mustard, average for the yield of maize, but worst for the yield of groundnut. The variations in yields could be attributed to climatic/weather conditions.

**5. Suggested Answer:**

The map depicts region-wise economic growth in Mexico in percentage terms during the decade 2001–2011. It can be seen that much of North and a part of South-central Mexico have undergone reasonable economic growth, that is, in excess of 40%. On the other hand, during the same period, parts of South-eastern and South-central Mexico have witnessed sluggish growth of below 20%. Much of the rest of the country has witnessed moderate growth of between 20–40%. In short, the economic growth of Mexico, during the years 2001–2011 has been uneven and sporadic.

**6. Suggested Answer:**

The diagram shows the steps involved in a typical wine making process. In the first step, the grapes are de-stemmed, that is, their stems are removed. The de-stemmed grapes are crushed in a crushing machine for further processing. The crushed pulp is then allowed to ferment in a tank for some weeks before it is passed on to the next stage for maceration. The macerated extract is stored and aged for several years before being sent for addition of preservatives to add life and fine taste to the wine. Finally, the wine is bottled and labeled and is ready to be shipped.

### Re-tell Lecture

**1. Suggested Answer:**

The elephant societies are female-oriented, consisting of up to three generations of female adults and the young ones. Male elephants have to leave the families when once they reach an age of 14 years or so. The elephant families also network into families of distant kin, called bond groups, and further into larger groups called clans. These groups are known to communicate, though scientists are not sure about the means of such communication. Though elephants have a strong sense of smell, they are more likely to communicate through elephant calls.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

Though, in most cases, pain is only a symptom of many kinds of disorders, like tumor, infection, fracture etc., chronic pain that persists for months or years, is a disease in itself. Presently, the various treatments for this type of pain are essentially symptom modifying, like analgesics or anesthesia, apart from physiotherapy, or in some cases, psychotherapy. Future will perhaps bring lines of treatment that are holistic and do not simply mask the problem.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

Some interesting plants exist only in tropical rainforests, where there is abundance of enriched nutrients as well as warmth and humidity. One such plant is a vine called Liana, which begins its life on the forest floor but wraps itself around the nearby tree trunk to reach the tree's canopy. There it spreads itself even across neighboring trees to catch as much of sunlight as possible, rendering support and stability to the tree at the same time.

**Answer Short Question – Items 1 to 10**

1. Amphibians
2. Geologist
3. Posthumous
4. Omnipotent
5. Referendum
6. Rest in Peace
7. Alternate Current
8. Ante Meridian
9. Obsolete
10. Anatomy

**Summarize Written Text****1. Suggested Answer:**

The Milky Way galaxy consists of 200–400 billion stars, has a circumference of over hundred thousand light years, and has at its centre a huge black hole, which is millions of times the mass of our sun.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

Wegener's theory that all the world's continents were once joined together in a huge continent called Pangaea, finds support from evidence in the form of fossils of plants and animals of the same age found in different continents, as well as from the theory of plate tectonics.

**Write Essay****1. Suggested Tips:**

We have inherited an Earth endowed with seemingly endless resources from our ancestors. But our materialistic approach and our never-ending greed for 'more' is bound to ensure that we don't leave



enough of these once-abundant resources for posterity.... It's not the fuels and metals and such other consumables alone that we are bent upon exhausting; it's also the life-giving substances like water and air that are at severe risk, with our attempt to clear off all the forests and exhaust all the fresh water resources. ... If individuals cannot take a longer perspective, at least the governments can.... Need to put institutional checks in place.... Check on indiscriminate mining through environmental clearances.... Check on use of forest land.... Steps to replenish fresh water resources... check on land, air, water pollutants to keep the Earth an inhabitable place for future....

**2. Suggested Tips:**

There is no doubt that mankind's longevity has increased substantially.... There is no doubt also that healthcare costs have gone up manifold.... But hasn't the span of working life increased at the same time? This means that the human species has much more time to work and save for the sunset days.... Somebody has to foot the bill.... If the government does, it means the society as a whole does. This may be desirable or even necessary to an extent, particularly in case of weaker sections of the society, but this cannot be turned into 'the entire' responsibility and for everyone. After all, there are limits to charity. Why not save for your tomorrow as long as you can, and to the extent you can? The governments can definitely make it easier by encouraging contributory pension schemes, contributory provident fund schemes and health insurance schemes....

## PART – 2 READING

### Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer

- Answer:** (2) This is the only causative physical change. All others are either resultant or non-physical changes.
- Answer:** (4) All the options help life's problems in some way. But the question is "all problems of life on this Earth" and this can only be (4), which is the most comprehensive.

### Multiple Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

- Answer:** (2, 3, 4) "...no such power resident in any one person more than another; that a glass of water, a tree, or a stick ... is equally possessed by every stock or stone."
- Answer:** (1, 5) These are the only business spheres mentioned. 'Carbonated beverage' is nothing but the cola product.
- Answer:** (1, 4, 5) Options 2 and 3 are psychic.

### Re-order Paragraphs

- Answer:** (4, 1, 5, 3, 2) The paragraph is about the 'early riser'. Option (4) begins the discussion. The sequence begins from early rising (4) and continues with plenty of time to do his work in Option (1), work finished in time and going to bed (5), gets to sleep early, most refreshing (3), and after a sound night's sleep in Option (2).



2. **Answer:** (2, 4, 1, 3) The text is about the importance of universities for learning the statecraft. Option (2) introduces the topic by talking about the importance of universities. Option (4) makes it more specific about university education. Option (1) elaborates the importance of 'foundations' at early stage. '...from this university teaching' in option (3) refers to the 'university education in (4).
3. **Answer:** (2, 4, 1, 3) The text is about the importance of games in providing a good spectacle as well as non-violent contest and rivalry. Option (2) introduces the topic – absorbing spectacle. Option (4) introduces games as the best form of contest. 'Here are bloodless battles' (plural) in option (1) refers to games in option (4). Option (3) elaborates on 'exhausted and cheerful' in Option (1).

### Reading: Fill in the Blanks

1. **Answer:** (1) sickness; (2) mind; (3) creation; (4) cure

#### **Solution**

Overall the text is about the mind cure system whose basic premise is that there is no physical disease, except that the mind is sick. Filler (1) is obvious (sickness). Disease is then the error of mind (2). There is no disease creation (3). When the mind comes to understand it, cure (4) is effected.

2. **Answer:** (1) house; (2) building; (3) food; (4) together

#### **Solution**

The text compares various types of food materials required, to building materials required for constructing a house (1). Like building (2) materials, these food (3) materials need to be put together (4).

3. **Answer:** (1) good; (2) mistake; (3) best; (4) gold; (5) abandons

#### **Solution**

The text explains the importance of good name (1) or good character, particularly for the youth. It will be a mistake (2) to ignore its importance. This is the best (3) capital that one can start with; better than gold (4), for even money abandons (5), reputation (for good character) stays.

4. **Answer:** (1) civic; (2) garbage; (3) insensitive; (4) neighbors

#### **Solution**

The text is about the various civic (1) amenities provided in gated communities. Civic problems like power-cuts, sewerage, garbage; (2) are virtually non-existent. Having neighbors; (4) of your own type also enables sharing of sensibilities in his insensitive; (3) world.

5. **Answer:** (1) debt; (2) banner; (3) preserving

#### **Solution**

The text is about how much the American intellectual growth owes (1) to the revolutionary immigrants. They are the ones that held aloft the banner (2) of liberty, even while preserving (3) their own individuality.

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks**

1. **Answer:** (1) appeared; (2) hold; (3) bitterly; (4) jewel; (5) distinguish

**Solution**

The text describes the entry of Buddhism in China, bitter opposition from Taoism, and gradual merging of their identities. Buddhism appeared (1) in China in the third century BC and slowly began to take hold (2). It was bitterly (3) opposed by Taoism. Subsequently two religions borrowed from each other; Buddhism borrowing the jewel (4) of wisdom, Taoism only the stone (5) or the base things.

2. **Answer:** (1) suppressed (2) desires (3) stimuli (4) rejected (5) analysis

**Solution**

The text describes Freud's theory about dreams being expression of suppressed (1) desires (2), the suppression becoming the stimuli (3) to these dreams. He rejected (4) dreams being symbolic interpretations and suggested self-analysis to interpret dreams.

3. **Answer:** (1) purpose; (2) convincing; (3) persuasion; (4) lacking

**Solution**

The text describes how an argument is won. The purpose (1) of the argument is to make others accept your point of view. If you have conviction, you can convince (2) others. If you lack practical touch or the logic is lacking (4), you try persuasion (3).

4. **Answer:** (1) constituent; (2) synthesis; (3) government; (4) territory; (5) tangible

**Solution**

The text seeks to define nation or nationalism. It is something over and above its constituent (1) elements, and it works these elements into a higher synthesis (2). People must be organized (3) under one government (3) and dwelling in a distinct territory (4). Sovereignty and physical frontiers are tangible(5) attributes.

**PART – 3 LISTENING****Summarize Spoken Text**

1. **Suggested Answer:**

Black hole is a region of space with huge amount of mass present in small area, and having gravitational field so strong that it even pulls in light; hence, the name black hole. Black holes cannot be seen except through their interaction with the matter around them. They are classified on the basis of their size as well as their angular momentum. They are mostly rotating type. (67 words)

2. **Suggested Answer:**

Though social life, consisting of friendships, associations and engagements, is supposedly the spring of life, it is the most endangered in today's fast paced world. We are leading a segmented existence without fellow-feeling. There also are class divisions, with the poor not left with much time from their grinding economic existence, and the rich quite remote. Then class hatred comes naturally. (61 words)



**3. Suggested Answer:**

Leading to the November elections, the central tenets of Republican philosophy came under attack from within the party's ranks. First Steve Forbes, and then Pat Buchanan, attacked the party's central philosophy of class warfare, terming the capitalist, rather than the government, as the culprit. They wanted government to take affirmative action to protect the ordinary American from hire and fire, and other exploitative practices of the capitalist. (67 words)

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers**

1. **Answer:** (5, 6)

"Overexposure to the sun's rays can cause melanoma, which is a form of skin cancer."

2. **Answer:** (1, 5)

"That is why in all ages and in all cultures, wise men religiously kept records of such celestial events, as much as they kept record of the 'accompanying' earthly events"

**Fill in the Blanks**

1. **Answer:** (1) generation (2) challenges (3) incorporate (4) sure (5) transitory (6) physical  
2. **Answer:** (1) myth (2) vegetation (3) plant (4) evidence (5) sedimentary  
3. **Answer:** (1) Geologists (2) eruptions (3) composition (4) beneath (5) to

**Highlight the Correct Summary**

1. **Answer:** (3) Option 2 is invalidated by "the highest mid-sea peak". Option (1) is invalidated by "Greece has the largest number of islands as well as mountains and mountain ranges in Europe".  
2. **Answer:** (4) Option 1 is invalidated by " , including cancers of the head and neck"; option (2) by "but throat and lip cancers have different origins"; option (3) by "the direct result of substance abuse".

**Multiple Choice, Choose Single Answer**

1. **Answer:** (3) "Contrary to popular belief, the number of muscle fibers can't be increased through exercise. Instead the muscle cells get bigger."  
2. **Answer:** (3) "...should create and uphold values ... we should understand what the greater good is and act likewise to defend it." Out of the options given, this is the only proactive approach.  
3. **Answer:** (4) "But he can have no consciousness except as a bit from the vast inherited accumulation of the past of his ancestors, of the entire race, steps forth to meet a new environment."

**Select Missing Word**

1. **Answer:** ('concern') Two major areas of concern (in reference to information security).  
2. **Answer:** ('church') His teachings are unorthodox and against the church doctrine.



**Highlight Incorrect Words**

1. **Incorrect Words:** formulates, maximum, busts, skeleton, contain  
**Correct Words:** stimulates, maximal, bursts, Skeletal, sustain
2. **Incorrect Words:** early, categorized, short, gained, modelism  
**Correct Words:** late, characterized, brief, regained, modernism
3. **Incorrect Words:** evolve, contributed, psychological, freshening, demarcate  
**Correct Words:** involve, attributed, psychiatric, refreshing, differentiate

**Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4**

**Note:** Refer to answers/solutions in the transcripts provided at the end of the book.

**MOCK TEST – 3****PART – 1 SPEAKING AND WRITING****Describe Image****1. Suggested Answer:**

The vertical axis of the bar graph represents the percentage of teenagers and their parents, and the horizontal axis represents the number of Internet friends they have. It can be seen that as many as 54% of the parents but only 40% of the teenagers have fewer than 100 Internet friends. On the other hand, only 3% of the parents but as many as 7% of the teenagers have more than 500 Internet friends. Thus, we can conclude that teenagers have in general greater number of Internet friends than their parents have, though almost half the populace – teenagers as well as their parents – have between 100 and 500 Internet friends.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

The twin bar graphs represent the gender as well as educational profiles of users of the social networking website [www.myspace.com](http://www.myspace.com). There is not much of a difference in the gender profile because male and female users are almost evenly distributed. But the educational profile is a bit more pronounced, the undergraduates, having 'some college' plus 'bachelor degree', being the predominant user group. These two groups account for over 55% of the users. It has to be admitted, however, that the website has considerable appeal among school pass-outs as well as graduate degree holders. To conclude, we can say that the appeal of [myspace.com](http://myspace.com) is fairly distributed among various gender and educational groups.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The line graph represents the number of male and female employees in a small organization, during the years 2003–2008. Two important features of the graph stand out. One is that this organization operates in a dynamic environment where number of employees on its rolls keeps

going up or down, depending perhaps on market situation. Another feature is that, at all times, the organization has a greater number of female employees than male employees. There is even a time in the year 2005, when there is no male employee and all the 20 employees are female.

**4. Suggested Answer:**

The twin bar graphs show the change in percentage of children studying in primary and secondary schools in urban and rural areas, over a 17-year period, 1992 to 2008. The percentage of children aged 7–14, studying in primary schools in urban areas, was always very high. It progressed to near 100% in the year 2008. A remarkable improvement is also observed in the case of primary schools in rural areas where the percentage of children rose from 65% to match the percentage in urban primary schools. However, this is not the case with secondary schools where a significant difference in the proportion of students, aged 14–17, studying in rural and urban secondary schools is observed all throughout, each time with a slightly greater difference. The percentage of students in secondary schools has barely progressed from around 20% to around 55% in the case of urban areas, and from under 5% to just over 35% in rural areas.

**5. Suggested Answer:**

The twin pie-charts compare the sources of finance for poultry farmers during the years 2014 and 2015. There is a 10% increase in the total amount financed year on year, the amount touching almost \$2.50 million for the year 2014. During the year, the proportion financed by TSPFB and 'others' has increased substantially, from 52% and 2.8%, to 60% and 11.4%, respectively. The financing from other sources has correspondingly reduced, from 45.2% to 28.6%.

**6. Suggested Answer:**

The image shows the country map of Australia, along with its division into six continental states or territories, namely, Western Australia, Northern Territory, South Australia, Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria. The map also shows the island state or territory of Tasmania. Also marked are some major cities, one in each state or territory. The star-marked city of Canberra in New South Wales perhaps represents the capital of Australia. A peculiarity of all the major cities shown, except Canberra, is that they are located at the coast. Australia is surrounded on three sides by the Indian Ocean, and has Coral Sea to the North-east and Tasman Sea to the South-east.

### Re-tell Lecture

**1. Suggested Answer:**

The lecture seems to conclude that people that consider themselves lucky are indeed more likely to come by strokes of luck than are people that consider themselves unlucky. According to the hypothesis, supposedly supported by some research work, this might be due to the fact that the former are more likely to be relaxed so as to be able to spot the opportunity before the latter ones that remain tense. So, if you want to be lucky, you better change your outlook towards luck.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

The lecture is about tooth sensitivity that is more common among the elderly. But if the problem is so common, the treatment, even the prevention, is equally easy. Tooth sensitivity is indicated in exposure of the middle layer of our teeth, called dentin, due to any number of reasons. One such reason is hard brushing of one's teeth, particularly if the tooth paste is highly abrasive. The



solution lies in desisting from this causative factor, that is, using soft brush and less abrasive toothpaste.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

Though the lecture begins with a mention of Egypt as possibly a tract of fertile rain-washed land amidst vast tracts of barren land, it quickly changes focus to the factors that determine the frequency and the quantum of rainfall in a particular region. Combined influence is exerted by warmth of the climate and proximity to the equator as well as to the mountains and the seas, apart from other factors such as the character and quality of the winds and the soils.

**Answer Short Question**

1. Colleague
2. Dictatorship
3. Transparent
4. Honorary
5. Laboratory
6. Astronomy
7. Swarm
8. Nest
9. Mare
10. Decade / A Decade

**Summarize Written Text**

**1. Suggested Answer:**

Since Britain and France initially ignored the buildup of German armed forces and considered it as an effective counter against the spread of communism, Hitler felt emboldened to occupy Rhineland and even Austria under the guise of reclamation or unification of German speaking territories.

**2. Suggested Answer:**

Cloning of human embryos might have a scientific merit but is dubious on moral and ethical grounds for such embryos may well be cloned in future to create human-animal hybrids, a slave race for harvesting organs, or such other questionable practices.

**3. Suggested Answer:**

British political system is relatively corruption-free, thanks to the macho British media that has not left unexposed any wrongdoing, even at the cost of being charged for picking up scoops to feed their news slots and misguiding the general public in the process.

**Write Essay**

- 1. Suggested Tips:** The extensive use of internet across the world for all types of intellectual work... If you can sit and work on the internet at your work station, you can as well do it at home... Many are



already doing it... Even the meetings can be and are being conducted through online conferencing... Then the work place of future will lose much of their relevance... Imagine how much change will it bring to the work culture and social set up... no wasteful commuting to and fro for work... no huge office complexes at expensive locations; no crowding immediately before and after the working hours... performance measured not by number of hours put in but by the results achieved... parents able to take better care for children... crèches losing much of their relevance... but that will also perhaps make life more monotonous... not having to go anywhere for work... people will perhaps yearn to just go out...

## PART – 2 READING

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer

- Answer:** (3) '...the one that is well informed, flexible and quick to adapt wins... cohesive groups that can work together as a team.'
- Answer:** (4) 'The pendulum has swung once again, but many believe that the values upheld by the country for so long would not let it remain where it is, for long.' This means that the pendulum has swung from good to bad.
- Answer:** (1) 'In Shakespearean days, marriage was considered a sacred bond and a source of eternal bliss; but today...'

### Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers

- Answer:** (3, 5) 'Mouth going dry' is not a cause, but an effect (thirst). 'Turmoil' here is linked with tension: 'in times of turmoil and tension one loses the desire to eat.'
- Answer:** (2, 4) 'Wasting their dollars' is clearly stated. Yet this does not justify 1, for if something is really healthful, cost need not matter so much. It is nowhere stated that they do not have enough nutrients. 'Unaware of the side effects' is also clearly stated.

### Re-order Paragraphs

- Answer:** (4, 2, 3, 1, 5) There are four sentences about 'standard of education' that need to be placed together. The sentence about standard of security needs to be kept at the end, because of the use of 'also'. 'A standard' will begin the paragraph, followed by 'there are two', and then followed by 'firstly' and 'secondly'
- Answer:** (3, 2, 4, 1) There are two sentences about 'rustic' – one about rustic life and the other about rustic, the man. The sentence about rustic life has to begin the discussions (There is something...). The one about rustic – the man follows. The last sentence (1) explains 'why it is sad' (4).
- Answer:** (1, 3, 4, 2) 'He' in (3) refers to 'man' in (1). Hence, the 1–3 link. 'his passionate desire... strong men are pitted against each other' in (4) refers to 'comparing one man's strength with another's' in (3). Hence, the 3–4 link. (2) is the last sentence that takes the contest from men to nations.

**Reading: Fill in the Blanks**

1. **Answer:** (1) irreverent; (2) lost; (3) boarding-house; (4) economic

**Solution**

Overall the text is about a modern home decaying as an institution because of our materialistic approach. The first blank needs to discuss an ill of the modern home; so 'irreverent' children' makes sense. The second blank needs to use a negative adjective for motives; so 'lost motive' makes sense. With all these ills, the home becomes a cheap 'boarding house' (3). The last sentence concludes that happiness depends on home and family, not so much on money (economic parameters).

2. **Answer:** (1) require; (2) asking; (3) problem; (4) devotion; (5) minds

**Solution**

Overall the text tells us that it is not the books and buildings but the teachers that make a school and are difficult to find. The money will get all that we 'require' (1), except good teachers. The material possessions will come for the 'asking' (2). The 'problem' (3) is to get the teachers of 'devotion' (4) who can leave a lasting impression on young 'minds' (5).

3. **Answer:** (1) inspiration; (2) social; (3) salvation; (4) literature

**Solution**

Overall the text tells us how modern Japan has drawn its cultural values from three great religions as well as from three sources of literature. The 'inspiration' (1) for patriotism has been drawn from Shinto, ethical and 'social' (2) life from Confucius, hopes of 'salvation' (3) from Buddhism. They have drawn as much from Buddhist shastras, Chinese classics and ancient Japanese 'literature' (4).

4. **Answer:** (1) determination; (2) lucky; (3) making; (4) odds

**Solution**

Overall the text tells us that the only way to success is 'determination' (1) and persistence. Success comes not from being 'lucky' (2) but from not giving up from 'making' (3) efforts, against all 'odds' (4).

5. **Answer:** (1) serve; (2) pleasure; (3) mistake; (4) new

**Solution**

Overall the text tells us that craft is not so much about art as about purpose. A piece of craft should 'serve' (1) its purpose. Art and craft should give not only 'pleasure' (2) but also utility. Considering this as less important would be a 'mistake' (3). Only originality is not art. Art should produce grace even if it is not 'new' (4).

**Reading and Writing: Fill in the Blanks**

1. **Answer:** (1) Intelligence; (2) desirable; (3) will; (4) well-being; (5) spectator; (6) indispensable

**Solution**

The text describes good character and good will as central to enjoyment of talents of the mind and gifts of fortune. The first sentence enumerates talents of the mind. The only talent of the mind, among the given options, to fill blank (1), is 'intelligence'. 'Good and' is a clue to fill the blank (2). The only adjective that goes with good quality is 'desirable'. Blank (3) needs the filler 'will',



to complete 'if the will is not good'. General 'well-being' (4) and contentment is called happiness. 'The sight of a being' is the clue for blank (5). The sight is for the 'spectator'. So, good will is an essential or 'indispensable' condition for being worthy of happiness.

2. **Answer:** (1) revolutionary; (2) theories; (3) evolution; (4) originated; (5) protection; (6) retreats

**Solution**

The text states overall that Darwin's theory of Natural Selection brought about revolutionary changes in philosophical thought as well as theory of evolution. Blank (1) is easily filled. Old 'theories' (2) and ideas were dropped. The history of 'evolution' (3) of life revealed interesting facts. Life appears to have 'originated' (4) in water. Purpose of the shells was 'protection' (5) from predators. Shells were used as 'retreats' (6) to back off from danger.

3. **Answer:** (1) conception; (2) thermal; (3) imagine; (4) unsuited; (5) terrestrial

**Solution**

The text tries to theorize that life on other planets or heavenly bodies might evolve, even if conditions are entirely unsuitable for earthly species to survive. If we get to know that there is life on the sun, which as per the prevalent 'conception' (1) is the centre of intense 'thermal' (2) action, all our ideas of life will fall flat. This is because we cannot 'imagine' (3) life on the sun, though we might imagine life on the planets, even if their 'environment' is 'unsuited' (4) for 'terrestrial' (5) life.

4. **Answer:** (1) harm; (2) bodies; (3) landfills; (4) warming; (5) poses

**Solution**

The text discusses various types of pollution that harms the environment. Blank (1) is easy to fill. Sewage pollutes water bodies and kills fish in these 'bodies' (2). Solid waste dumped in the 'landfills' (3) causes land pollution. Greenhouse effect is 'warming' (4) the earth. Depletion of ozone layer 'poses' (5) health risks.

5. **Answer:** (1) deceptive; (2) portraying; (3) materialistic; (4) overlooks; (5) need; (6) marketing

**Solution**

The text is about the arguments of the anti-ad activists. The 'deceptive' (1) ads defraud the consumer by 'portraying' (2) a low-quality product as high quality. These ads also promote 'materialistic' (3) lifestyles. The consumer gets so much influenced by the ad that he 'overlooks' (4) quality of the actual product. The ads create want, where there is no 'need' and many consumers get influenced by the 'marketing' (6) rhetoric.

## PART - 3 LISTENING

### Summarize Spoken Text

1. **Suggested Answer:**

We are still to understand the impact of interplay of factors influencing weather conditions, and so, are unable to make predictions with any measure of precision or accuracy. Take, for instance, predictions on global warming. Scientists have been known to eat their words. Even the rise in Earth's temperature over the last century, may have much to do with these diverse natural factors, than with man-made greenhouse effect. (68 words)



**2. Suggested Answer:**

Rainwater-harvesting, the conscious collection of rainwater to meet our domestic and other needs during lean periods has several other uses. For instance, it helps recharge the underground water and checks depletion of water table. It also helps check soil erosion. Though community participation and traditional methods have helped somewhat, much more needs to be done to meet agricultural needs to feed the burgeoning human population. (65 words)

**3. Suggested Answer:**

The suffering from pseudo-nausea or pseudo-nervousness or pseudo anything, is as real as in the case of the corresponding physical ailment. The only difference is that here the brain is acting up. But it is the brain that feels any pain or suffering. So, whatever the cause, the effect is the same. All that matters is that the brain feels and that is pain, suffering and discomfort. (67 words)

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Multiple Answers****1. Answer:** (1, 4)

The transfer of abiotic components, except oxygen (exhaling) and energy (food chain) from producers to consumers is nowhere discussed.

**2. Answer:** (3, 4, 5) Thick tail is nowhere discussed; nor is non-backbone extended.**Fill in the Blanks****1. Answer:** (1) medicine; (2) thrive; (3) desirable; (4) Examiner; (5) sonnet**2. Answer:** (1) engagement; (2) launched; (3) embedded; (4) white; (5) concentrate**3. Answer:** (1) confirmed; (2) demonstrated; (3) accurate; (4) soul; (5) speculative; (6) assured**Highlight Correct Summary**

**1. Answer:** (1) Option 2 is invalidated by "intuition is best expressed through God". Option 3 is invalidated by "An artist perfects his art through intuition" Option 4 is invalidated by "intuition that is the mark of a genius"

**2. Answer:** (3) Option 1 is invalidated by "abundant till only a century ago". Option 2 is invalidated by "cruelly and barbarically killed by ... foolish farmers". Option 4 is invalidated by "luxurious flora and fauna".

**3. Answer:** (2) Option 1 is invalidated by "sharing different goals". Option 3 is invalidated by "not by sharing the same goals, but by constant communication and keeping each other in the know what they are up to".

**Multiple-Choice, Choose Single Answer**

**1. Answer:** (3) Option 1 is invalidated by "never criticized". Option 4 is invalidated by "let people know".

2. **Answer:** (4) Option 1 is a minor point. Option (4) seeks to justify human conceit. Option 3 is invalidated by “lets his greed take the better of him”.
3. **Answer:** (3) Option 1 mentions only the swings. Option 2 is one-sided about past and about future. So, too is option 4.

### Select Missing Word

1. **Answer:** (‘why’) Men of experience do not know why, while the men of letters do.
2. **Answer:** (rock) The scientific mind studies how the mud was converted into a rock.
3. **Answer:** (bottle) The preceding sentence is “By the end of his talk he’s gotten his gullible audience to affix the labels to the bottles”.

### Highlight Incorrect Words

1. **Incorrect Words:** truly, prescribe, responsible, act, ability  
**Correct Words:** uniquely, ascribe, responsive, react, capacity
2. **Incorrect Words:** trick, required, confusion, significant, weak, clue  
**Correct Words:** gimmick, requisite, conclusion, insignificant, vague, cue
3. **Incorrect Words:** application, interest, revolution, dependency, confusion, inferiority  
**Correct Words:** implication, intellect, evolution, ascendancy, conclusion, inferiorly

### Write from Dictation – Items 1 to 4

**Note:** Refer to answers/solutions in the transcripts provided at the end of the book.



## About the Exam

PTE (Pearson Test of English) for Academic Module has become an extremely popular English language qualification test over the past few years. There are two types of tests—PTE (Academic) and PTE (General). The PTE (Academic) is a test containing three sections—Speaking & Writing, Reading and Listening, while the PTE (General) is a suite of six tests at different levels (A1, 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5) designed to assess and accredit general English language proficiency. Both the test types are intended for test takers who are speakers of other languages (ESOL).

## About the Book

This book is designed as per the needs of all the PTE (Academic) aspirants within and outside India. The structured approach of the book ensures that the aspirants score well beyond their own expectations. The content of the book is enriched with tips, strategies, examples, practice exercises, answers and explanations.

The book first provides examination related information followed by four chapters corresponding to different sections of the test—Speaking & Writing, Reading and Listening. Although the Speaking & Writing section represents a single section, it is dealt in form of two separate chapters for better clarity and comprehension. In each chapter, step-by-step approach to answer the various question types along with solved examples helps the student tackle all types of problems.

Three mock tests, complete with all the sections, are also provided at the end of the book for simulated practice. These are followed by proper explanations/solutions for the students to study and build appropriate exam-taking strategies. For additional practice and tests, students can visit [www.TCYonline.com](http://www.TCYonline.com) or <http://www.betterthink.in>.

The book also contains a companion CD with the audio recordings for Listening practice and exercises and some Speaking items. Additionally, the transcripts for all the recordings are placed at the end of the book for any clarifications required.

Follow us on

[facebook.com/wileyindia](https://www.facebook.com/wileyindia) [twitter.com/wileyindiapl](https://twitter.com/wileyindiapl) [linkedin.com/in/wileyindia](https://www.linkedin.com/in/wileyindia) [google.com/+wileyindia](https://www.google.com/+wileyindia)

### Wiley India Pvt. Ltd.

4435-36/7, Ansari Road, Daryaganj  
New Delhi-110 002  
Customer Care +91 11 43630000  
Fax +91 11 23275895  
[csupport@wiley.com](mailto:csupport@wiley.com)  
[www.wileyindia.com](http://www.wileyindia.com)

**WILEY**

**BetterThink**  
A TCY Program

## Highlights of the Book

- Structured to meet the needs of all PTE aspirants for Academic module
- Introductory chapter contains examination related information followed by four chapters on Speaking, Writing, Reading and Listening. The highlights of each chapter are:
  - Structure of the test
  - Question types and skills assessed
  - How to prepare for the test
  - General tips, tips for each question type and for maximizing score
  - Useful hints along with tips and notes appearing at relevant places
  - Solved examples and practice questions with suggested answers and/or hints provided for subjective type questions
  - Practice exercises covering all possible question types, and answers with hints and solutions placed at the end of the book

## Inside the Book

- Three comprehensive Mock Tests with solutions
- Unique access code for free online PTE (Academic) Mock Test with solutions and analytics
- Audio CD with recordings for listening and speaking items (in Chapters and Mock Tests)
- Transcripts provided for all audio tracks



ISBN 978-81-265-5899-5

